Welcome

Dear user, we appreciate your choice of AITO Auto . Throughout your ownership experience, you will enjoy thoughtful services from AITO Auto.

Before using the vehicle, please read this manual carefully and keep it properly. This manual helps you learn about vehicle features, usage precautions, as well as vehicle maintenance and regular service information, assisting you in driving safely and extending your vehicle's service life.

Never modify any component, vehicle information, or identification marks of the vehicle without authorization. Such modifications may adversely affect vehicle performance and could even violate national regulations.

To continuously enhance your driving experience, AITO may implement optimizations and improvements to the vehicle without prior notice. Please refer to the actual vehicle for the latest specifications.

Please note that certain features of your vehicle may differ from the descriptions and illustrations in this Owner's Manual due to variations in vehicle configuration, country version, software version, and other factors. Please refer to the actual vehicle for accurate information.

You can obtain complete vehicle usage information through the following methods:

- On the Central Display Screen: In **Application Center** , open the **Driver's Guide** app.
- Mobile: Open **AITO** app, enter **Profile > Driver's Guide**.

This manual's copyright is owned by Seres Automobile Co., Ltd. Reproduction, copying or translation of the manual contents is prohibited without prior written consent of SERES Auto Co., Ltd.

If you have any questions, comments or suggestions, please send an email to global-service@aitoauto.com to contact us.

Vehicle Manufacturer: Seres Automobile Co., Ltd.

Address: No. 229, Fusheng Avenue, Jiangbei District, Chongqing, China

Website: https://www.aitoauto.com/

Important Reminder

Notice to Users

For your safety, please obey local laws and regulations when performing driving operation, and follow the following precaution:

- Maintain a clear driving state; never engage in driving operation after drinking alcohol or taking sleeping pills; otherwise, it will affect your ability to control the vehicle, thus causing an accident and resulting in casualties.
- Please be sure to drive carefully, accurately judge whether the weather and road conditions are suitable for driving, always pay attention to the movements of other vehicles or pedestrians on the road, in order to make accurate and timely judgments and prevent accidents.
- When driving, you must remain focused; any potentially distracting behavior (such as using a phone, operating the infotainment system, etc.) Could cause accidents and even result in injuries or fatalities.
- Due to variations in vehicle configuration, and subsequent upgrades, the contents of this manual may not correspond to the actual vehicle. Specific features shall be subject to the actual vehicle.

Prompt Message

Please carefully read the relevant prompt information in the manual. Ignoring these contents may cause personal injury to the occupants or damage to the vehicle.

⚠ Danger

The warning sign reminds you that failure to operate according to its content may directly cause vehicle damage or personal injury and death.

⚠ Warning

The warning sign reminds you that failure to comply with its instructions may result in vehicle damage or personal injury during vehicle operation.

⚠ Notice

Caution sign reminds you that if not operated according to this precaution, it may cause vehicle-related functions to become unusable, and in severe cases, may cause vehicle damage.

ⓘ Tips

Here you can find some Help tips or detailed information about vehicle use.

Genuine parts, optional equipment, and illegal modifications

AITO genuine parts can be perfectly compatible with your vehicle's performance, safety, and other systems; to ensure the vehicle's performance and safety as much as possible. It is recommended use AITO genuine parts when performing maintenance or repairs.

If you use non-genuine AITO parts may adversely affect your vehicle's performance, safety and emission systems. The company shall not be held responsible for any problems arising therefrom.

Never modify any component, vehicle information, or identification marks of the vehicle without authorization. Such modifications may adversely affect vehicle performance, such as safety and reliability, etc. And could even violate national regulations. The company shall not be liable for any direct or indirect losses arising from this. Additionally, it may also result in the voiding of your vehicle's warranty.

Radio Equipment

When in use, the radio equipment mounted on vehicles must be strictly complied with the following regulations:

- When using radio equipment, please comply with the laws and regulations where the vehicle is located.
- Avoid parking vehicles in areas with strong electromagnetic interference, such as transformers.
- For individuals using electronic medical devices and other related devices, they should consult the device manufacturer about the impact of radio waves on the device's operation, as radio waves may have unpredictable effects on the operation of such medical devices.

⚠ Warning

Do not install or alter radio equipment, or it may cause malfunctions in certain electrical systems.

Maintenance Reminder

Regular professional maintenance helps maintain the vehicle's good operating condition and extends its service life. Please carefully read the maintenance-related information in the manual and maintain your vehicle according to the correct maintenance requirements. If your vehicle is driven in harsh environments, it is recommended to increase the maintenance frequency. Failure to perform proper maintenance or improper maintenance resulting in vehicle malfunction may void the vehicle's warranty.

Safety Precautions

Please follow the precautions below:

- Never disassemble or assemble the power battery and related high-voltage components by yourself.
- Prohibited from such actions as squeezing or piercing power batteries.
- It is strictly prohibited to process or store waste power batteries without authorization. If needed, please contact AITO Service Center.
- Do not leave children unattended in a vehicle.
- While the vehicle is in motion, always wear the seat belt throughout the journey; if children are riding, appropriate child safety seats should be used.
- Obey traffic rules and avoid speeding and overloading.
- Please follow various types of safety prompts and information, such as danger and warning.
- To avoid personal electric shock injury, do not touch any high-voltage parts of the vehicle, such as high-voltage cables high-voltage plugs, connecting plugs and so on.
- The operating environment of the vehicle shall be free from corrosive, explosive or insulation-damaging gases, conductive dust or other similar substances.
- To ensure your safety, during the vehicle system update, the vehicle must be in a safety state and strictly follow the relevant prompts to perform the update.

Connected Vehicles Reminder

When vehicles are transferred, scrapped, or have parts containing V2X cards replaced, the transfer or cancellation of V2X cards shall be processed simultaneously.

ⓘ Tips

Do not remove or damage the vehicle internet module without authorization.

Vehicle Scrapping

Vehicles that reach the end of their service life or no longer meet roadworthiness requirements should be scrapped in accordance with local regulations.

For specific matters related to scrapped vehicles, please consult the AITO Service Center.

Vehicle Usage Tips

Driving Precautions

Pre-Driving Inspection

For your safety, perform the following checks on the vehicle before each drive:

- Check for obstacles around the vehicle.
- Check under the vehicle for abnormal fluid accumulation (air conditioning condensate is normal).
- Check if the wiper system is working properly.
- Check if the tire condition and tire pressure are normal.
- Check if the vehicle's lighting system, especially the external lights, are functioning properly.
- Check if the windows are clear and the rearview mirror visibility is good.
- Check if the seats and seat belts are functioning properly.
- Check the vehicle's remaining range and the instrument indicator lamp for any warning messages.
- Check if the brake pedal and accelerator pedal are functioning properly.

Long-Distance Driving

Before a long-distance driving, be sure to note the following points:

- To ensure your travel safety, please check your vehicle's condition before long-distance driving.
- Plan your travel route in advance and ensure the vehicle has sufficient driving range.
- During rest stops, you can use the nap mode feature to alleviate fatigue from long-distance driving and avoid fatigued driving.
- For long-distance travel, bring sufficient water and essential food, and replenish energy promptly.
- Before long-distance high-speed driving, it is recommended to fully charge the battery and prefer to select the fuel mode.
- During long-distance highway driving, it is recommended to take a 10-minute break every two hours. During the break, you can go to **Settings > Energy** on the Central Display Screen and manually enable the **Fuel recharge** function.

Night Driving

Nighttime visibility is limited; and when driving, please pay close attention to the following:

- Inspect if the horn and vehicle lighting system before driving are functioning properly.
- Observe the road conditions within the illuminated area of the headlights.
- Use High/Low Beam Headlights properly.
- Do not look directly into the headlights of oncoming vehicles.
- Please use the turn signal to indicate your direction of travel to other vehicles.
- To prevent collisions with the vehicle ahead due to delayed reaction in emergency situations, maintain an appropriately increased following distance.
- Avoid overtaking at night whenever possible; and if necessary, proceed only after confirming the surrounding and road conditions allow it.
- When visibility is impaired, drive cautiously at a low speed, remain vigilant of your surroundings and road conditions, and be prepared to brake promptly in emergency situations.

Family Vehicle Usage Tips

Child Passengers

When traveling with children, please be sure to follow the safety guidelines below to ensure their protection during vehicle rides:

- Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- Do not hold a child in your arms while the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not allow children to stand inside the vehicle, kneel on seats, or extend any body parts out of the windows.
- Children under 12 years old (or height below 1.5 m) should not ride in the front passenger seat.
- Child passengers under 12 years old (or height below 1.5 m) must use appropriate child safety seats when riding in a vehicle.
- When children are seated in the back seats, it is recommended to enable the door child lock to prevent them from accidentally opening the doors.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a driver seat headrest speaker, you can enable the headrest private mode while the child is resting to prevent music, navigation playback, or other sounds from waking them.

Elderly Passengers

When traveling with elderly passengers, to ensure the safety of elderly passengers, please be sure to pay attention to the following matters:

- Moderately open the car window or enable the air conditioning, keep the air inside fresh can help prevent elderly people from experiencing symptoms like headaches and dizziness.
- Do not leave the elderly unattended in the vehicle.
- When encountering potholes or curves, slow down and proceed with caution to avoid severe jolts that may cause dizziness, palpitations, or other symptoms in elderly passengers.
- When elderly passengers are seated in the back seats, it is recommended to enable the door child lock to prevent them from accidentally opening the doors.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a driver seat headrest speaker, you can enable the headrest private mode when elderly passengers are resting to prevent music, navigation playback, or other sounds from disturbing them.

Pet Passenger Safety

When traveling with pets, please ensure the following safety measures for their secure transportation:

- Do not leave pets unattended in the vehicle.
- Properly secure your pets while driving, such as by using an appropriate pet carrier.
- Secure your pet before opening the door, especially in unfamiliar places, as fright or curiosity could cause them to jump out and get lost or hit by traffic.
- Avoid fully opening the windows for ventilation and keep the windows near your pet closed to prevent them from sticking their head out and causing an accident.

Daily Maintenance Tips

Seat Care and Maintenance

For the leather seats in your vehicle, daily care is necessary. Please be sure to note the following:

- Keep the seats away from heat sources, as proximity to high temperatures will cause the leather to dry out and crack.
- Avoid prolonged exposure to direct sunlight to prevent the leather from fading.
- Regularly perform cleaning and maintenance by using a semi-dry cloth to wipe away dust, ensuring it remains dry and tidy.
- If the seat surface is soiled, clean it with a small amount of multi-function foam cleaner and keep the leather surface dry.
- When sitting on the seat, avoid allowing keychains, metal buttons on clothing, and similar items to come into contact with the seat to prevent scratching.
- Prevent liquids and other substances from soaking into the seats.

Tire Care and Maintenance

Regular maintenance of your tires can extend their service life. For daily tire care, you can perform the following tasks:

- Check tire pressure regularly to avoid overinflation or underinflation, and inflate to the vehicle's recommended tire pressure.
- Regularly remove debris from the tire treads.
- Inspect the tires for wear.
- While driving, avoid road shoulders and potholes.

Vehicle use in special scenarios

Driving in Slippery and Wet Conditions

Epoxy flooring, emery flooring, tile pavement, and other smooth surfaces have extremely low coefficients of friction, especially when they are wet, where the coefficient can drop further, even approaching that of icy surfaces. Please observe the following precautions when driving in slippery and wet conditions:

- Vehicles are prone to skidding; and reduce speed and drive carefully, and avoid sudden acceleration, sudden braking, or sharp steering operations.
- Braking distance increases; maintain sufficient following distance and constantly monitor road conditions to avoid rear-end collisions or other accidents.
- Vehicles are prone to losing control; and overtake cautiously and avoid reckless maneuvers or abrupt acceleration during the process.

Rain Driving

When driving in rainy or windy weather, your visibility may be reduced. Please be sure to follow these precautions:

- Ensure that the vehicle wiper function and wiper blades work properly.
- Ensure that the vehicle lights system works properly.
- Ensure the tire pressure is normal.
- Ensure the vehicle's brake system is functioning properly.
- Enable the rear fog light to alert traffic participants behind.
- When driving with limited visibility, please stay focused and proceed slowly.

Fording Driving

During fording driving, to avoid vehicle damage or functional failure, please be sure to observe the following precautions:

- Before wading, slow down or stop to observe the water level. If the water level is higher than the vehicle's ground clearance, please change the route.
- Enable the wipers in advance and enter the water slowly. Excessive speed may cause excessive impact force between the vehicle and water, potentially leading to damage or malfunctions; and it is recommended to maintain a speed below 8 km/h when driving through water.
- After exiting the water, intermittently press the brake pedal to remove moisture from the brake discs and ensure proper brake system operation.
- Please do not drive through water for a long time to avoid damaging the vehicle.

Cold Driving

When driving in cold weather, to avoid traffic accidents and ensure an adaptive ride, please note the following precautions:

- In cold weather, you can enable the seat heating in advance.
- Select the appropriate vehicle mode.
- Ensure the tire pressure is normal.
- When driving on icy or snowy roads, it is recommended to use winter tires or install snow chains.
- Promptly enable the front/rear windshield defrosting (rearview mirror defogging) function promptly while driving.
- When driving, please increase your following distance appropriately to avoid vehicle collisions caused by extended braking distances due to icy and slippery road conditions.
- While driving, avoid sudden braking; and otherwise, the vehicle may skid due to icy road conditions, resulting in loss of control and traffic accidents.
- If the road is icy, snow-covered, or experiencing freezing rain, park the vehicle on a flat section and use wheel chocks if necessary.

Hot Driving

When driving in hot weather, to ensure passenger comfort while traveling, you can take the following actions:

- Please open the windows to ventilate and cool down the vehicle before entering.
- Enable the seat ventilation promptly when passengers are seated.
- When turning on the air conditioning, first switch to external circulation to fully vent out the hot air inside the vehicle, and then switch to internal circulation to retain cool air for rapid cooling.

High Temperature Charging

When charging in high temperature, to prevent the power battery from overheating, please be sure to observe the following precautions:

- Avoid leaving the vehicle exposed to direct sunlight for extended periods or charging it in high-temperature environments.
- Vehicle charging should be conducted in a cool and well-ventilated environment as much as possible.

Plateau Driving

When driving in high-altitude mountainous areas, vehicle performance can vary significantly due to environmental factors such as geographical conditions and altitude. Please pay attention to the following matters:

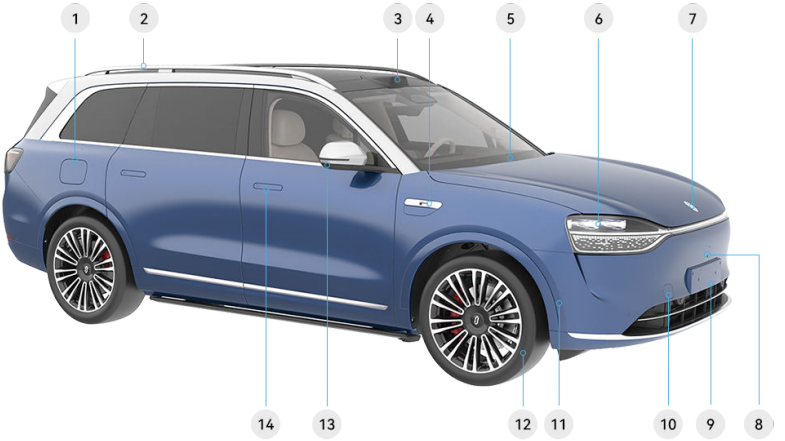
- Prepare the necessary oxygen, medications, and related equipment to cope with altitude sickness.
- Before ascending or descending long slopes, check the braking, steering, driveline systems, and wheel condition.
- After entering a high-altitude region, frequently check the tire pressure and lower it appropriately when necessary.
- Frequent braking can overheat the brake fluid, brake discs, and brake pads, weakening braking performance and potentially leading to brake failure in severe cases.
- Due to the effects of high-altitude environments, the vehicle's range may be shortened, so prompt attention should be paid to its condition.

Vehicle overview

Exterior Overview

Through the diagram below, you can learn about the vehicle's external components.

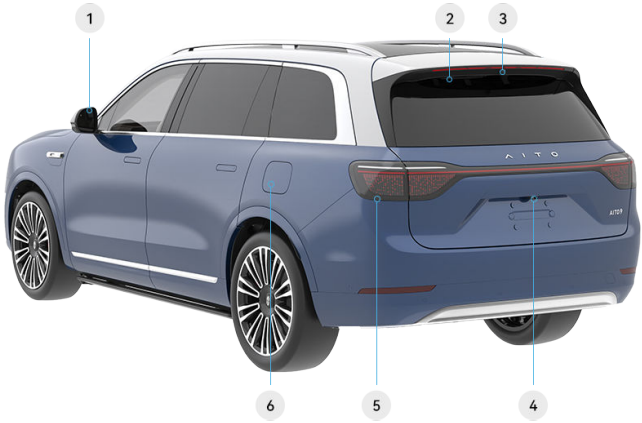
Exterior View (1)



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 Fuel Filler Cap (336 pages)	8 Around View Monitor Camera (260 pages)
2 Roof Rack (135 pages)	9 Vehicle License Plate Location
3 Laser radar	10 Tow hook cover (370 pages)
4 Sideview Camera	11 Ultrasonic Radar
5 Front Windshield Wiper (122 pages)	12 Tire (354 pages)
6 Headlight (114 pages)	13 Around View Monitor Camera (260 pages)
7 Emblem	14 Outer door handle (73 pages)

Exterior View (2)



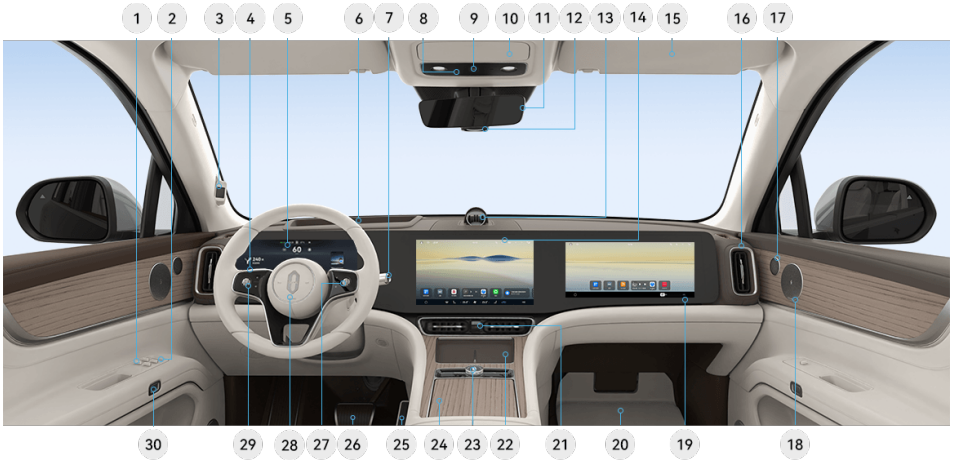
* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 Side Mirror (105 pages)	4 Around View Monitor Camera (260 pages)
2 Rear Windshield Wiper (122 pages)	5 Taillights
3 Rear view camera	6 Charging Port Cover (328 pages)

Interior Overview

The figure below shows the common interior vehicle components.

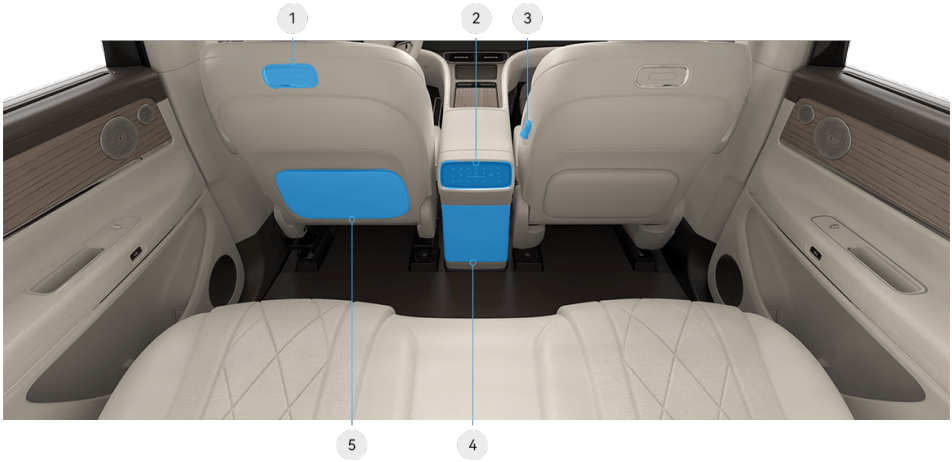
Front row commonly used parts



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 Window Button (86 pages)	16 Air Conditioning Vent
2 Four-door lock/unlock button	17 Tweeter Speaker
3 Driver Monitoring Camera	18 Mid-range Speaker
4 Combined control lever (114 pages)	19 Passenger Display
5 Digital Instrument Cluster (18 pages)	20 Footrest
6 Head-Up Display	21 Hazard Warning Light Switch (119 pages)
7 Shifting Control Lever	22 Wireless Charging Case
8 Reading light switch (120 pages)	23 Smart Crystal Knob (148 pages)
9 SOS Emergency Button (372 pages)	24 Cup holder (127 pages)
10 Glasses Box	25 Accelerator pedal
11 Rear view Mirror (106 pages)	26 Brake Pedal
12 Interior camera	27 Steering Wheel Buttons (Right) (102 pages)
13 Tweeter Speaker	28 Horn Switch (102 pages)
14 Central Display Screen	29 Steering Wheel Buttons (Left) (102 pages)
15 Sun Visor (134 pages)	30 Door switch (75 pages)

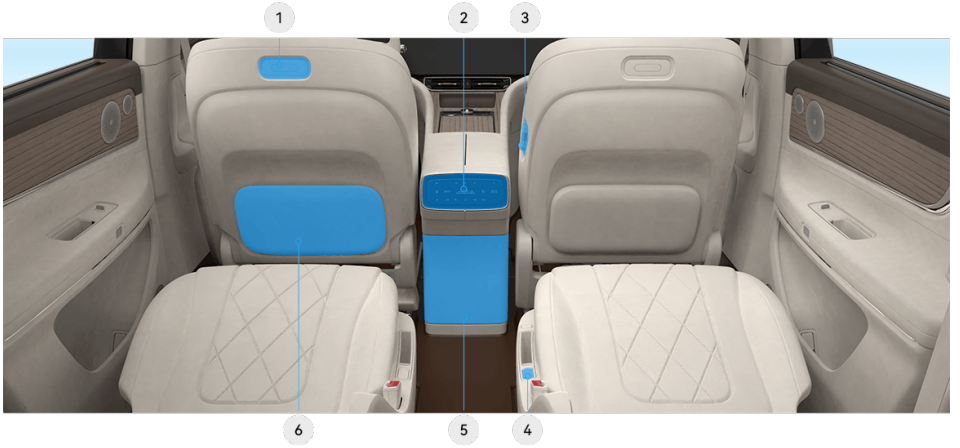
Common Rear Row Components (Five-Seat Version)



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 MagLink™Interface	4 Cooler and Warmer Box (132 pages)
2 Rear Control Panel (44 pages)	5 Front Seat Back Storage Board (128 pages)
3 Boss Button (90 pages)	-

Common Rear Row Components (Six-Seat Version)



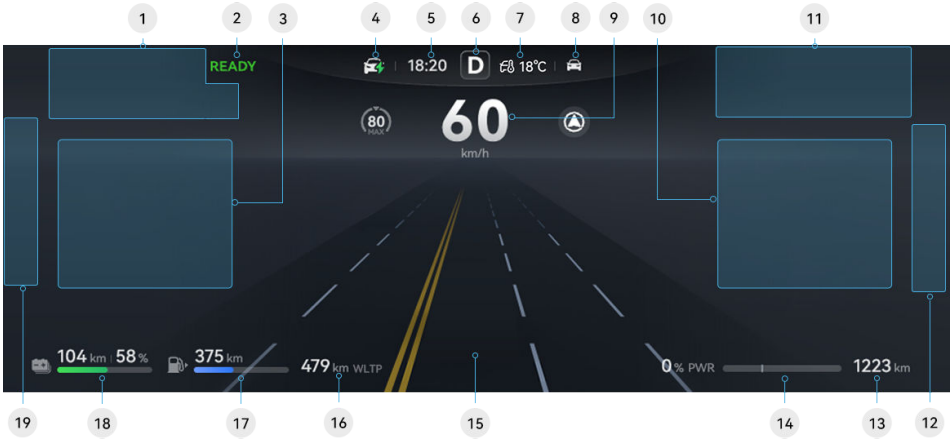
* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 MagLink™ Interface	4 Type-C Interface (124 pages)
2 Rear Control Panel (44 pages)	5 Cooler and Warmer Box (132 pages)
3 Boss Button (90 pages)	6 Front Seat Back Storage Board (128 pages)

Instrument panel display

Digital Instrument Cluster Overview

When you are using the vehicle, the digital instrument cluster will display the vehicle's operating parameters and vehicle status. Please be sure to carefully read this part of the content, among which the information of the **Instrument Indicator Light (18 pages)** is particularly important.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 11 12 19	Instrument indicator lamp display area (18 pages)	9	Current speed
2	READY Indicator Light	10	Information area on the right side of the digital instrument cluster (23 pages)
3	Information Area on the Left Side of the Digital Instrument Cluster (23 pages)	13	Total Distance
4	Vehicle Mode (150 pages)	14	Percentage of instantaneous power (23 pages)
5	Time information	15	Information Area in the Middle of the Digital Instrument Cluster (23 pages)
6	Gear Information (140 pages)	16	SUM gasoline and electric range
7	Outdoor temperature	17	Gasoline-only range
8	Driving Mode (148 pages)	18	Battery range

Instrument Panel Indicators

Instrument indicators typically include lighting indicators, fault indicators, warning indicators, and function indicators.

Icon	Description
	Driver Seat Belt Not Fastened Indicator: This light illuminates to indicate that the driver seat belt is not fastened, reminding the driver to fasten the seat belt promptly.
	Front Passenger Seat Belt Not Fastened Indicator: This light illuminates to indicate that the front passenger seat belt is not fastened, reminding the front passenger to fasten the seat belt promptly.
	Rear Seat belt Not Fastened Indicator Lamp: This light illuminates to indicate unfastened seat belts in rear passengers (L indicates left rear seat; M indicates center rear seat; and R indicates right rear seat). The driver should promptly remind rear passengers to fasten their seat belts (5-seat version).
	Rear Seat Belt Reminder Indicator Lamp: When this lamp illuminates, it indicates that the seat belt of the passenger in rear seat is not fastened (Upper L indicates the left seat in the second row, upper R indicates the right seat in the second row, lower L indicates the left seat in the third row, and lower R indicates the right seat in the third row). The driver should promptly remind passengers in rear seats to fasten their seat belts (6-seat version).
	Airbag Indicator: This light illuminates to indicate a fault in the airbag system. Please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO Service Center.
	Electronic Parking Indicator Lamp: When this lamp flashes, it indicates the electronic parking is active. If the vehicle is on a slope, do not release the brake pedal to avoid rollaway risk; and wait until the lamp remains steadily lit before releasing the brake pedal. When the lamp illuminates, it indicates the electronic parking has completed its operation.
	Low Engine Oil Pressure Indicator Lamp: When this lamp illuminates, it indicates insufficient engine oil pressure in the range extender, which may cause damage to the range extender. Please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO Service Center.
	High Coolant Temperature Indicator Lamp: This light illuminates to indicate that the vehicle's coolant temperature is too high. Please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO Service Center.
	Drive Motor Fault Indicator: This light illuminates to indicate a fault in the vehicle drive motor, posing a risk that the vehicle may not be able to continue driving. Please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO Service Center.

Icon	Description
	Low Voltage Power Supply System Abnormal Status Indicator: This light illuminates to indicate a fault in the low voltage battery charging system. Please first attempt to start the vehicle to charge the low voltage battery. If the indicator remains illuminated, please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO Service Center.
	Power Battery Fault Indicator: This light illuminates to indicate a fault in the vehicle power battery. Please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO Service Center.
	Power System Fault Indicator: This light illuminates to indicate a fault in the vehicle power system. Please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO Service Center.
	Charging Gun Connected Indicator: This light illuminates to indicate that the charging gun is connected.
	This light flashes to indicate an ADS malfunction. Drive with caution and contact the AITO Service Center as soon as possible.
	Takeover Vehicle Indicator Lamp: This light illuminates to indicate complex scenarios such as sharp curves or collision risks that may be beyond the system's capabilities. Under these conditions, the driver should immediately take over the vehicle for controlling its speed and direction to ensure safe driving.
	Steering Assist System Fault Indicator Lamp: This light illuminates to indicate a malfunction in the steering assist system. To prevent traffic accidents, please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO Service Center.
	Air Suspension Service Mode/Overload Indicator Lamp: This light illuminates to indicate that the vehicle is overloaded or the air suspension is in maintenance mode, which has affected the air suspension adjustment function.
	Air Suspension System Fault Indicator Lamp: If this light comes on, there is a fault in the air suspension system. Drive carefully and contact the AITO Service Center immediately.
	This light illuminates to indicate that a road speed limit sign has been detected. The speed limit value is obtained through the camera capturing the speed limit sign on the road. N: Please refer to the actual recognized vehicle speed.
	Power Battery Temperature Indicator Lamp: This light illuminates to indicate that the power battery 's coolant temperature is too high. Please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO Service Center.
	Brake System Fault Indicator Lamp: This light illuminates to indicate a brake system fault, low brake fluid level or brake fluid level sensor fault, posing a risk of brake fault. To prevent traffic accidents, please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO Service Center.

Icon	Description
	Rear Fog Light Indicator: This light illuminates when the rear fog lights are turned on.
	Tire Pressure Warning Indicator Lamp: This light illuminates to indicate that the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning, tire temperature is too high, or tire pressure is outside the normal range (For specific parameters, please refer toTire Pressure Monitoring System (155 pages)). Under these conditions, please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO Service Center.
	OBD Fault Indicator Lamp: This light illuminates when the vehicle is powered on; and it turns off after Starting the Vehicle (138 pages) . If it remains illuminated, potential emission-related component faults or OBD system malfunctions may exist. Please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO Service Center.
	Power Limitation Indicator Lamp: When this light illuminates, vehicle power and acceleration are limited. Please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO Service Center.
	Low Power Battery Charge Indicator: This light illuminates to indicate low power battery charge. Please charge the power battery promptly. Continuing to drive will affect vehicle performance and power battery service life.
	Low Fuel Indicator: This light illuminates to indicate that fuel is nearly depleted. Please refuel as soon as possible. This light flashing indicates a fuel level sensor fault. Please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO Service Center.
	Electronic Parking Brake Fault Indicator: This light illuminates to indicate a fault in the electronic parking brake. If the vehicle is on a slope, there is a risk of rolling. To prevent traffic accidents, please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO Service Center.
	Antilock Braking System Fault Indicator Lamp: This light illuminates to indicate an ABS malfunction, and stepping on the brake pedal poses risks of vehicle slippage or rollover. To prevent traffic accidents, please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO Service Center.
	Vehicle Stability System Indicator Light: When this light is flashing, it indicates the Electronic Stability Control is active; when illuminated, it indicates a system malfunction - park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO Service Center.
	Electronic Stability Control System Off Indicator: This light illuminates to indicate that the electronic stability control system has been turned off. After deactivation, the vehicle may be at risk of wheel slippage during emergency situations such as sharp turns, rapid acceleration, or emergency braking. To prevent traffic accidents, this function should not be turned off arbitrarily.

Icon	Description
	Exterior Lamp Fault Indicator Lamp: When this lamp illuminates, it indicates a malfunction in the exterior lighting system. To prevent traffic accidents, please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO Service Center.
	AFS Fault Indicator Lamp: This light illuminates to indicate a malfunction in the automatic low beam leveling system. To prevent traffic accidents, please contact the AITO Service Center as soon as possible.
	Shock Absorber System Fault Indicator Lamp: Illuminates to indicate a fault in the shock absorber system. To prevent accidents, park the vehicle safely and contact the AITO Service Center.
	Steering Assist System Fault Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates to indicate a fault in the steering system; and this lamp flashes to indicate that the steering system is uncalibrated. Please contact the AITO Service Center as soon as possible.
	Anti-collision Braking OFF Indicator Lamp: When the anti-collision braking function is disabled, this light illuminates. At this time, the vehicle will not assist with emergency braking after detecting a collision risk. To prevent traffic accidents, this function should not be turned off arbitrarily.
	Anti-collision Braking Function Fault Indicator Lamp: This light illuminates when a malfunction occurs in the Collision Braking or Forward Collision Warning system; safely park the vehicle and contact an AITO Service Center.
	Auto Hold Fault Indicator Lamp: It indicates a malfunction in the auto hold function. Please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO Service Center.
	Hill Descent Control Fault Indicator Lamp: It indicates a malfunction in the hill descent control function. Please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO Service Centerr.
	Air Suspension System Fault Indicator Lamp: This light illuminates to indicate a fault in the air suspension system. Please contact the AITO Service Center as soon as possible.
	Lane Keeping Assist Fault Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates to indicate that the lane keeping assist function is malfunctioning. Please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO Service Center.
	Fatigue Driving Indicator Light: This light illuminates when the Driver Status Monitoring (DMS) System detects via camera that the driver may be in a state of fatigue driving (such as drowsiness, prolonged driving duration, etc.). To ensure safety, drivers should take timely breaks to avoid driving risks caused by fatigue.
	This light flashing indicates LCC Lane Cruise Assist function activation failure.

Icon	Description
	This light flashing indicates NCA Navigation Assist function activation failure.
	This light flashing indicates ADS calibration failure.
	This light flashes to indicate that the activation of AVP has failed. Please ensure the doors, seat belt, trunk, hood, and other components are properly closed and secured before retrying.
	Low Beam Indicator Lamp: This light illuminates to indicate the low beam is activated.
	Position Light Indicator Lamp: This light illuminates to indicate that the position light is activated.
	Left Turn Signal Indicator Lamp: When the left turn signal is activated, this light flashes accompanied by a turn signal chime.
	Right turn signal indicator light: When the right turn signal is activated, this indicator flashes accompanied by a turn signal chime.
	Hazard Warning Light: This light illuminates and is accompanied by a warning tone when the hazard warning lights are turned on; when emergency braking is applied at speeds greater than 50 km/h, or when the electronic stability control system is operating, this light illuminates and is accompanied by a warning tone.
READY	READY Indicator: This light illuminates to indicate that the vehicle is ready to drive.
	Auto Hold Active Indicator: This light illuminates to indicate that the auto hold function is in use.
	Hill Descent Control Active Indicator: This light illuminates to indicate that the hill descent control function is in use.
	This light illuminates to indicate the high beam is enabled.
	This light illuminates to indicate that the automatic high beam leveling system is activated.
	This light illuminates to indicate that the LCC Lane Cruise Assist function has been activated.
	This light illuminates to indicate that the NCA Navigation Assist function has been activated.

Icon	Description
	During ADS calibration, the blue progress bar of the icon changes in real time, indicating the current ADS calibration progress.
	This light illuminates to indicate that ADS calibration is complete; the icon disappears after several seconds.
	This light illuminates to indicate that the road speed limit is higher than the currently set cruise target speed. Where N is subject to the actual displayed number.
	This light illuminates to indicate that the road speed limit is lower than the currently set cruise target speed. Where N is subject to the actual displayed number.
	This light illuminates to indicate that the assisted speed limit function of the NCA Navigation Assist function has been turned on. Where N is subject to the actual displayed number.
	This light illuminates to indicate that the function of AVP is activated.
	Auto Hold ON Indicator Lamp: This light illuminates to indicate that the auto hold function is enabled.
	Hill Descent Control On Indicator: This light illuminates to indicate that the hill descent control function has been turned on.
	Air suspension Height Adjustment Indicator Lamp: This light illuminates to indicate that air suspension height adjustment is in progress, and the block on the right side of the indicator lamp displays the current height status of the air suspension system.
	When this light is illuminated, it indicates that the LCC Lane Cruise Assist function has met activation conditions but remains inactive; when this light flashes, it indicates the LCC Lane Cruise Assist function is in standby mode.
	When this indicator is illuminated, it indicates that the NCA (Navigation Cruise Assist) function meets the activation conditions but is not yet active. When it flashes, it indicates that NCA is in standby mode.
	This light illuminates to indicate that the AVP function is available.
	This light illuminates to indicate that the automatic high beam leveling system is enabled but not activated.

Digital Instrument Cluster Settings

You can view vehicle parameters, navigation information, mileage details, and more through the digital instrument cluster.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The content displayed in each region is as follows:

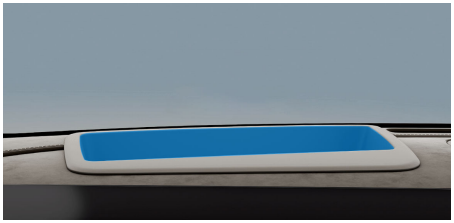
1	Information Area on the Left Side of the Digital Instrument Cluster	• Navigation information. • Tire Pressure Information. • Energy flow: high voltage battery to drive motor, output is blue, recovery is green; range extender to high voltage battery, output is orange. • Mileage Information: Displays current trip mileage and comprehensive energy consumption-related information. • Energy consumption curve: Power output is blue and energy recovery is green. The display content can be switched using the steering wheel left side toggle button (102 pages) .
2	Information Area in the Middle of the Digital Instrument Cluster	Display driving assistance function-related information.
3	Information area on the right side of the digital instrument cluster	Display music information, phone information, alarm information, and other content. The display content can be switched using the steering wheel right side toggle button (102 pages) .

4	Percentage of instantaneous power	Indicates the Percent of instantaneous power to maximum power during current power output or energy recovery. • When the instantaneous power percent is 0% to 80%, it is displayed as a blue energy bar in light mode or a white energy bar in dark mode, indicating that the power system is outputting power. • Instantaneous Power Percent between 80% and 100% Displays as a red Energy bar, indicating that the power system is outputting power. • When the instantaneous power percent is less than 0%, it is displayed as a green energy bar, indicating brake system energy recovery.

Displayed content may vary with future upgrades. Specific details are subject to the actual vehicle.

Head-Up Display

Enable **Head-Up Display**, when you are driving, without lowering your head, you can see the vehicle's current speed, navigation, traffic light countdown and other information on the front windshield. You can also enable**AR Enhanced Display**, without wearing smart devices, you can see the dynamic real scenes combining 3D effects with real road elements, help you more intuitively conduct intelligent assisted driving.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Icon	Description
	The icon appears, indicating that there is a camera in the front, and the number next to the icon represents the distance between the current vehicle and the camera.
	Icon appears, indicating that in snow mode, there is a camera in front; the number next to the icon represents the distance between the current vehicle and the camera.

For more description of Head-Up Display Icons, please refer to Instrument Cluster Indicator Light (18 pages) .

Tips

- The Head-up Display System is located in the instrument cluster area in front of the driver.
- Before driving, inspect and ensure that the position and brightness of the Head-up Display image do not interfere with safe driving.

Tips

- The head-up display only supports the navigation information displayed by the built-in system map.

Enable or disable Head-Up Display

The Head-Up Display (HUD) is enabled by default.

Method

You can enable or disable the Head-Up Display through the following ways:

- Swipe down from the top of the central display screen to access **Control Center**, add **Head-Up Display** to **Control Center**, after saving, you can click Enable or Disable **Head-Up Display** to enable or disable it (please refer to Control Center (33 pages)).
- On the central display screen, navigate to **Settings > Display > Advanced Display Settings** to enable or disable the **Head Up-Display** switch.

Auto adjust HUD Height

The HUD Height Auto Adjustment Switch is enabled by default.

Method

1. On the central display screen, navigate to **Settings > Display > Advanced Display Settings**, tap **Head-Up Display** to enter the setup interface, and ensure that the **Auto** switch is enabled.
2. When the vehicle is in P gear, after adjusting the seat, step on the brake pedal and look straight ahead. The HUD height will automatically adjust to the optimal position.

Manually adjust HUD brightness and height.

Method

You can configure the head-up display settings via the following methods:

- Swipe down from the top of the central display screen to open the **Control Center**, tap the **Head-up Display** settings card to enter its interface, and then

adjust the Head-up Display **Brightness** and **Height**.

- On the central display screen, navigate to **Settings > Display > Advanced Display Settings**, tap **Head-up Display** to enter the setup interface, and then adjust its **Brightness** and **Height**.

You can improve the clarity of the head-up display by synchronously adjusting the height of the seats and the height of the head-up display.

Tips

Polarized sunglasses may cause the head-up display to appear unclear; please adjust the display brightness or remove the sunglasses.

Enhance the effect of Head-up Display

Method

1. On the central display screen, navigate to **Settings > Display > Advanced Display Settings**, then tap **Head-up Display** to enter its setup interface.
2. On the **Head-Up Display** settings interface, swipe up and enable the **AR Enhanced Display** switch, AR effects can be overlaid on the head-up display for enhanced visibility. Enable the **Snow Enhancement Display** switch to enhance the head-up display effect in rain and snow weather.
3. Enable**Turn Signal-Activated View** switch, can see the blind spot image on the corresponding side when the turn signal is enabled. Enable the **Blind Spot View** switch to see the rear image of the vehicle when reversing.

AR-HUD Cinema Mode

You can use a three-finger swipe gesture to transfer video Apps from the central display screen to the AR-HUD for playback with one click.

Method

Use AR-HUD **for Video Playback**

1. On the central display screen, navigate to the **Application Center** , launch a video application, and play your preferred audio or video content.
2. Use three fingers to swipe to the Left to transfer the currently playing audio-visual content from the central display screen to the AR-HUD to continue playing.

Exit AR-HUD **Video Playback**

Click the video Apps icon on the central display screen to exit the AR-HUD Viewing function, and simultaneously, the video will move back to the central display screen for playback.

Tips

- The AR-HUD cinema function is only available when the vehicle is in P gear.
- The applications supported by this feature are continuously being expanded. Please refer to the actual situation.

Cleaning and Usage Notes

Please use a clean and dry microfiber cloth to gently wipe the Head-up Display projector area. If there are stains that are difficult to wipe clean, you can slightly moisten the microfiber cloth and wipe again.

Notice

- Do not place any liquid-filled containers very near the head-up display projector area, as liquid entering the projector may cause an electrical malfunction.
- Do not place any objects or stickers on the head-up display projector or windshield projection area, as this may interrupt the head-up display.
- Do not touch inside the head-up display projector or insert sharp-edged objects into the projector, as this may cause mechanical failure.

Multi-Screen Interaction

Multi-screen Link

If your vehicle is configured with a giant screen projection, you can link up the central control screen, co-pilot screen, giant screen projection, and smart headlights, so that all passengers can watch videos together and enhance the enjoyment of your journey.

Simultaneous Multi-Screen Viewing

You can cast the video playing on the infotainment screen or passenger screen onto the giant projection screen so that family or friends in the back seats can watch together.

Initiate Multi-Screen Playback

Method

You can start multi-screen viewing on the central control screen or the co-pilot screen through the following operations.

1. Go to **application center**from the center control screen or the assistant driver screen, open the video application, and play your favorite audio and video content.
2. Click the on the status bar of the central display or the second screen to enter the **Multi-screen Management** interface.
3. Long press the video playing on the center control screen or the passenger screen, drag it to the area of the screen you want to watch together, and the target screen will play the video simultaneously.
4. You can also long press and drag the video to the **Vehicle Sharing** button, and the central control screen, passenger screen, and giant screen projection will simultaneously play the audio-visual content.
5. When playback controls such as pause, adjusting playback position, or switching video sources are applied to any video player in a synchronized viewing session, the playback will be synchronized across all participants.

Quit Multi-View

Method

You can exit multi-screen viewing by following these steps:

1. Click the on the status bar of the central display or the second screen to enter the **Multi-screen Management** interface.
2. Click the end sharing icon in the multi-screen viewing screen, and the screen exits the multi-screen viewing.

Tips

The list of supported apps is constantly growing and subject to actual availability.

Moving the Window

You can use a three-finger swipe gesture to switch the video playing on the center console screen or passenger screen to another screen, sharing the audio-visual experience with family and friends.

Transfer from the central control screen to other screens.

Method

- To transfer media from the center console display to the passenger display: Swipe three fingers to the right to continue playing the audio or video content on the passenger display.
- To move content from the central display to the Head-Up Display: Swipe left with three fingers to continue playback of currently playing media.
- Swipe up with three fingers on the infotainment display to continue playing the current audio/video content on the smart headlights.
- Swipe down with three fingers to move the audio-visual content currently playing on the center control screen to the giant screen projection for continued playback.

Exit Window Move Screen

Method

Click the video app icon on the central control screen when the video moves back to play.

Transfer from the copilot screen to other screens.

Method

- To transfer media from the copilot screen to the center console display: Swipe three fingers to the right to continue playing the audio or video content on the center console display.
- Swipe upward with three fingers to transfer the currently playing audio/video content from the co-driver screen to the smart headlights for continuous playback.
- Transfer media from the co-pilot screen to the giant screen projection by swiping down slide with three fingers to transfer the video and audio content being played on the sub-driver's screen projection for continuous playback.

Exit Window Move Screen

Method

Tap the video app icon on the passenger screen, and the video will move back to play on the passenger screen.

Tips

The list of supported apps is constantly growing and subject to actual availability.

Cross-screen Collaboration

The dashboard screen and co-pilot screen serve as control displays, allowing you to seamlessly transition between real-time views of the giant projection and assist in controlling its content playback.

Method

1. Click the on the status bar of the central display or the second screen to enter the **Multi-screen Management** interface.
2. Click the iconThe curtain began to fall. After the curtain descends, click the icon to turn on the laser projector, then click to enter the cross-screen collaboration interface (refer to Giant Screen Projection (38 pages)).
3. Click the following icon to perform the corresponding operation:

Icon	Function
	Click to turn off the projector and return to the **Multi-screen Management** interface.
	Click to turn off the projector, retract the projection screen, and return to the **Multi-Screen Management** interface.
	Adjust the brightness of the projection screen.
	Adjust the volume of playback sounds.
	Adjust the picture size of the projection screen.
	Tap to return to the canvas desktop, press and hold to bring up the canvas multitasking list.

Tips

- The list of supported apps is constantly growing and subject to actual availability.
- To ensure driving safety, do not operate or set the central display while driving. Please park in a safe location before operation.
- The giant screen projection is optional equipment that requires self-configuration. For details, please contact the AITO Service Center.
- The central screen and passenger screen cannot control devices simultaneously. If one screen is controlling the device collaboratively and another screen attempts to take over, the control will be transferred to the latter.

Driver's central control screen

Central Display Overview

The central display allows you to conveniently perform settings, function operation and information viewing on the vehicle, and also customize the vehicle status according to your preferences, enhancing your driving and riding comfort.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 Status Bar	Display personal account login information, vehicle notifications and status, etc.
2 Smart Dock	Quick access to apps. Swipe left or right to view, and customize by adding frequently used apps.
3 Toolbar	Home Key, Front Defrost, Adjust Air Conditioning and Seats, Internal and External Air Circulation, and Volume.

⚠ Warning

To ensure the safety of vehicle occupants and other road users, it is recommended that the driver refrain from using the central display while the vehicle is in motion. The driver must always prioritize their attention to road and traffic conditions.

> **⚠ Notice**
>
> Do not use sharp objects to operate the central display, and otherwise it will cause irreparable damage to the screen.

Status Bar

You can check your account status, vehicle notifications and dashcam status in the status bar at the top of the central display.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 Account (158 pages)	Enter the user center or log in.
2 Notification	Enter the notification center to view apps messages, etc.
3 Time	Display time, and click to enter the screensaver interface.
4 Multi-screen	Enter the multi-screen management interface to assist in managing laser projection on the front screen and seamlessly switch between different device screens.
5 Dashcam (152 pages)	Enter the dashcam function interface to view driving records.
6 Wireless Charging	The wireless charging switch allows you to view the device's current charging status.
7 Bluetooth (172 pages)	Check whether Bluetooth is turned on or off. Click ✻, and you can perform the following operations: • View the paired devices. • Click **More Bluetooth Settings** to enable or disable Bluetooth switch, and view the connected devices, available devices, etc.
8 Wi-Fi (172 pages)	Click ⌔, and you can perform the following operations: Check the Wi-Fi signal. • Turn the Wi-Fi on or off. • Click **More Wi-Fi Settings** to view the connected Wi-Fi and available WLAN list.
9 Signal	Check the vehicle mobile network signal strength.

Smart Dock

You can swipe up from the bottom of any app interface to open smart dock, quickly accessing commonly used apps.

Method

Switch between Showing and Hiding:

Swipe up from the bottom of the screen to open the smart dock; and swipe down within the smart dock area to hide it.

Custom Smart Dock:

You can customize the frequently used apps in the smart dock via the following methods:

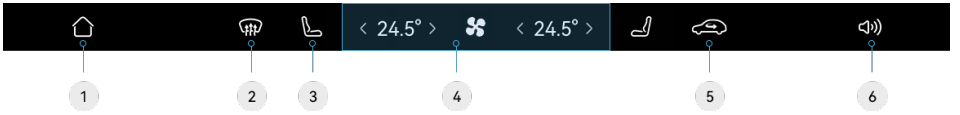
- Long press any card in the smart dock to enter edit mode, where you can add, delete or move cards (some permanent cards cannot be deleted).
- On the central display, enter the **Apps**, long press the app, and drag it to the smart dock to add it.
- On the central display, enter the **Apps**, long press the app, and select to **Add to Smart Dock**.

Toolbar

You can conveniently adjust air conditioning temperature, volume and more in the toolbar at the bottom of the central display, and also add custom apps buttons to conveniently control your frequently used functions.

Method

- Long press the toolbar (except Home and air conditioning) to bring up the pending section for toolbar apps. You can perform any of the following operations:
  - Long press and drag the shortcut button for position adjustment.
  - Click a shortcut button, and it will be displayed on the toolbar.
  - Click a shortcut button, and remove it from the toolbar. The removed button will then appear in the pending section for toolbar apps.
- Click the following icon to perform the corresponding operation:



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 Home Key	Return to the home screen of the central display, and long press to enter the multi-tasking.
2 Front Defrost	Click to enable the front windshield defrost. The air outlet temperature is consistent with that in the driver side by default.
3 Seats	Click to enter the seat adjustment interface to enable or adjust the seat heating, ventilation, and massaging functions.
4 Air Conditioning (107 pages)	Click the driver seat and front passenger seat temperature display area to quickly adjust the cabin temperature. After sliding the driver side temperature, select **Synchronize** to synchronize the temperature to the front passenger side. Click Enter the air conditioning adjustment interface, and slide left or right on the to adjust the fan speed.

5 Internal and External Air Circulation	Display current internal air circulation, auto internal air circulation, auto external air circulation, and external air circulation modes. In auto recirculation mode, the system automatically controls the internal and external air circulation based on environmental conditions. When it detects poor outside air quality or scenarios like entering a tunnel, it will automatically switch to internal air circulation mode to maintain cabin air quality.
6 Volume	Click to adjust the volume of the currently playing audio on the system. You may also click to separately adjust the volume for media, AI voice, navigation and calls.

Control Center

Aggregate your quick access vehicle controls, driving mode change, etc. into the Control Center for more convenient vehicle operation.

Use Shortcut

Method

Swipe down from the top of the Central Display Screen to open **Control Center**:

- Tap the vehicle model or the button below in the Driving Mode card to quickly switch between modes such as Eco, Comfort, and Sport.
- Click the shortcut switch to enable, turn off, or switch functions.

Tips

- When the Control Center introduces new shortcut switches, a red dot will display on the **Customization** button to notify you.
- If you cannot find the desired shortcut switch in the Control Center, you may click **to proceed to Settings** to quickly proceed to the Settings interface to conveniently find the desired function.

Customize Shortcuts

Method

1. On the Control Center interface, tap **Customization** to perform any of the following operations:
   - Press and hold to drag the toggle to adjust its position.
   - Tap The Quick Controls will display in the Control Center.
   - Tap Hideable shortcut switches.
2. Click **save** .

Split-Screen Navigation

During Navigation, when using Apps such as **Driver's Guide** without exiting Navigation, the Central Display Screen will split screen automatically to simultaneously display Navigation and Apps interfaces.

Method

Enable Navigation: For details, please refer to Map and Navigation (161 pages) .

Enter Split-Screen: With navigation enabled, click apps such as **Driver's Guide** on the Central Display Screen to automatically enter split-screen mode.

Adjust Window Order: On the split-screen interface, swipe horizontally with three fingers or tap the center interface's , to swap the left and right window positions.

Exit Split-Screen: In split-screen mode, swipe inward from the edge of the app interface such as the **Driver's Guide** to return to full-screen navigation.

Warning

To ensure driving safety, do not operate or set the central display screen while driving. Please park in a safe location before operation.

Screenshot and Screen Recording

When you want to save what you see on the screen, use the **Screenshot** or **Screen Recorder** function to capture or record the Central Display Screen. During screen recording, you can choose to turn on the microphone to record voice and ambient sounds.

Screenshot

Swipe down from the top of the Central Display Screen to open **Control Center**, tap **Screenshot**, and the screenshot result will appear as a pop-up.

Tips

If there is no **Screenshot** in the Control Center, first add the **Screenshot** shortcut switch to the **Control Center** (see Control Center (33 pages) customization shortcut switches).

Screen Recorder

Swipe down from the top of the Central Display Screen to open **Control Center**, tap **Screen Recording**. Tap to mute the microphone, tap Enable Microphone, click to end recording.

Tips

- If there is no **Screen recorder** in the Control Center, first add the **Screen recorder** shortcut switch to the **Control Center** (See Control Center (33 pages) customization shortcut switches).
- If you are unable to turn on the microphone, please disable **Voice Wake-Up** first (see Enabling AI Voice (179 pages)).

View Results

Method

On the Central Display Screen , go to **Application Center > Gallery**, tap an image or video to view screenshots or screen recordings.

Multi-Tasking

Through the Multi-task Center, you can quickly view, access, and turn off very near tasks without returning to the desktop to switch Apps, making on-screen operation more convenient.

Method

Long-press the toolbar at the bottom of the Central Display Screen.Enter Multi-task Center

View the very near task: Swipe task cards Left and Right.

Enter Task: Click on the task card.

Off task: Slide up task card.

Tips

Turning off navigation in progress may affect your driving. Please exercise caution.

Front passenger screen

Passenger Display

You can conveniently perform Settings, function operations, and information viewing on the vehicle in the Passenger Display, and you can also Custom the vehicle's state according to your preferences using the Passenger Display to enjoy the comfort driving and riding experience.

Main Interface

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 Status Bar	Display personal account login information, vehicle notifications, status, etc.
2 Smart Dock	Quick access to Application Center. Swipe left or right to view, and customize by adding frequently used Application Center. The usage method is the same as that of the Central Display Screen (for details, please refer to the Central Display Screen Overview (30 pages) -- **Shortcut Bar**).
3 Toolbar	Home Button, Main and Passenger Seat A/C, Seat Adjustment functions, etc.

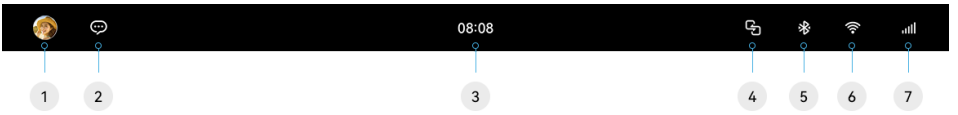
⚠ Warning

The driver must always prioritize the attention to road and traffic conditions. To ensure the safety of the vehicle occupants and other road users, the driver must not use the passenger seat display while the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ Notice

Do not use sharp objects to operate the passenger seat display, and otherwise it will cause irreparable damage to the screen.

Status Bar



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 Account	The usage method is the same as that of the Central Display Screen (for details, please refer to the Central Display Screen Overview (30 pages)) -- **Status Bar** .
2 Notification	
3 Time	
4 Multi-screen	
6 Wi-Fi	
7 Signal	
5 Bluetooth	The Passenger Display can only connect to Bluetooth headphones. After tapping, view the Bluetooth status on the Passenger Display, and pair or disconnect Bluetooth headphones and more.

Toolbar

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 Home Key	The usage method is the same as that of the Central Display Screen (for details, please refer to the Central Display Screen Overview (30 pages) -- **Tool Bar**).
2 Front Defrost	
3 Seats	
4 A/C	
5 Internal and External Air Circulation	
6 Volume	Tap to adjust the volume of the audio currently playing on the Passenger Display.

Tips

The Fragrance System cannot be adjusted on the passenger seat display.

Control Center

Method

1. Swipe down from the top of the Passenger Display to open the Control Center.

2. As needed, tap the following quick switches to control the vehicle.

Shortcut Switch Name	Function
Brightness	Drag the brightness bar to adjust the brightness of the Passenger Display.
Passenger Display off	Disable the Passenger Display. Double-tap the screen to wake up the Passenger Display again.
Passenger seat	In the pop-up box, select an adaptive sitting posture.
Sun Shade Module	Enable or Disable the Sun Shade Module (including Front Sun Shade Module and Rear Sun Shade Module).

Wallpaper

- Passenger Display wallpaper cannot be set separately; Passenger Display wallpaper settings are consistent with the Central Display Screen. (To set the Central Display Screen paper, please refer to Display Management (174 pages)).
- Sliding left or right on the Passenger Display desktop can switch Wallpaper (Central Display Screen Wallpaper also changes accordingly).

Screensaver

- The screensaver of Passenger Display cannot be set independently; its settings are consistent with those of the Central Display Screen (to set the Central Display Screen saver, please refer to Display Management (174 pages)).
- Swipe left or right to switch the screensaver types of Passenger Display.
- Enter into the screensaver by tapping the Duration at the top of the Passenger Display. Tap the screen image to exit screensaver.

Restarting Passenger Display

- The Passenger Display cannot be restarted independently.
- When restarting the Central Display Screen, the Passenger Display will also restart (for how to restart the Central Display Screen, please refer to Restarting the Central Display Screen (367 pages)).

Giant Screen Projection

Laser Projection

If your vehicle is equipped with the optional giant screen projection, you can share content from the infotainment display, passenger screen, or phone to the projection system, allowing rear passengers to enjoy a theater-like viewing experience.

The giant screen projection can be used in conjunction with the car-mounted remote control. For details, please refer to car-mounted remote control (41 pages) .

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Turn on the giant screen projection

Method

- You can enable giant screen projection through any of the following interfaces.

  1. Click on the status bar of the central display or copilot screen display to enter the **Multi-screen Management** interface.

     On the rear control panel interface in the second row.

  2. You can click the corresponding icon to activate the giant screen projection as needed.

Scene classification	Icon	Function Description
Simultaneously turn on the projection screen and projector light engine.		Lower the projection screen. The projector automatically turns on when the screen is fully extended.
Only turn on the projector screen		Drop the Projection Screen

Notice

- Do not mark the projection screen with permanent markers, paint, watercolor pens, etc.
- When using a projector, do not stare directly at the light source.
- Do not pull on the screen or place any objects or any part of your body in the path of travel when lowering or raising the projection screen.
- If the projector screen becomes obstructed and malfunctions, preventing it from lowering or retracting properly, promptly contact the AITO Service Center for assistance.

Tips

- When the vehicle is in the P Position, if the projection screen descent is blocked due to the position of the front seats, the front seats and backrest angles will automatically move forward.
- When the projection screen is deployed with the vehicle in D Gear, the center control screen will automatically pop up a rearview assistance window to view the road conditions behind the vehicle. After manually closing the rearview assistance window, you can enable the **rearview assistance** feature in any of the following ways.
  - On the central control screen, tap the **Rear View Assist** shortcut switch in the Control Center (please refer to Control Center (33 pages)).

Tips

- Activate the **rear assistance** function via the steering wheel custom button (please refer to steering wheel buttons (102 pages)).
- During the descent of the projection screen, press to pause its descent. Press again to retract the projection screen; and vice versa.

Use giant screen projection

Method

You can share the content you want to play on the large-screen projector through any of the following ways.

- Use multi-screen coordination on the center control screen or copilot screen.
- Use your phone to cast the screen.

Tips

After sharing or transferring content to the large projection screen on the control screen or copilot screen, you can navigate apps on the large projection interface via phone mirror control.

Setup giant screen projection.

Method

1. Click on the status bar of the central display or copilot screen display to enter the **Multi-screen Management** interface.
2. Click the large screen projection area to enter the settings interface.
3. You can set sleep mode, frame size, position, brightness, volume as needed.

Icon	Function
	Click to turn off the projector and return to the **Multi-screen Management** interface.
	Click to turn off the projector, retract the projection screen, and return to the **Multi-Screen Management** interface.
	Click to return to the main screen of the central display, and long press to enter the multi-tasking management.
	Adjust the laser projection display brightness.
	Adjust the volume of playback sounds.
	Adjust the size and position of the giant screen projection frame. The scaling range for the giant screen projection frame is 60%~100%.

Turn off the giant screen projection.

Method

1. You can go to any of the following interfaces to turn off the giant screen projection.

   Click on the status bar of the central display or copilot screen display to enter the **Multi-screen Management** interface. Click the large screen projection area to enter the settings interface.

   On the rear control panel interface in the second row.
2. You can click the corresponding icon to turn off the giant screen projection as needed.

Scene classification	Icon	Function Description
Turn off both the projection screen and the projector simultaneously.		The projector shuts off automatically, and then the projection screen retracts automatically.

Scene classification	Icon	Function Description
Only turn off the projector		Turn off the projector light and return to the **Multi-screen Management** interface.

Vehicle remote control

Laser Projector Remote Control

The laser projector remote control is used in conjunction with the laser projection. Once the laser projector remote control's Bluetooth connection to the vehicle is established, rear passengers can conveniently control the laser projection via the laser projector remote control.

The laser projector remote control pairs with the vehicle via Bluetooth.

Method

First Bluetooth Pairing and Connections

1. Remove the insulation sheet from the laser projector remote control battery. After a short press of any button on the remote, the blue indicator light will flash continuously, indicating it has entered pairing mode and is now discoverable by nearby Bluetooth devices.
2. On the central display, enter the **Settings > Connect**, and enable the **Bluetooth** switch.
3. In the Bluetooth pairing list on the central display, select the device with the name **Car Remote**, and complete pairing and connections according to the interface prompts.

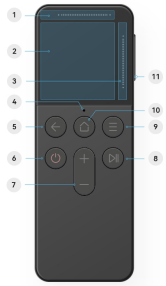
Non-First Bluetooth Connections

After enabling the Bluetooth on the central display, short press any button on the laser projector remote control to automatically complete Bluetooth connections.

Tips

- After replacing the battery for the laser projector remote control, simply short press any button briefly to automatically complete Bluetooth pairing.
- Long press simultaneously ← and ⌂ for more than 3 seconds to unpair the remote control and enter pairing mode. Once unpaired, the remote control can be re-paired and reconnected following the initial Bluetooth connection method.

The laser projector remote control controls the laser projection



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Introduction to the Touchpad of the Laser Projector Remote Control

Function Area	Function Description
1 Left and Right Swipe Area	• Swipe left or right to adjust the video playback progress when playing long videos. • When playing audio, you can slide left or right with the cursor on the progress bar to adjust the playback progress. • On the laser projection interface, swipe left or right to switch between smart dock cards, pages in apps, and more.

Function Area	Function Description
2 Cursor Control Area	• Moving your finger on the touchpad allows you to move the cursor. • Lightly touch or press the cursor control area to achieve a single-click effect. • Press and move your finger over the cursor control area, or tap twice and move to edit smart dock cards in the home screen.
3 Scroll Area	• Swipe up or down to switch videos while playing short videos. • When playing long videos, if the cursor is on the left side of the playback window, the brightness of the video can be adjusted; and if the cursor is on the right side, the volume can be adjusted.

Tips

- The touchpad of the laser projector remote control supports only single-finger operation.
- In curtain floating state, swipe left or right in the left/right sliding area to switch interface themes.

Introduction to Button Area of Laser Projector Remote Control

Icon	Function Description
5 Return	Return to the previous interface.
6 Laser Projection Switch	When you want to turn off the laser projection, press ⏻ and turn it off according to the pop-up prompts. Enable or disable the laser projection.
7 Adjust the Volume	Adjust the volume of playback sounds. • Short Press＋Increase the volume. Long press the ＋ to continuously increase the volume. • Short Press—Decrease the volume. Long press the — to continuously decrease the volume.
8 Play/ Pause	Control the play or pause of audio or video.
9 Settings	Show more or less the settings.
10 Home Screen	Return to the home screen of the laser projection.
11 Screen Brightness Adjustment	Adjust the laser projection display brightness. • Short press the upper area to increase brightness; and long press the upper area to continuously increase brightness. • Short press the lower area to decrease brightness; and long press the lower area to continuously decrease brightness.

Tips

- During the descent of the projection screen, short press ⏻ to pause its descent. Short press ⏻ again to retract the projection screen; and vice versa.
- **In the suspended** state, only the volume adjustment button for the 1 Laser Projection Switch, 4 Screen Brightness Adjustment, 6 Play/Pause, and 7 are functional.

Introduction to Indicator Lamp of Laser Projector Remote Control

Short press any button on the laser projector remote control, and you can view the status of the laser projector remote control via the 4 indicator lamp.

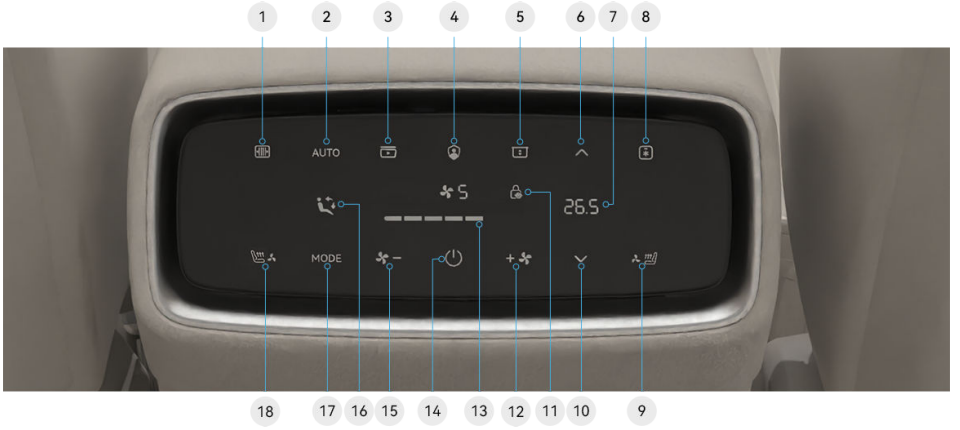
Indicator Lamp Status	Status Description
The blue light flashes continuously for 30 seconds	Bluetooth is not paired and is available for pairing.
The blue light flashes continuously for 15 seconds	Bluetooth is paired. Under these conditions, the laser projector remote control is currently connecting to the vehicle via Bluetooth.
The blue light flashes once	Bluetooth is paired. The laser projector remote control has sufficient battery.
The red light flashes once	The battery of the laser projector remote control is low. Please replace the battery as soon as possible.

Rear control panel

Rear Control Panel

Used by rear passengers to independently adjust the Sun Shade Module, laser projection, rear A/C, etc.

5-seat version

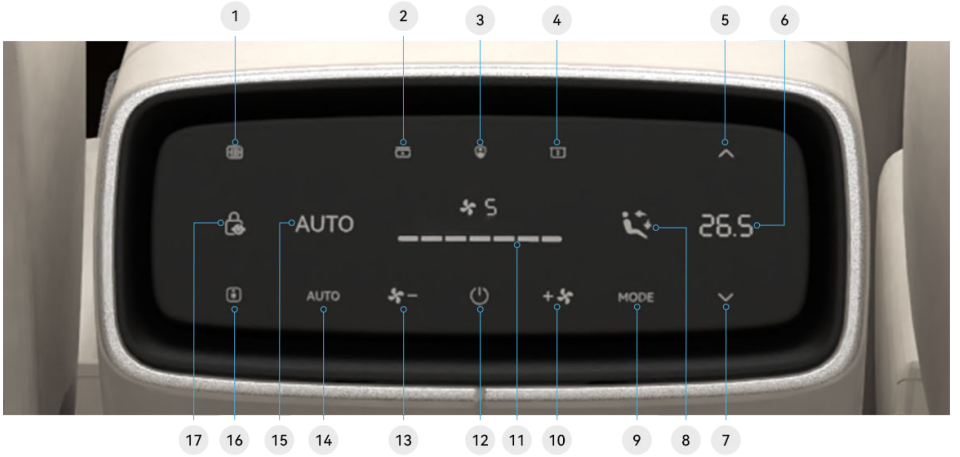


* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1	Rear Sun Shade Module switch: controls the rear Sun Shade Module to open, stop, or close.	10	Rear A/C Temperature Decrease Switch.
2	Rear Automatic A/C Switch, controls the rear automatic A/C on/off.	11	When this light is on, it indicates the rear control panel child lock is enabled, and the rear control panel cannot be operated.
3	Laser Projection Switch, controls the laser projection on/off.	12	Rear A/C Fan Speed Increase Switch.
4	Passenger Privacy switch, controls Passenger Privacy on/off.	13	Rear A/C Fan Speed Increase Display.
5	Laser Screen Switch, controls the screen to turn on, stop, or off.	14	Rear A/C Switch, controls the Rear A/C on or off.
6	Rear A/C Temperature Increase Switch.	15	Rear A/C Fan Speed Decrease Switch.
7	Rear A/C Temperature Display.	16	Rear A/C Air Outlet Mode Display.
8	Cooler and Warmer Box Door Switch, controls the Cooler and Warmer Box door to open.	17	Rear A/C Mode Switch, controls the rear A/C air distribution mode.

9	Right Rear Seat Heating/Ventilation Adjustment Switch, press and hold for 1s to switch between heating and ventilation functions.	18	Left Rear Seat Heating/Ventilation Adjustment Switch, press and hold for 1s to switch between heating and ventilation functions.

6-seat version



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1	Rear Sun Shade Module control switch: controls the rear Sun Shade Module to open, pause, or close.	10	Rear A/C Fan Speed Increase Switch.
2	Laser Projection Control Switch, controls the laser projection on/off.	11	Rear A/C Fan Speed Increase Display.
3	Passenger Privacy Control Switch, controls Passenger Privacy on/off.	12	Rear A/C Control Switch, controls the Rear A/C on or off.
4	Laser Screen Switch, controls the screen to turn on, stop, or off.	13	Rear A/C Fan Speed Decrease Switch.
5	Rear A/C Temperature Increase Switch.	14	Rear Automatic A/C Control Switch, controls the rear automatic A/C on/off.
6	Rear A/C Temperature Display.	15	Rear A/C Auto Mode Display.
7	Rear A/C Temperature Decrease Switch.	16	Cooler and Warmer Box Door Control Switch, controls the Cooler and Warmer Box door to open.
8	Rear A/C Air Outlet Mode Display.	17	When this light is on, it indicates the rear control panel child lock is enabled, and the rear control panel cannot be operated.
9	Rear A/C Mode Switch, controls the rear A/C air distribution mode.	—	—

Driving Safety

Correct driving posture

Proper Driving Posture

To ensure the safety and comfort of occupants during their journey, maintain proper sitting posture and correctly use the headrest and seatbelt before driving.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Method

Please proceed to Driving Posture Adjustment from the following aspects:

- Sit upright with both feet on the floor, and keep the seatback recline angle within 30°.
- Ensure you can easily reach the pedals, keep your arms slightly bent when holding the steering wheel, and maintain at least 25cm between your chest and the center of the airbags cover.
- Position the shoulder belt between your neck and shoulder, with the lap belt across your hips, not your abdomen.

⚠ Warning

- To avoid dangerous driving and accidents, please adjust the seat when the vehicle is stationary.
- While driving a vehicle, one must not engage in behaviors such as wearing flip-flops, wearing high-heeled shoes, driving barefoot, or making calls while holding a phone that impede safe driving.

Seat Belt

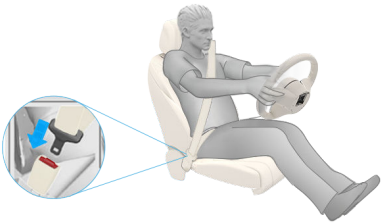
Proper Seatbelt Wearing

All seats are equipped with three-point seat belts. Proper Seatbelt Wearing can significantly reduce injuries to occupants in the event of an accident. The Driver Seat is equipped with an active Seat Belt that will automatically retract when trigger conditions are met during driving, thereby enhancing driving Safety.

Fasten Seat Belt

Method

1. Adjust the seats to the suitable position.
2. Slowly pull out the seat belt, position the shoulder belt between the neck and shoulder, and route the lap belt across the hips.
3. Insert the seat belt tongue into the buckle until a **click** sound is heard.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

4. Pull the seat belt to check if it is securely locked in the buckle.

Warning

- Do not place other items between the seat belt and your body.
- Please keep the buckle of the seat belt clean and promptly remove any foreign objects from inside the buckle; otherwise, the seat belt may not lock properly, affecting driving safety.
- Do not move the seat belt upwards while seated; ensure it is tightened, snugly fitted against the body, and without twists.

Wearing Seat Belt During Pregnancy

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Method

Seat belts are also applicable for pregnant women. The seat belt should lie flat and evenly across the chest, and the lap portion should be positioned as low as possible across the front of the hips.

Warning

- As pregnancy progresses, you should use the seat adjuster and adjust the steering wheel to more easily maintain control of the vehicle (this means you must be able to easily operate the pedals and steering wheel).
- Pregnant women should try to sit in the second-row seats when riding in a vehicle to avoid secondary injuries to the abdomen caused by airbag devices in the event of an accident.

Adjust the Seat Belt

The front seat belt can be adjusted up and down; please adjust the seat belt appropriately based on the actual height of the occupants.

Method

- When adjusting downward, hold the adjustment button and lower to the desired position. Release the button and push down slightly to ensure it locks into place.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- When adjusting upward, there is no need to hold the adjustment button; the seat belt can be directly adjusted to the appropriate position.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

⚠ Warning

- Please adjust the seat belt height to a suitable position; otherwise, in the event of an emergency, the seat belt may not function effectively.
- If the seat belt adjuster is damaged, please promptly go to the AITO Service Center for replacement.

ⓘ Tips

After adjustment, pull the seat belt downward to ensure the height adjuster is locked securely in place.

Check the Seat Belt

Seat belts are important safety components; please perform an inspection on the seat belt according to the following steps before each driving.

Method

- Inspect the seat belt for any abnormalities, such as wear, cuts, or other damage.
- Insert the seat belt tongue into the buckle, pull the webbing to secure it, and check that the buckle is firmly anchored. Ensure the seat belt is in proper working condition.
- Quickly pull the seat belt to check if the retractor locks properly, and then release it to check if it retracts fully.

⚠ Warning

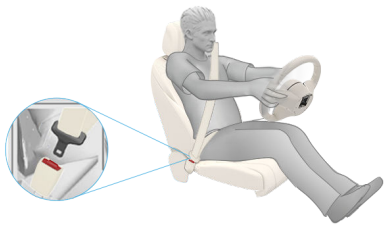
If there is an abnormality in the seat belt, please contact AITO Service Center promptly.

Unlock the Seat Belt

Under the premise of ensuring safety, the seat belt can be unlocked.

Method

1. Press the seat belt buckle button, and the seat belt will auto retract.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

2. If the seat belt does not fully retract, it should be guided back manually. Do not allow the belt to remain loose or twisted.

⚠ Notice

Before releasing the seat belt, please hold the seat belt to prevent the seat belt from retracting too fast, causing injury or vehicle damage.

Seat Belt Caution

Failure to strictly follow the warnings below may result in personal injury or death and property damage.

⚠ Danger

- Ensure proper seatbelt wearing; if an accident occurs, improper seat belt wearing will increase the risk of injury or death.
- Do not change or disassemble the seat belt without authorization, otherwise it may affect the safety protection provided by the seat belt.
- Do not place hard, fragile, sharp, or other items such as keys, glasses, pens, etc., between the seat belt and the human body. These items can cause injury under the pressure of seat belt.
- Each seat belt is intended for use by only one passenger in the vehicle; do not share it with multiple people, including children.
- After any collision, the seat belt assembly, including the retractor, should be inspected at the AITO Service Center.
- If the seat belt has frayed edges or damage, it must be replaced promptly.

Seat Belt Unbuckled Reminder

The seat belt reminder system is designed to alert passengers in the vehicle to fasten their seat belts before driving.

- When the driver or passenger is not wearing a seat belt, the digital instrument cluster will illuminate the seat belt warning indicator light and display the unbuckled seat position(s) on the display.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- When the vehicle is started and reaches a speed of 10 km/h, if the driver or passenger has not fastened their seat belt, the seat belt reminder system will activate an audible warning signal, the chime will continue for 120 seconds before stopping, but the digital instrument cluster will continuously illuminate the seat belt reminder indicator light.

ⓘ Tips

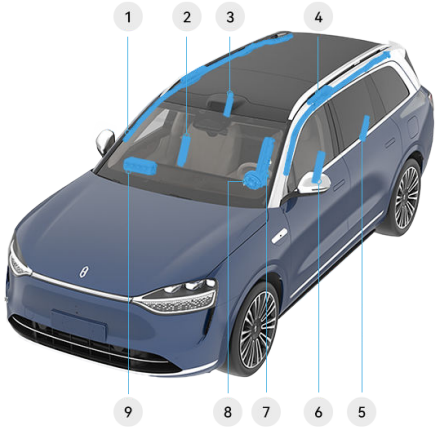
Once the seat belt is properly fastened, the chine stops and the seat belt warning light on the digital instrument cluster turns off.

Airbag

Airbags Overview

An airbag is a passive supplemental restraint system that works with seat belts to provide additional protection for occupants.

The installation locations of airbags in the vehicle are as shown below:



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 Passenger Side Curtain Airbag	6 Side Airbag for Driver's seat
2 Co-pilot Side Airbag	7 Far-Side Airbag
3 Second-row Seat Side Airbag (Right)	8 Driver's Front Airbag
4 Left-Side Curtain Airbag	9 Co-pilot's Front Airbag
5 Second-row Seat Side Airbag (Left)	—

Conditions of Airbag Deployment

In the event of an accident or rollover occurring on the front or side, the airbag may deploy.

> ⚠ **Warning**
>
> - The Air Bag System can provide protection for only one accident; if the airbag has been deployed, the Air Bag System components must be replaced.
> - After the airbag deploys, do not perform Driving Operation; immediately contact AITO Service Center to replace the vehicle Air Bag System components.
> - After any vehicle collision, the AITO Service Center should inspect the airbag and the installation area for any damage.

Effects of Safety Airbag Deployment

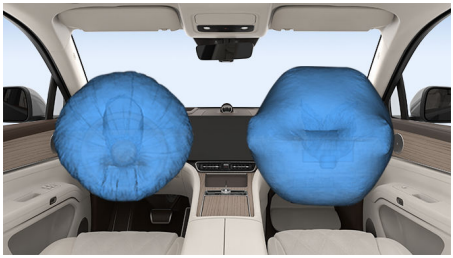
Only when the vehicle is started, the airbag system will work. When the vehicle experiences a severe collision accident, the airbag system and the seat belt simultaneously protect the occupants in the vehicle, thereby reducing the extent and risk of injury.

Frontal Airbag

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The driver's frontal airbag is installed within the steering wheel center, and the front passenger's frontal airbag is installed on the right of the instrument cluster panel. On the right vent, it is marked with **AIRBAG**.

Frontal Airbag Deployment



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

When the vehicle is subjected to a violent impact, the frontal airbag protects the head and chest of the driver and front passenger, to minimize injuries as much as possible.

Seat Side Airbags

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The side airbags for the seats are installed on the outside of the front seats and second row seat, with the outside of the seats marked with **AIRBAG**.

Seat Side Airbag Deployment

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

When the vehicle is subjected to a violent impact, the seats' side airbags protect the shoulder and hip of occupants in the front

and second row, to minimize injuries as much as possible.

Far-Side Airbag

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The far-side airbag is installed on the inner side of the driver seat, with **AIRBAG** marked on the inner side of the seat.

Far-side Airbag Deployment

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

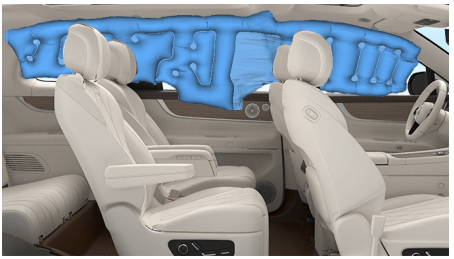
When the vehicle is subjected to a violent impact, the far-side airbags protect the driver and front passenger's shoulders and heads, to minimize injuries as much as possible.

Curtain airbag

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Curtain airbags are installed along both sides of the roof, and the trim panel is marked with **AIRBAG**.

Curtain airbag deployment



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

When the vehicle suffers a violent impact, the curtain airbag protects the heads of the driver and passengers to mitigate occupant injury.

⚠ Warning

- Do not remove the airbag without authorization. Otherwise, in the event of an accident, the airbag may not deploy.
- Do not use seat covers on the seat backrests, as they may interfere with the deployment of the side airbags. This could cause the airbags to fail to deploy properly and provide the intended protection, posing risks of injury or life-threatening situations to occupants.
- Do not install or place any items (cup holders, box holders, stickers, etc.) in the area very near the wording **AIRBAG**. Otherwise, if the airbag deploys, these items may cause personal injury.

The actions accompanying the deployment of the airbag in the vehicle

- Turn on the hazard warning light.
- Automatic SOS Emergency Call (372 pages) .
- Doors unlock.
- High Voltage Power-Off.

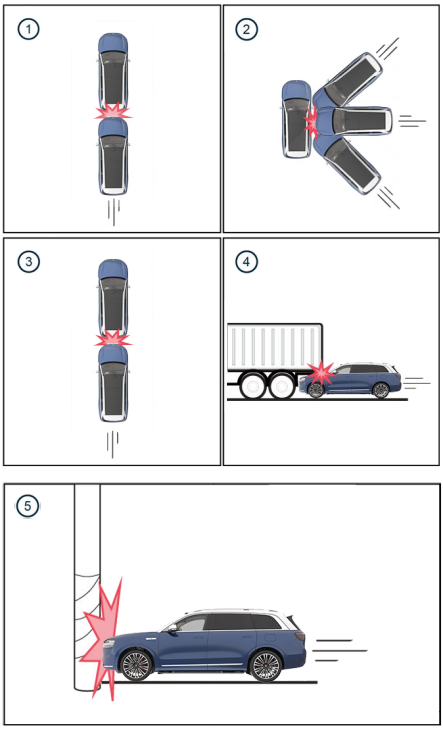
- The fuel supply system has stopped working.

Severe vehicle accidents may result in power supply or network abnormalities, and the above actions may be unable to be performed. Please refer to Exterior Unlock and Lock (73 pages) for emergency door unlocking to escape.

> **Tips**
>
> In an emergency, you can break the window to escape.

Situations under which the Airbag may not Deploy

In many types of accidents, such as rear-end collisions, side collisions, oblique collisions, rollover accidents, etc., the airbag may not deploy.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 When a rear-end collision occurs, the airbag may not deploy.

2 When a side collision occurs, due to the influence of the collision angle, if the acceleration does not reach the trigger condition of the airbag sensor, the airbag may not deploy.

3 When two vehicles with a relatively low relative speed rear-end each other, if the deceleration does not reach the trigger condition of the airbag sensor, the airbag may not deploy.

4 When the vehicle collides with a container truck or goes under the large vehicle, but the collision force does not meet the triggering condition of the airbag sensor, the airbag may not deploy.

5 When the vehicle collides with cylindrical objects or trees, or rushes into flexible objects such as snow piles or bushes, but the collision force does not reach the trigger condition of the airbag sensor, the airbag may not deploy.

Airbags Indicator Lamp

You can determine whether the airbag system is malfunctioning by the airbag indicator light on the instrument panel display.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The diagram shows the location of the airbag indicator light.

> **Tips**
>
> Under normal circumstances, the vehicle after the start of the airbag light will illuminate for a few seconds and then go out. Airbag Indicator Lamp: This light illuminates to indicate that there is a fault in the airbag system. Please park the

ⓘ Tips
vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO Service Center.

Vehicle Event Data Recording System

Event Data Recorder

The vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR), which functions to record the operational data of the vehicle system (the duration is 5 seconds or shorter) when the vehicle experiences certain collisions or potential collision events, facilitating vehicle event reconstruction. The event recording system records key vehicle operation data in the three stages: before collision, during collision, and after collision, such as vehicle acceleration, vehicle identification number, vehicle speed, brake pedal status, etc. Depending on the severity and type of events, EDR may not record all event data.

Vehicle EDR Recorded data:

- **Vehicle speed, Brake System warning status, Anti-lock Braking System status, Electronic Stability Control status, Brake System warning status, Traction Control System status:** EDR Read via bus from IPB Controller.
- **Parking System Status:** EDR Obtained via bus read from IPB&RBU Controller.
- **Service Brake System, Enable or Off, Driver Seat Belt Status, Accelerator Pedal Position, Percent of Open Position, Gear Position:** EDR obtains these via bus communication from the VDC controller.
- **Steering angle: The** EDR Reads the steering angle signal obtained from the EPS Controller via bus.
- **Longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration:** acquired directly by the EDR controller via its internal acceleration sensors.
- **Yaw rate:** the yaw rate signal acquired by the EDR Controller, which autonomously acquires the data.
- **Event power-on cycle, read-time power-on cycle, event data record completeness status, time interval between this event and the previous event, vehicle VIN, T_{end}, ECU hardware number recording EDR data, ECU serial number recording EDR data, ECU software number recording EDR data, driver seat belt pretensioner deployment time, driver frontal airbag deployment time (Stage 1), driver frontal airbag deployment time (Stage 2), driver side airbag deployment time, driver side curtain airbag deployment time, front passenger seat belt pretensioner deployment time, front passenger frontal airbag suppression status, front passenger frontal airbag deployment time (Stage 1), front passenger frontal airbag deployment time (Stage 2), front passenger side airbag deployment time, front passenger side curtain airbag deployment time, occupant protection system warning status, pre-event synchronization timing time:** Recorded by the EDR controller, autonomously acquired by the EDR controller.
- **Year, Month, Day, Hour, Minute, Second:** EDR Reads the time signal obtained from the TBOX Controller via the bus.
- **The status of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System alarm, Front passenger Seat Belt status, and Turn Signal Switch status:** EDR Obtained through bus reading from the VDC Controller.
- **Adaptive Cruise System Status and Automatic Emergency Braking System Status:** EDR Obtained through bus reading from the MDC Controller.

EDR Data Extraction

Extracting EDR data requires specialized equipment. Except for Seres Automotive Co., Ltd., If a third party with specialized equipment (such as law enforcement agencies) has the permissions to access the vehicle or EDR, they can also extract data. EDR Recorded data can be read through the Diagnostic Interface (381 pages) .

EDR Event Storage Policy

The EDR system can record data for up to three consecutive collision events. When recording collision event data beyond

three events, the current event data will overwrite previous non-locked event data in chronological sequence.

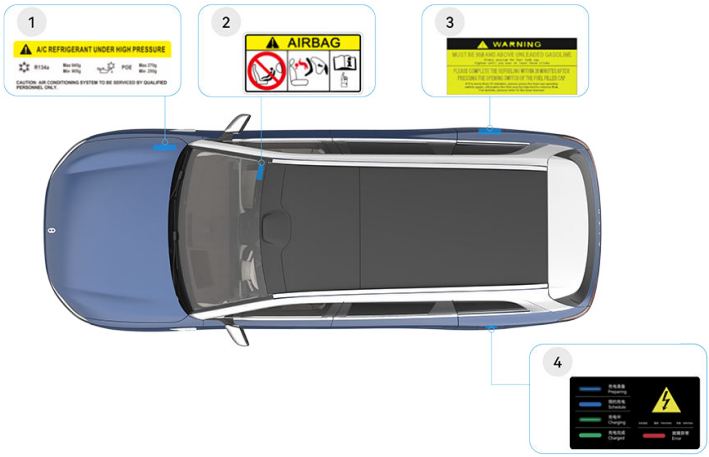
EDR data disclosure

Except for the following cases, we will not disclose the data recorded in EDR to third parties:

- Reach an agreement with the car owner (or the lessee of the leased vehicle).
- At the request of public security, procuratorate, court, and other judicial administrative organs.
- Used as evidence materials according to law in the legal remedy avenues such as litigation and administrative complaints.
- For research purposes, without disclosing the information of the vehicle and its owner.

Vehicle safety labels

Vehicle Safety Label



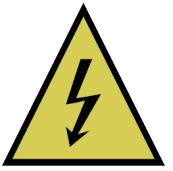
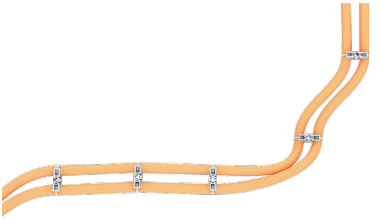
* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The location of the Safety Label is as shown in the figure:

1 The A/C Refrigerant Filling Warning Label is located on the front engine room trim panel.	3 The refueling warning label is located on the fuel filler flap.
2 The Air Bag Warning Label is located on the surface of the passenger side Sun Visor.	4 The Charging Warning Label is located on the charging port cover.

These signs are used to alert you to potential hazards that could cause serious injury; please read them carefully. If the label comes off or becomes unclear, please contact the AITO Service Center promptly for a replacement.

High-voltage Safety Label

Name	Label	Meaning
High-voltage Danger Label		Do not touch high-voltage components, risk of serious injury.
High-voltage Component Warning Label		High voltage components, before use read the User Manual, risk of electric shock.
High Voltage Harness Label		The high voltage harnesses are orange. Do not touch. Danger.

Child safety seat

Child Riding Guide

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The seats in the vehicle are designed for adults; if there are children riding in the vehicle, appropriate Child Safety Seatschild safety seats must be used.

Do not install Child Safety Seats on the Passenger seat. A Safety Icon is affixed to the Passenger seat Sun Visor as shown.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

⚠ Warning

- Children are prohibited from sitting in the passenger seat, as the deployment of the airbags after a vehicle collision may cause serious injuries or even death.
- The installation methods for different models of child safety seats vary; please strictly follow the manufacturer's detailed description for installation.
- It is recommended to have children sit in child safety seats. Please select a child safety seat suitable for your vehicle. Do not hold a child in your arms, as inadequate restraining may cause injuries in the event of an accident.
- When a child is seated in a child safety seat, the seat belt should be properly fastened. If the seatbelt is not used correctly, its protective effect may be compromised or even fail. An improperly fastened seat belt may cause injury or even endanger the life of a child in the event of an accident, braking, or emergency maneuver.
- During driving, passengers with a height below 1.5 meters should not sit in the passenger seat.

Applicability of different seating positions to child restraint systems

Refer to the recommended in the following table to install Child Safety Seats suitable for your vehicle at the specified positions.

5-seat version

Quality Group	Seats Position			
	Front Passenger Seats	Right Rear Seat	Rear Center Seat	Left Rear Seat
Group 0: <10kg	×	L[1], I[1]	×	L[1], I[1]
Group 0+: <13kg	×	L[1], I[1]	×	L[1], I[1]
Group I: 9kg to 18kg	×	L[1], I[1]	×	L[1], I[1]
Group II: 15kg to 25kg	×	L	×	L
Group III: 22kg-36kg	×	L	×	L

6-seat version

Quality Group	Seats Position		
	Front Passenger Seats	Second-Row Passenger Seats	Third-Row Passenger Seats
Group 0: <10kg	×	L[1], I[1]	L[1], I[1]
Group 0+: <13kg	×	L[1], I[1]	L[1], I[1]
Group I: 9kg to 18kg	×	L, L[2], I	L, L[2], I
Group II: 15kg to 25kg	×	L, I, I[3]	L, I, I[3]
Group III: 22kg-36kg	×	L, I, I[3]	L, I, I[3]

Notes:

- L: Suitable for Child Safety Seats that use the general seat belt type.
- I: Compatible with ISOFIX Interface for Child Seat Safety Installation.
- 1. Only rear-facing Child Safety Seats can be used.
- 2. Recommended Baby first-R102C rear-facing Child Safety Seats.
- 3. Recommended Kiddy Knight I-SIZE Forward Child Safety Seats.
- X: It is not allowed to install the Child Safety Seats.

Information on the Compatibility of Different ISOFIX Locations with ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems

5-seat version

Quality Group	Size Category	Fixed Module	The ISOFIX position on the vehicle			
			Front Passenger Seats	Right Rear Seat	Rear Center Seat	Left Rear Seat
Portable bed	F	ISO/L1	×	IL	×	IL
	G	ISO/L2	×	IL	×	IL
	-	#	×	IL	×	IL
Group 0: < 10kg	E	ISO/R1	×	IL	×	IL
	-	#	×	IL	×	IL
Group 0+: < 13kg	E	ISO/R1	×	IL	×	IL
	D	ISO/R2	×	IL	×	IL
	C	ISO/R3	×	IL	×	IL
	-	#	×	IL	×	IL
Group I: 9kg-18kg	D	ISO/R2	×	IL、IUF	×	IL、IUF
	C	ISO/R3	×	IL、IUF	×	IL、IUF
	B	ISO/F2	×	IL、IUF	×	IL、IUF
	B1	ISO/F2X	×	IL、IUF	×	IL、IUF
	A	ISO/F3	×	IL、IUF	×	IL、IUF
	-	#	×	IL、IUF	×	IL、IUF
Group II: 15kg-25 kg	-	#	×	IL	×	IL
Group III: 22kg-36 kg	-	#	×	IL	×	IL

6-seat version

Quality Group	Size Specification	Fixture	The ISOFIX position on the vehicle		
			Front Passenger Seats	Second-Row Passenger Seats	Third-Row Passenger Seats
Portable bed	F	ISO/L1	×	IL	IL
	G	ISO/L2	×	IL	IL
	-	(1)	×	×	×
Group 0: <10kg	E	ISO/R1	×	IL	IL
	-	(1)	×	×	×
Group 0+: <13kg	E	ISO/R1	×	IL	IL
	D	ISO/R2	×	IL	IL
	C	ISO/R3	×	IL	IL
	-	(1)	×	×	×
Group I: 9kg to 18kg	D	ISO/R2	×	IL、IUF	IL、IUF
	C	ISO/R3	×	IL、IUF	IL、IUF
	B	ISO/F2	×	IL、IUF	IL、IUF
	B1	ISO/F2X	×	IL、IUF	IL、IUF
	A	ISO/F3	×	IL、IUF	IL、IUF
	-	(1)	×	×	×
Group II: 15kg to 25kg	-	(1)	×	IL	IL
Group III: 22kg-36kg	-	(1)	×	IL	IL

Notes:

- IUF: Applicable to Front-facing General ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems approved by this quality group.
- IL: Applicable for special ISOFIX child restraint systems listed in the list. These constraint systems may be vehicle-specific, restricted, or semi-General classes.
- ×: The ISOFIX Position is not intended for ISOFIX Child restraint systems in this weight group or this size category.
- (1): Child restraint systems not classified as ISO/XX Size categories (A To G).
- -: Not involved.

Install the Child Safety Seats

The Second-Row Seat and the Third-Row Seat are equipped with child safety seats installation connection interfaces that meet international standards, namely the ISOFIX fixing devices.

Install the Child Safety Seats (5-Seat Version)

Method

1. Find the ISOFIX fixing device below the ISOFIX icon.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

2. According to the Child Safety Seats Installation Description, install the fixation points of the Child Safety Seats in the ISOFIX fixing devices.
3. Secure the top strap in the top strap fixing bracket behind the Rear-Row Seats.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

4. Pull and shake the child safety seat left and right to ensure it is fixed in place.

Install the Child Safety Seats (6-Seat Version)

Method

1. Find the ISOFIX fixing device below the ISOFIX icon.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

2. According to the Child Safety Seats Installation Description, install the fixation points of the Child Safety Seats in the ISOFIX fixing devices.
3. Secure the top strap in the top strap fixing bracket behind the Seats.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

4. Pull and shake the child safety seat left and right to ensure it is fixed in place.

Tips

- For children weighing no more than 18kg, they must use rear-facing child safety seats.
- Before installing the child safety seats, please carefully read the user manual of the child safety seats and install the child safety seats according to the operation instructions.

Tips

- When installing a child safety seat, if the headrest interferes with the installation, please remove the headrest first before proceeding with the installation.
- When installing a child safety seat, first adjust the second-row vehicle seat to the rearmost position to avoid insufficient space during installation, which could prevent proper installation or cause interference and contact with the front seat back.

Inspect the Child Safety Seats

After installation of the child safety seats is completed, an inspection is required to ensure that the child safety seats can fully function.

Before a child rides, please perform the following checks on the child safety seat:

Method

- Try twisting the child safety seat from side to side or pulling it away from the seat. If the child safety seat can rotate or move more than 2.5 cm away from the seat, please reinstall the child safety seat.
- Ensure that the child safety seat you select matches the child's age, weight, and height.
- Please adjust the seat belt of the child safety seats for children of different weights and ages.
- Do not place any objects between children and child safety seats.

Vehicle Control

Key

Key Fob

You can use the key fob to unlock/lock the vehicle, enable/disable the trunk, and other functions.

Button Function

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 **Parking Button**

- Press and hold this button to enable remote parking assist. For specific operation methods, please refer to Remote Parking Assist (278 pages) section.

2 **Lock Button**

- Short press the lock button briefly to lock the vehicle.
- Press the lock button twice consecutively to enable the vehicle search function.

3 **Trunk button**

- Press the trunk button twice consecutively to open the trunk; and during opening, press the trunk button twice to pause, and then press twice consecutivel again to turn off the trunk.

4 **Unlock Button**

- Short press the unlock button to unlock the vehicle.
- After enabling driver's door mode, short press to unlock the driver's door, and short press again to unlock other doors.

⚠ Notice

- Please keep the key fob safe to prevent damage from impact, high temperature, or liquid corrosion, etc.
- Do not block the door outer handle with hands or other items when retracting. Otherwise, it may cause personal injury or damage to the door outer handle.
- Do not leave children or pets unattended in the vehicle. When leaving the vehicle, carry the keys with you and lock the vehicle.

ⓘ Tips

- The battery level of the key fob is the main factor affecting the working range of the key fob. If the digital instrument cluster displays **Keys Battery Low**, please replace the key fob battery as soon as possible.
- When closing the trunk with four doors locked, if the key fob is left inside, it will trigger the anti-mislock protection mechanism to automatically open the trunk.
- Radio devices with very near frequencies can affect the operation of the key fob; and if this happens, move the radio devices (such as mobile phones and laptops) away.
- When the key fob does not work, you can use the Emergency Key (72 pages) to open the doors.
- When using the key fob, do not be very far away from the vehicle (exceeding 20 m). Otherwise, the vehicle cannot connect to the key fob signal.

Replace Battery in Remote Control Key

Method

1. Cover the head of a flathead screwdriver with a soft cloth, then pry open the remote key cover.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

2. Remove the rubber cushion inside the remote control key.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

3. Remove the old battery.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

4. Install new batteries (Model: CR2450) with the positive (+) side facing up.
5. Properly install the rubber pad inside the remote key.
6. Install the key fob cover and press it firmly.
7. Operate the buttons on the remote key (such as unlocking the vehicle, locking the vehicle, or opening the trunk), and check to confirm whether the remote key functions properly.

Danger

Please keep batteries out of the reach of children. If swallowed, they can cause serious injury or even death.

Notice

- Please properly dispose of waste batteries, improper disposal of waste batteries will damage the environment.
- Do not use sharp objects to disassemble the remote key, so as not to damage the remote key.

Tips

- Wipe the battery surface clean before installation; fingerprints may affect its lifespan.
- We recommend against changing the remote key battery yourself. Please visit an AITO Service Center for replacement.

Phone Key

Using phone Key

After creating a vehicle key in your phone **AITO** , you can use your phone to replace the traditional physical car key to unlock and lock, or start the vehicle. You can also use the vehicle key authorization feature to grant access to your vehicle for family and friends.

The phone key supports Bluetooth.

- Bluetooth key: Two operation methods are supported.
  - After successfully pairing the mobile phone **AITO** with the vehicle via Bluetooth, open **AITO** to unlock/lock, raise/lower windows, open the trunk, and locate the vehicle.
  - Seamless Access: Once your phone is paired via Bluetooth with the vehicle, approaching the vehicle automatically unlocks the doors; moving away from it automatically locks them.

Method

Create a Digital Car Key.

1. Open **AITO** app on the mobile phone, and click **My > add Vehicle** to complete the vehicle binding.
2. The vehicle owner or authorized user, tap **Vehicle > Digital Car Key > Phone Key > Request Phone Key** to create the key.

   Your phone must be connected to the internet when creating keys.

Use your phone's Bluetooth key.

1. After creating the mobile phone's car key, match your phone to the car's Bluetooth connection near the car, according to the APP's prompts.
2. Operate by any of the following methods.
   - Use the **AITO** on your phone to lock/unlock doors, open/close windows, locate the vehicle, and open/close the trunk when near the car.

     Effective Bluetooth Range: Supports key usage within 30 meters in open areas, but actual distance may vary depending on cell phone model and surroundings.
   - Seamless Access: Bring your cell phone directly to the vehicle, and it will automatically unlocks the doors; moving away from it automatically locks them.
3. After unlocking, enter the vehicle with your phone to start it.

Log in to your account with your phone key.

1. After unlocking the vehicle for the first time using your phone key, you will need to log in to your personal account via QR Code.
2. After completing the initial login, the driver can achieve seamless account login by approaching the vehicle and unlocking it using the phone key.

Grant access to your phone key to another person.

- Key Authorization: the owner opens the **AITO** App, click **my > my vehicle > authorization** , adds the licensee's phone number, and sets the permissions.

  The licensee downloads**AITO** and creates the key to use.
- Revoke Authorization: On the phone key interface, the vehicle owner selects the authorized key, clicks **My > My Vehicles > Authorization Management**, chooses the authorized user, and then **Revoke Authorization**.

  Deauthorization takes effect only when the vehicle or authorized user's mobile device is online.

Frequently Asked Questions

- Why does the mobile app prompt a Bluetooth key connection error?
  - Please make sure Bluetooth on your phone is turned on.
  - Please ensure the phone is within 30m connection range to the vehicle. In enclosed environments like parking garages, the connection range will be shorter.
  - Please restart **AITO** APP on the mobile phone.
- Why is the seamless function of the Bluetooth key malfunctioning?
  - Please confirm that the **Settings > Vehicle Control** under the **near the car automatically unlock**, **from the car automatically lock** switch in the open state.
  - Verify that under the **AITO** of the **Bluetooth senseless latching** switch is on.
  - Verify that **AITO** is running and that Bluetooth is connected.
  - Confirm that the physical key is not left inside the vehicle.
  - Due to variations in Bluetooth performance across different mobile devices and potential signal blocking

by the human body, proximity sensing range may vary.

- The mobile phone may be affected by electromagnetic interference from other electronic devices and the surrounding vehicle body, potentially causing abnormal operation of automatic unlocking when approaching or automatic locking when leaving the vehicle. Please confirm that the vehicle is locked before leaving.

- What operations need to be performed after the vehicle phone key control module repair?
  - Please replace the existing NFC Key card at the AITO Service Center.
  - Please update your mobile phone key according to the**AITO** prompt.

Key Card

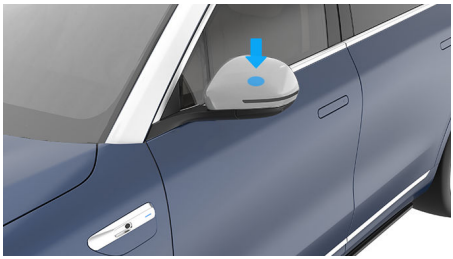
You can use the Key Card to unlock, lock, and start the vehicle.

Key Card unlocks or locks the vehicle.

Method

Unlock: In the vehicle locking state, place the key card on the key card sensing area to unlock the vehicle.

Locking: When all doors and trunk are in the off state, place the key card against the key card sensing area to lock the vehicle.

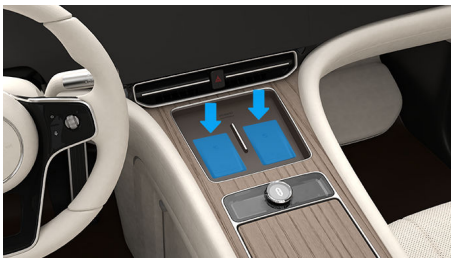


* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Starting the Vehicle with the Key Card

Method

After unlocking the vehicle with the card key, you may depress the brake pedal to start the vehicle within 5 minutes; after 5 minutes, you must place the card key in any sensing area to start the vehicle.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

⚠ Notice

- Do not bend, twist, or cut the Key Card, otherwise the Key Card may become invalid.

⚠ Notice

- Do not use mobile phones, metal pieces, or similar cards (such as bank cards, transportation cards, ID cards, or various access cards, etc.) with the Key Card (overlapping, swiping simultaneously, etc.).

ⓘ Tips

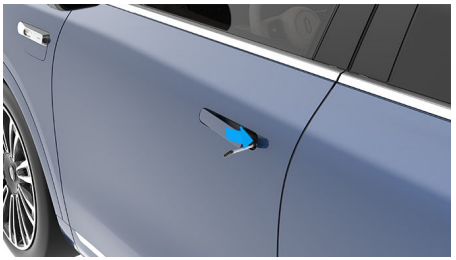
- When carrying the Key Card and leaving the vehicle, the vehicle cannot automatically lock; please manually lock the vehicle.
- When the Key Card is left in the vehicle, the vehicle can still be locked. Please carry the Key Card with you before leaving the vehcle.

Emergency Key

The vehicle is equipped with an emergency key, which you can use to unlock or lock the vehicle.

Method

1. Press the front end of the driver's door outer handle to pop out the outer handle.
2. Pull outward the door outer handle, and insert the emergency key.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

3. Turn the keys clockwise to lock the vehicle; and turn the keys counter clock wise to unlock the vehicle.

ⓘ Tips

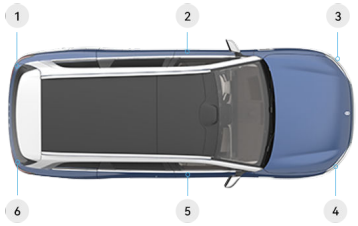
- If the emergency key is used to unlock the vehicle when the key fob is not present or its battery is dead, the anti-theft alarm will be triggered, causing the turn signal to flash and the horn to sound. The alarm will stop after 30 seconds. Any subsequent operation will trigger the alarm again. To unlock or start the vehicle, you may use the phone key or the key card. Then turn the anti-theft alarm off.
- The emergency key is only for emergency unlocking of the doors. It is recommended to keep it properly and do not leave it in the vehicle; and if lost, please contact the AITO Service Center.

Door

External Unlock and Lock

You can unlock or lock the vehicle in multiple ways.

Bluetooth Antenna Location



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 Inside Rear Bumper (Left)

2 Inside Door (Left)

3 Inside Front Bumper (Left)

4 Inside Front Bumper (Right)

5 Inside Door (Right)

6 Inside Rear Bumper (Right)

Tips

- When using the phone Bluetooth key to perform passive vehicle locking and unlocking operations, ensure that the phone's Bluetooth is enbaled and that it remains connected to the vehicle. At the same time, make sure the phone is very far away from metal objects and other items that could affect the Bluetooth signal.
- When Auto Unlock and Auto Lock are enabled, the vehicle unlocks automatically when Key Fob or Phone Key is detected within 3m; it locks automatically when the key moves beyond 5m.

Enable or disable the function of Walk-up unlock

Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Vehicle Control > Door Locks**, tap **Walk-up unlock** to enable or disable the walk-up unlock function.

After enabling Walk-up Unlock, when the user approaches the vehicle with a Key Fob or Phone Key, the Doors will Auto-unlock, the Hazard Warning Lights will flash, and the door handles will extend automatically.

Enable or Disable Walk-Away Lock

Method

On the Central Display Screen , go to **Settings > Vehicle Control > Door Locks** , tap **Walk-away lock** to enable or disable the function of Walk-Away Lock.

After enabling walk-away lock, when you leave the vehicle with your Key Fob or Phone Key, the Doors will Auto lock, the Hazard Warning Lights will flash, and the Door Handles will Auto retract.

Notice

Do not block its retraction path with hands or other items when the door outer handle is retracting. Otherwise, it may cause personal injury or damage to the door outer handle.

Tips

To ensure the security of your vehicle and personal belongings, make sure the vehicle is closed before leaving.

Enable or disable Driver's door mode

Method

On the Central Display Screen , go to **Settings > Vehicle Controls > Door Locks**, then tap **Driver's door mode** to enable or disable the Driver's door mode feature.

After enabling the Driver's door mode, only the driver's door unlocks during Vehicle Unlocking. To unlock Other Doors, you can use the Key Fob (68 pages) , Central Display Screen, or unlock/lock button (75 pages) for access.

Use Key Fob to unlock or lock the vehicle.

Method

The Key Fob (68 pages) unlocks or locks the vehicle.

Use Emergency Key to unlock or lock the vehicle

Method

Emergency Key (72 pages) unlocks or locks the vehicle.

Use Phone Key to unlock or lock the vehicle.

Method

The Phone Key (69 pages) unlocks or locks the vehicle.

Use Key Card to unlock or lock the vehicle

Method

Key Card (71 pages) unlocks or locks the vehicle.

Enable or Off Lock confirmation

Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Vehicle Control > Door Locks** , tap **Lock confirmation** to enable or disable the function of Lock confirmation.

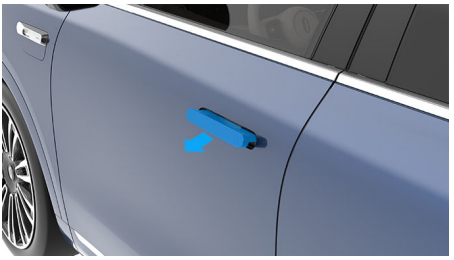
Enable the Lock confirmation feature, with a Chime when the vehicle is locked.

Open the doors from outside.

- **Open mechanical door from outside**

Method

When Vehicle Unlocking, the exterior door handles automatically extend, allowing you to open the door by pulling the exterior door handle.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- **Electric Door**
- **Enable or Disable Power Door Function**

If your vehicle is equipped with power doors, you can open or close power doors via the following methods.

Method

On the central display screen, go to **Settings > Vehicle Controls > More** . Tap **Power Door** to enable or disable Power Door Function After the power door function is enabled, the doors can be operated in the following ways.

- **Open or Close Power Door from Outside**

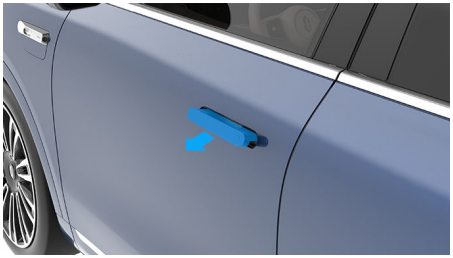
  You can use the following methods to open or close the power door from outside:

  Method

- When the vehicle is unlocked, the exterior door handles automatically extend. Press the micro switch on the exterior door handle, and the doors will open automatically. When the doors are fully open, press the same micro switch again, and the doors will close automatically.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- During Vehicle Unlocking, pull the door handle outward to open the Doors; push the door inward slightly, and the Doors will Auto Off.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

⚠ Notice

- In cold weather, the door may freeze, causing it to be unable to open; in this case, it should first be thawed.
- Implementation of unlocking and locking actions consecutively exceeding 9 times within 10s will deactivate the unlocking and locking functions for 15s.

Internal Unlock and Lock

You can unlock or lock the vehicle inside via a variety of methods.

Method

- **Unlock or lock the vehicle via the central display**

On the central display, enter the **Settings > Vehicle Control**. Click "🔓" switch to unlock the vehicle; and click "🔒" switch to lock the vehicle.

- **Press the unlock/lock button to unlock or lock the vehicle**

Press the unlock/lock button to unlock the vehicle when it is locked; and press the unlock/lock button to lock the vehicle when it is unlocked.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

ⓘ Tips

The vehicle can be locked only when the doors are closed. If the trunk is not closed, the vehicle can be locked, but it will sound a chime.

Open the doors inside the vehicle

- **Manually open the doors inside the vehicle**

Method

When the vehicle is stationary and unlocked, you can press the door switch, and then push outward to open the doors.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- **Open or close the power doors inside the vehicle**

  If your vehicle is equipped with power doors, you can open or close power doors inside the vehicle via the following methods.

  Method

- When the vehicle is stationary, enter the **Settings > Vehicle Control** on the central display, click the **Doors**, expand the door

options, click the door switch, and you can control the corresponding door to open, pause, or close.

- Swipe down from the top of the central display to open the control center when the vehicle is stationary. Click the door switch to open, pause, or close the corresponding door.
- When the vehicle is stationary and unlocked, press the door switch to open, pause, or close the doors. When the vehicle is stationary and locked, press the door switch twice to activate vehicle unlocking and auto open for the corresponding doors. Press the door switch again to pause or turn close the doors.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- After you sit in the driver seat and step on the brake pedal, the driver side door closes automatically.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- After pulling the doors inward a certain distance, the doors closes automatically.

Tips

After enabling Child Lock (78 pages) , the rear doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle. Under these conditions, they can be opened using the rear door outer handles.

Door Emergency Unlock

When the vehicle is powered off, the doors can be opened via the following methods:

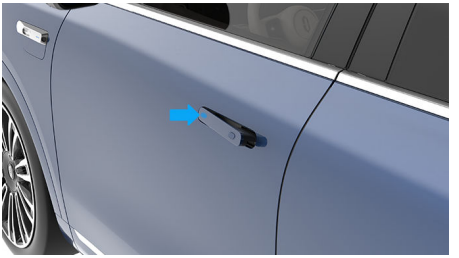
Method

Outside the vehicle, unlock the driver's door using the Emergency Key (72 pages) , and then pull the outer handle to open the door.

Open the doors in an emergency:

Method

- Pull the door outer handle to attempt to open the doors. If the door outer handle does not pop out, press the front end of the outer handle to make it lift up, and then pull the outer handle.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- Pull the emergency handle to open the doors.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Tips

- Under these conditions, first perform vehicle unlock, and then open the doors. When the door child lock is enabled and the doors are locked, neither the emergency handle nor the outer handle can open the doors.
- In an emergency, you can break the window to escape.

Power Door Suspension Function

During the process of opening or closing the power doors, you can suspend the current motion by using the door switch, central display, or door handle microswitch. To resume opening or closing the doors after suspension, use the door switch, central display, or door handle microswitch.

Power Door Anti-Collision Function

When an obstacle is detected during the door opening process, the doors will stop opening. Please remove the obstacle before reopening the doors.

Power Door Anti-Pinch Function

During the process of the doors closing, if an obstacle prevents them from closing, the doors will retract slightly and remain open. Please remove the obstacle before closing the doors.

Warning

Please check your surroundings before opening power doors to avoid danger.

Notice

- Even when equipped with anti-pinch and anti-collision features, always confirm that there are no obstacles in the path of the doors before auto open/close operation.
- The door closing mechanism (soft-close) does not have the anti-pinch feature during the final latching phase.
- Even if power doors are equipped with anti-collision functions, they may not detect all obstacles, such as foam, plastic bags, thin poles, or ropes. Please provide manual intervention promptly when undetectable obstacles are present.
- The obstacle-detection radar may fail to detect overhead obstacles (such as partially open shutter doors, electrical boxes, fire hydrants, gate arms, or air conditioning outdoor units). Please be cautious to avoid opening the door near such obstacles.
- When the obstacle-detection radar is very near an obstacle, there is a detection blind zone. Avoid getting too close to obstacles when parking the vehicle.
- If contamination (e.g., mud, snow, ice) adheres to the surface of the power doors, clean it promptly to prevent failure of the anti-collision function.
- The anti-collision function of power doors may malfunction in heavy rain weather.
- The anti-collision function of power doors cannot detect objects moving too fast (such as vehicles, or pedestrians).
- The power doors feature an anti-pinch function. If the doors are opened or closed 15 times within 1 minute, or the anti-pinch function is triggered 3 times, the power door function will be deactivated for 1 minute.

Auto Lock

The vehicle is unlocked with doors and trunk closing. When the speed exceeds 8 km/h for 1 second, auto lock will engage.

Soft-Close

When the doors are closed from the full open state to the half-latched state, the doors will perform soft-close to the fully latched state. During soft-close, the soft-close action will cease if the doors is re-opened.

⚠ Notice

- The power latching doors are not equipped with an anti-pinch feature. During the door's closing and latching process, keep all objects and body parts clear of the door's path to prevent vehicle damage or personal injury.
- If any items or body parts become caught, quickly pull the door handle to open the doors.
- The power latching door is equipped with an anti-pinch feature. If a latching action is initiated more than 8 times within any 7-second interval, the auto-close function will be temporarily disabled for 15 seconds.

Child Locks

Child Lock is a device designed to ensure the safety of children during travel, preventing potential hazards that may arise if children accidentally open doors, windows, or interior equipment while the vehicle is in motion. It is recommended to enable the child lock when children are seated in the rear seats.

Method

You can enable the **Child Lock** using the following methods:

Enable in Control Center

1. Swipe down from the top of the Central Display Screen to open the **Control Center**, then tap the **Child Lock** button to enable it.
2. Enable the **Left Child Lock**, **Right Child Lock**, **Zero Gravity Seat Child Lock**, and **Rear Control Panel Child Lock** switches; After enabling the **Left Child Lock** or **Right Child Lock** switch, the Child Lock for the rear Doors or Windows on the corresponding side can be enabled.

Enable in the Settings

1. On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Vehicle Controls > Door Locks > Child Lock**.
2. Enable the **Left Child Lock**, **Right Child Lock**, **Zero Gravity Seat Child Lock**, and **Rear Control Panel Child Lock** switches; After enabling the **Left Child Lock** or **Right Child Lock** switch, the Child Lock for the rear Doors or Windows on the corresponding side can be enabled.

Enable on the Rear A/C Settings Screen

Enable the **Child Lock** switch in the rear A/C settings interface to lock the rear control panel and prevent accidental operation.

Enable Zero Gravity Seat in the Settings interface

Click in the bottom Toolbar of the Central Display Screen or, enter the seat adjustment interface, and in the **Zero Gravity Seat** settings interface, turn on the **Child Lock** switch to lock the physical buttons on the zero gravity seat and prevent accidental operation.

Enable via AI Voice

Activate AI Voice and speak your command, such as "Enable Child Lock."

⚠ Danger

Once the child lock is activated, the corresponding rear door and window cannot be opened from the interior. Never leave a child alone in the vehicle to prevent the risk of accidental harm.

Front Hood

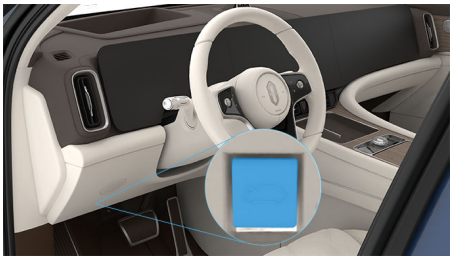
Hood

You can turn the hood on and off in the following ways.

Open the Hood

Method

The hood release handle is located on the lower part of the driver-side instrument cluster. After pulling the hood release handle once, the hood will be in a semi-unlocked state. Pull the hood release handle again, and the hood will automatically unlock and pop up to a certain height. Then, lift the hood upward to the fully open position.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Close the Hood

Method

1. Lower the hood completely until it engages the latch.
2. Place both hands on the areas of the hood as shown and press down firmly to close the hood completely.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Warning

- Before opening or closing the front hood, inspect to ensure the hood opening/closing path is clear of obstructions, otherwise damage to the vehicle could occur.
- Do not drive a vehicle with the front hood partially unlocked, as this may open while driving and cause an accident.

Notice

Pulling the front hood release handle once will leave the hood partially unlatched. Do not drive the vehicle in this condition. The hood could open unexpectedly while driving, which may result in an accident.

Tips

When the front hood is not fully closed, the digital instrument cluster will show a notification indicating that the front hood is open. If you shift to D gear, a voice prompt will notify you to close the front hood.

Trunk

Open or Close the Trunk

You can open or close the trunk using the key fob, Phone Key, Central Display Screen, or trunk button.

Press the trunk button to open or close the trunk.

Open the trunk.

Method

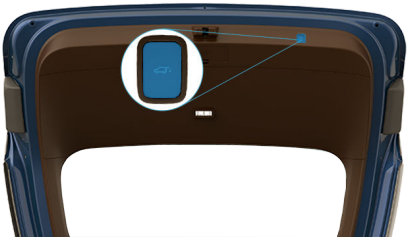
When the vehicle is unlocked, press the trunk enable button to open the trunk; press the button again during opening to pause the trunk operation.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Close the Trunk

Method

Press the Trunk Off button to close the trunk; pressing the Trunk Off button again during the closing process will pause the closing operation.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Open or close the trunk via the Central Display Screen

You can open or close the trunk using the following methods:

Method

- Swipe down from the top of the Central Display Screen to open the Control Center, then tap the switch to open, pause, or close the trunk.
- On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Vehicle Controls**, then tap the switch to open, pause, or close the trunk.

Enable/disable the trunk using the remote key fob

Method

Key Fob (68 pages) Open or Close the Trunk.

Enable/disable the Trunk using the Phone Key

Method

Phone Key (69 pages) Open or Close the Trunk.

Trunk Anti-pinch Function

If the trunk encounters an obstruction while opening or closing, it will stop the current action and reverse a short distance. Please remove the obstruction before operating the trunk again.

⚠ Warning

- When opening or closing the trunk, ensure no obstructions (persons or objects) are within the trunk's path to prevent personal injury or vehicle damage during operation. When operating the trunk, do not obstruct its opening or closing in any way.
- Do not test the trunk anti-pinch function with any part of your body or other items.
- When the trunk is closing, the anti-pinch function does not work during the final latching process. Never use any part of your body or other items to obstruct the trunk closing.

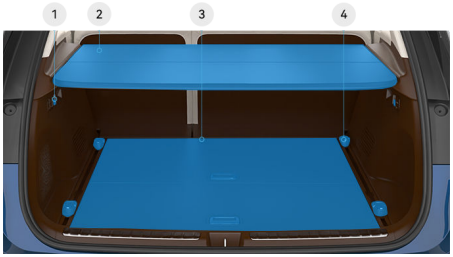
Customization of Trunk Opening Angle

Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Vehicle Controls**, then tap **Trunk Height Memory** to customize the trunk opening angle.

> **Tips**
>
> After the low-voltage battery is depleted or disconnected, be sure to open and close the trunk once to complete trunk initialization after recharging the low-voltage battery or reconnecting to the low-voltage battery.

Trunk Storage Space (Five-Seat Version)



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- Towing hook
- Package Tray
- Trunk Storage Box
- Slide the locking clip

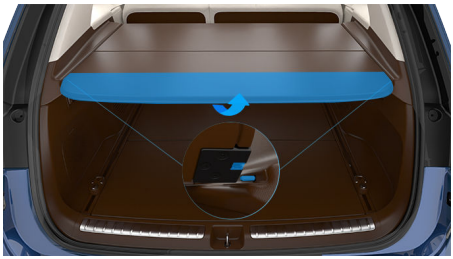
Package Tray

The vehicle is equipped with a foldable Package Tray for the rear passengers to place items.

Remove Package Tray

Method

1. Lift the rear end of the Package Tray upward to disengage both side mounting points.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

2. Pull forward and fold the Package Tray.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

3. Pull the folded package tray rearward to disconnect both installation points.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

> **Notice**
>
> When lifting up the package tray, be mindful of the surrounding clearance. Do not lift too high to avoid damaging the fabric in the trunk.

Install Package Tray

Method

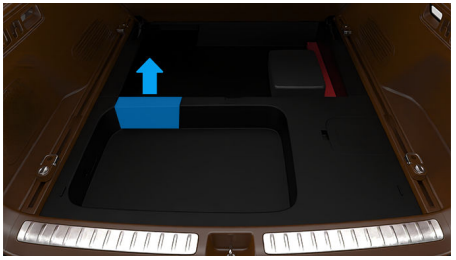
1. Align the front of the Package Tray with the installation points in the Trunk, and push the Package Tray forward.
2. Extend the Package Tray, align the mounting points on both rear sides, and press down until it snaps into place.

> **⚠ Notice**
>
> - Items placed on the package tray should not exceed 10 kg, otherwise it may cause damage to the package tray.
> - Do not place unsecured items on the package tray, as rolling objects may cause injuries to passengers during brake system operation or emergency maneuvers.

Retractable Package Tray

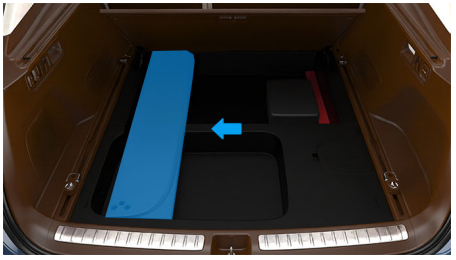
Method

1. Open the trunk and remove the trunk floor panel.
2. Pull out the glove box stop upward.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

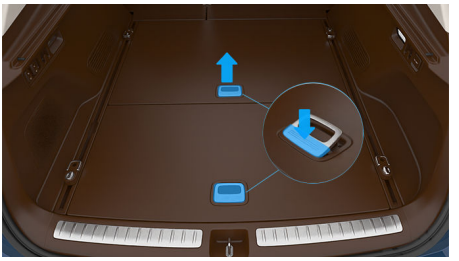
3. Place the folded Package Tray into the designated position.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Trunk Storage Box

Under the trunk, there are two storage compartments at the front and rear. Push and release the rear end of the handle to lift it, then pull the handle upward to open the storage compartment.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

> **⚠ Notice**
>
> When storing liquid items, ensure they are securely sealed to prevent leakage that could damage the vehicle. If there is a leakage, please clean it up immediately.

Slide the locking clip

The vehicle is equipped with four sliding fasteners installed on the trunk track, which work with accessories (such as cargo nets, tie-down straps, luggage bars, etc.) to secure items.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 Engine lifting eye

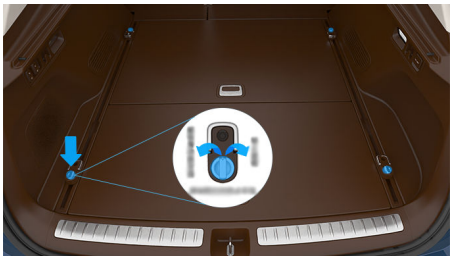
2 Knob

3 Extended Interface

Adjust the slide retainer

Method

1. Press the knob and rotate it counterclockwise all the way to the Left to unlock the sliding lock tab, then move the sliding lock tab to the desired position.
2. Rotate the knob clockwise to the medium position, lock the sliding latch, and attempt to move the sliding latch front and rear to ensure it connects to the rail securely.
3. Turn the knob clockwise again fully to the right to lock it and prevent it from being accidentally pressed.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Remove the slide retainer

Method

Press the knob and turn it counterclockwise to unlock the slide lock, then adjust the slide lock to the notch to remove it.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Install the slide retainer

Method

1. Insert the slide retainer into the notch of the trunk track. Slide retainers on the same side must be installed eyelet to eyelet.
2. Press the knob and rotate it counterclockwise to unlock the slide retainer, then move the slide retainer to the desired position.

Tips

If there are foreign objects in the slide rail, clean them promptly to prevent the sliding fixing buckle from jamming during movement or becoming unusable.

Easy Load

When loading or unloading items in the trunk, you can use the Suspension Height adjustment button to adjust the vehicle height to an appropriate level.

Method

Pull up/Push down the Height adjustment button to raise/lower the vehicle height.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

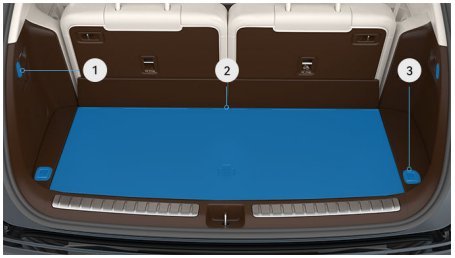
Notice

When adjusting the height, make sure there are no obstructions (persons or objects) in the vehicle's movement path to prevent personal injury or vehicle damage.

Tips

- The vehicle height cannot be adjusted if any doors are open.
- When the trunk is closed or the vehicle speed exceeds 5 km/h, the vehicle height will automatically return to the height before manual adjustment.

Trunk Storage Space (Six-Seat Version)



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

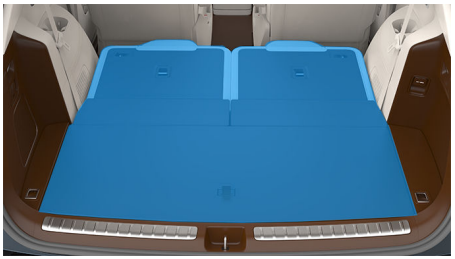
1 Towing hook

2 Trunk Storage Box

3 Retaining hook

Expand Trunk Storage Space

To expand the trunk space by folding the Third-Row Seat backrests, refer to Adjust the Third-Row Seat (97 pages) to operate the seat adjuster, folding the seat backrest.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

ⓘ Tips

Before folding, ensure that the movement area of the third-row seat back and headrest is clear of obstructions.

Towing hook

Press the upper part of the hook to deploy it. Push the upper part gently downward to show less the hook. Items can be hung on the hook.

⚠ Notice

Do not hang items exceeding the weight limit (less than 3 kg) on the hook, as it may cause damage to the hook.

Trunk Storage Box

The lower section of the trunk is equipped with a storage box, where the driver's tool (e.g., screwdriver, wrench, etc.) can be placed.

Retaining hook

When securing items that are difficult to fix in the vehicle, you should use a fixing device such as a cargo net.

⚠ Notice

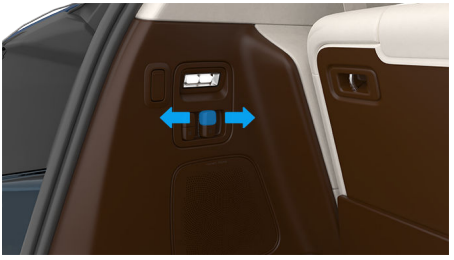
When storing liquid items, ensure they are securely sealed to prevent leakage that could damage the vehicle. If there is a leakage, please clean it up immediately.

Easy Load

When loading or unloading items in the trunk, you can use the Suspension Height adjustment button to adjust the vehicle height to an appropriate level.

Method

Pull up/Push down the Height adjustment button to raise/lower the vehicle height.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

⚠ Notice

When adjusting the height, make sure there are no obstructions (persons or objects) in the vehicle's movement path to prevent personal injury or vehicle damage.

Tips

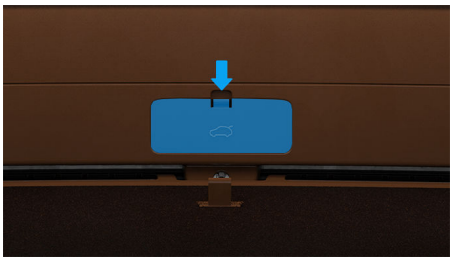
- The vehicle height cannot be adjusted if any doors are open.
- When the trunk is closed or the vehicle speed exceeds 5 km/h, the vehicle height will automatically return to the height before manual adjustment.

Trunk Emergency Unlock

In an emergency, you can use a mechanical method to open the trunk from inside the vehicle.

Method

1. Fold the Rear Seat Backrest (97 pages) to access the Trunk.
2. Press the clip on the protective cover and remove the cover plate.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

3. Turn the trunk emergency switch counterclockwise.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

4. Push outward to open the trunk.

Tips

Except in emergency situations, never use the trunk emergency switch to open the trunk.

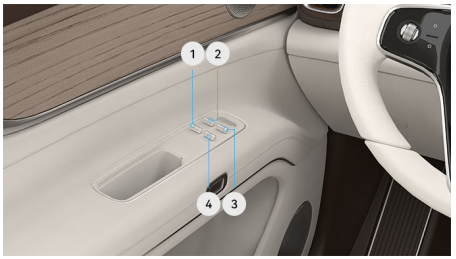
Windows

Open or Close the Window

You can open or close the windows using the window buttons on the driver's door, the key fob, or the central display.

Window Button

You can operate all windows using the window buttons on the driver's door, while passengers can control the corresponding windows with the buttons on their respective doors.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1. Left rear window button
2. Left front window button
3. Right front window button
4. Right rear window button

Open or Close the Window

Method

- First gear: To partially open the window, press the window switch forward and release when the window lowers to the desired position; to close, press the switch backward and release when the window rises to the desired position.
- Second gear: Push the window switch forward to the fully depressed position and release, the window automatically lowers all the way down; Pull the window switch backward to the fully depressed position and release, the window automatically rises all the way up; Press the corresponding switch forward or backward again during automatic window movement to stop the operation.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Tips

In low-temperature environments, the windows may freeze, causing difficulty in raising and lowering them; at this time, defrosting should be performed first.

Open or close the windows via the central display

Method

On the Central Display, enter **Settings > Vehicle Control**, click on Windows, expand the window adjustment options (Open, Ventilation, or Never).

Enable or disable the function of Close Windows on Lock

Method

On the Central Display, enter **Settings > Vehicle Control > Locks**, click **Close windows on lock** Enable or Off the Close windows on lock function.

Tips

To ensure the security of your vehicle and personal belongings, make sure all windows are closed before leaving.

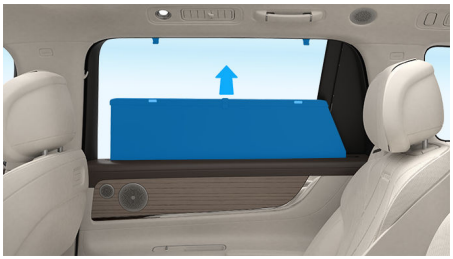
Window sunshade

The second row is equipped with window sunshades, and while driving or resting, opening them can block the sunlight.

Open window sunshade

Method

1. Hold the window sunshade handle and pull up the window sunshade.
2. Place both ends of the window sunshade into the window fixings.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Turn off windows sunshade

Method

1. Remove both ends of the Windows sunshade from the Windows fixing device.
2. Return the windows sunshade to its original position.

Notice

When closing the window shade, please hold the handle of it slowly to prevent the window shade from retracting too fast and causing personal injury or damage to the vehicle.

Auto Never window when it rains.

If the windows are not closed when the vehicle is powered off, the system automatically detects within 16 hours whether it is raining outside and closes the windows upon detecting rain. Rain Auto Never window default Enable, Driving no need operation.

Notice

In special scenarios such as drizzle, the system may fail to detect rain, resulting in the inability to activate this feature.

Tips

The auto-closing window function can operate for up to 16 hours during a power-off cycle, after which the feature will deactivate.

Window Initialization

If the window does not automatically roll up or down properly, please perform the window initialization.

Method

Push the window button to fully turn off the Windows and stall upward at the upper Location for 2 seconds to complete the Windows Initialize.

Tips

- Window initialization may be performed if the vehicle low-voltage battery is depleted, disconnected and recharged, connected to the low-voltage battery, or when anti-pinch mode is triggered.
- If the window doesn't automatically go up or down after initialization, contact the AITO Service Center.

Window Anti-pinch Function

In the Windows off process, Windows encounter an obstacle that hinders Never Windows, will automatically activate anti-pinch function, Windows will immediately stop off and move down a certain distance.

Warning

- Even though the windows are equipped with anti-pinch function, in the windows off process, never extend any part of your body out of the window, otherwise when turning off the windows, it may damage the windows.
- Windows do not have anti-pinch function when about to be fully off.

Open or Close the Sunroof Sunshade

You can enable/disable the sunroof Sunshade via the central display screen, AI Voice, or phone key.

Open or close the sunroof sunshade via the Central Display Screen

You can open or close the sunroof sunshade using the following methods:

Method

- Swipe down from the top of the Central Display Screen to open Control Center, tap **Sun Shade Module** to enable/disable all sunroof Sun Shade Module with one touch.
- On the center display screen, go to **Settings > Vehicle Control**, tap **Sun Shade Module** to expand the Sun Shade Module adjustment options, allowing you to open, close, or stop the sunroof Sun Shade Module.

Use AI Voice to enable/disable the sunroof sunshade

Method

You can activate the AI Voice (179 pages) and say commands such as Open, Off, Stop Sun Shade Module.

Use Phone Key to enable/disable the sunroof sunshade

Method

Phone Key (69 pages) Open or Close the sunroof sunshade.

Enable or disable auto-closing sunroof Sun Shade Module upon exiting vehicle and locking

Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Vehicle Control > Door Locks**, tap **Auto-Close Sunroof Sunshade upon Exit and Lock** to enable or disable the auto-close sunroof sunshade function when leaving vehicle and locking.

Enable **Sun Shade Module Auto Off** after locking the vehicle.

Notice

- Please do not use sharp objects to cut the Panoramic Sun Shade Module to avoid damage to the Panoramic Sun Shade Module.
- If there are any foreign objects inside the slide rail, please remove them promptly to prevent the Panoramic Sun Shade Module from failing to open or close properly during operation.

Anti-pinch Function of Sunroof Sunshade

During the closing process of the Sun Shade Module, if an obstacle is encountered, the anti-pinch function is automatically activated. The Sun Shade Module immediately stops closing and retracts a certain distance.

Warning

Never obstruct the Panoramic Sun Shade Module during closure, as this may damage the Panoramic Sun Shade Module.

Seats

Driver Auto-Adapt

The Driver Monitoring System (DMS) Camera is located at the Left Front of the Driver's seat and can detect the driver's status. When the driver enters the vehicle and logs into the account for the first time, the in-car camera can recognize the driver's height and eye position, and the system will adaptively adjust the Driver Seat, Steering Wheel, and side mirrors to the appropriate position based on the height and eye position, reducing tedious adjustment operations.

Method

1. Shift the vehicle into P gear, then tap the profile icon on the status bar of the Central Display Screen. For first-time use, scan the QR code displayed on the vehicle screen with your phone's **AITO** app to log in to your account.
2. On the **Face Data Entry** guide screen, you can select **Set Up Later**, or select **Start Entry**. After entering face data, you will enter the **Adaptive Seating** interface.
3. In the **adaptive seating position** interface, click **Start** , fit your back to the Seats and look at the Front windshield, then the positions of the Driver Seat, Steering Wheel, and side mirrors can be adaptively adjusted in sequence.

   After the Driver Auto-Adapt is completed, the position of the driver seat and side mirrors will be automatically saved to the current account; you may also manually fine-tune the position of the driver seat, steering wheel, or side mirrors as needed, and choose whether to save the fine-tuned driver seat and side mirrors positions. If you choose **to save** , it will overwrite the position saved by the Driver Auto-Adapt. The next time you log into this account on the central display, the Driver Seat and Side Mirrors will automatically adjust to the most recently saved position.

Tips

- The DMS camera is only used for functions such as facial recognition and fatigue/attention monitoring. Your facial image data is processed locally in the vehicle and will not be transmitted outside. We highly value your privacy and comprehensively protect your privacy safety.
- Under the following conditions, the driver monitoring system (DMS) may be affected:
  - The driver status monitoring camera is blocked.
  - To accurately recognize the driver's status, please ensure the face is free from obstructions.
  - Intense lighting reduces camera detection ability.
  - Driver Monitoring System camera access disabled.

Driver Welcome Mode

When the vehicle is unlocked, the welcome lighting effect illuminates outside, and the vehicle body automatically adjusts its Height. Opening the doors activates the ambient lighting inside the vehicle. After getting in, Doors Off, the Seat and Steering Wheel Auto move to memory position.

Enable or Disable Driver Welcome Mode

Enable **Driver Welcome Mode** and when you get in the car, the Driver Seat will automatically move forward to the memorized position after closing the doors (refer to Adjust the Front Seats (90 pages)), and the Steering Wheel will automatically move to the very near preset position (refer to Adjust the Steering Wheel Position (103 pages)). When exiting the vehicle, the driver seat automatically moves rearward after the door is opened, and the steering wheel automatically moves forward to facilitate exit.

Method

On the Central Display Screen, enter **Settings > Vehicle Control > More**, to enable or disable **Driver Welcome Mode** switch.

Settings for Welcome Light Effect

When unlocking the vehicle, light up the exterior lights. Illuminate the Interior Lights when opening the Doors.

Method

You may configure the interior and exterior lighting effects for the Welcome Scenario through the following methods in the Settings.

- **Exterior Lights Effects**: Exterior welcome lighting effects include headlight effects and side light effects. On the central display screen, navigate to **Settings > Lights > Exterior Lights>Intelligent Lights** , Tap **Welcome Light Effect** to set the Welcome Light Effect of Exterior Lights.
- **Interior Lights effect**: The welcome lighting effect for Interior Lights is the Ambient lighting effect at designated positions. On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Lights > Interior Lights > Lights Settings**, tap **Contextual lighting** to enable or disable the **On-Board Greeting** switch.

Enable or disable Easy Entry/Exit

After enable **easy entry/exit** function, when you finish driving, shift to P Gear, and the body height automatically adjusts to the lowest level for convenient exit.

Method

On the central display screen, enter **Settings > Vehicle Control > More**, to enable or disable **Easy Entry and Exit** switch.

Notice

Do not place any items behind the driver's seat to prevent them from being compressed during seat movement, which could damage the seat or the items.

Tips

- After shutting the door, allow the driver's seat and steering wheel to complete their adjustment before shifting gears; otherwise, their movement may be stopped.
- If the rear seat behind the driver is occupied, the driver's seat will not execute the courtesy seat function.

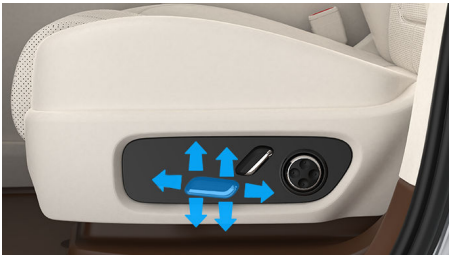
Adjust the Front Seats

The front seat supports power adjustment. Before driving a vehicle, you can adjust it using the adjustment buttons on the side of the seat.

Adjust the seat fore-aft position or height

Method

- Slide the seat adjuster button forward or backward to adjust the seat position.
- Tilt the front part of the Seat Adjustment button up/down to adjust the seat cushion tilt angle.
- Move the rear of the seat adjuster up/down for seat height adjustment.

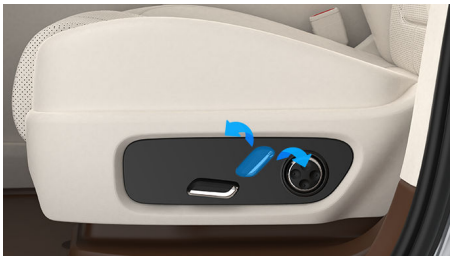


* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Adjust the seatback tilt angle

Method

Move the Seat Adjuster forward or back to adjust the seat back tilt angle.

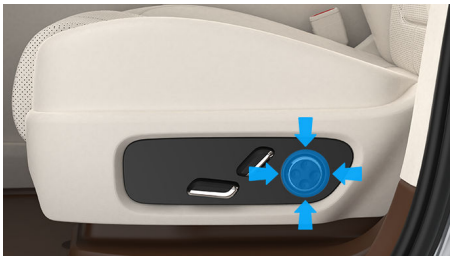


* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Adjust the seat lumbar support

Method

Press the seat lumbar support adjustment button up, down, left, or right to adjust the seat lumbar support position.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Danger

For your safety, do not operate the seat adjuster while driving.

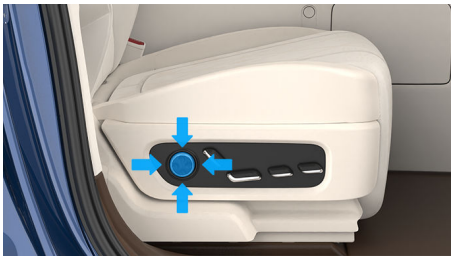
Adjust the Front Passenger Seat

The front passenger seat supports power adjustment. You can adjust it using the adjustment buttons on the side of the seat.

Adjust the seat lumbar support

Method

Press the seat lumbar support adjustment button up, down, left, or right to adjust the seat lumbar support position.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Adjust the seatback tilt angle

Method

Move the Seat Adjuster forward or back to adjust the seat back tilt angle.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Adjust the seat fore-aft position

Method

Slide the seat adjuster button forward or backward to adjust the seat position.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Adjust the leg support

Method

Push/pull the front of the seat adjustment button to adjust the thigh support extension angle.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Adjust the foot pedal deployment angle

Method

Slide the rear section of the Seat Adjustment button up/down to adjust the footrest deployment angle.

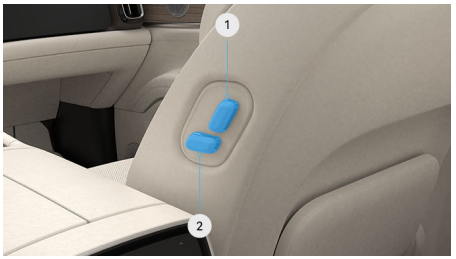
* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Passenger Seat Boss Button

Method

1 Move the Seat Adjuster forward or back to adjust the seat back tilt angle.

2 Slide the seat adjuster button forward or backward to adjust the seat position.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

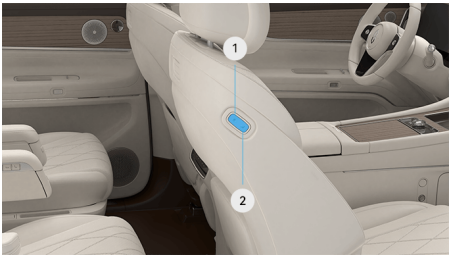
Show more or show less seat

Deploying the seat allows passengers to have a comfortable nap during parking breaks.

Method

1 Press the "Show less" Button to fold the expanded Front Passenger Seat.

2 Press the unfold button to unfold the Front Passenger Seat.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

⚠ Warning

- Before unfolding/folding the seat, ensure there are no obstructions in the path of the seat back movement.
- While the vehicle is in motion, do not excessively recline the seat back; otherwise, even with the seat belt fastened, it cannot provide the expected safety protection.

Driver seat memory

The Driver Seat is equipped with a position memory function. After you adjust the Driver Seat position, it can be linked to your account, and the Driver Seat will automatically return to the memory position upon your next entry.

Method

1. Log into your account in the Central Display Screen.
2. By using the seat adjustment buttons, adjust the Driver Seat to an appropriate position.
3. After the adjustment is completed, a prompt box will pop up on the Central Display Screen. Click **to overwrite** to save the current Driver Seat Position.

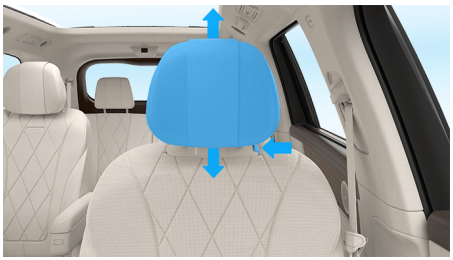
Tips

- When the vehicle is in R shift, adjusting the Driver Seat position will not trigger a prompt box on the Central Display Screen.
- When the Central Display Screen pops up the corresponding prompt box, the user clicks the **Restore** switch, and the Driver Seat position is restored to the last saved position.
- After the Central Display Screen pops up the corresponding prompt box, click on the blank area of the Central Display Screen or wait a few seconds, and the prompt box will automatically disappear.

Adjust the front headrest

Method

1. Press the headrest lock button and adjust the headrest up/down to the desired position.
2. Release the button, then press down on the headrest again to ensure it is locked in place.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Warning

Be sure to adjust the seat headrest to the proper height to reduce the risk of serious injuries in a collision.

Adjust the Second-row Seats

Second-row Seat Adjustment (Five-Seat Version)

The Second-Row Seat supports power adjustment, which can be adjusted via the adjustment buttons on the side of the Seat.

Adjust the seatback tilt angle

Method

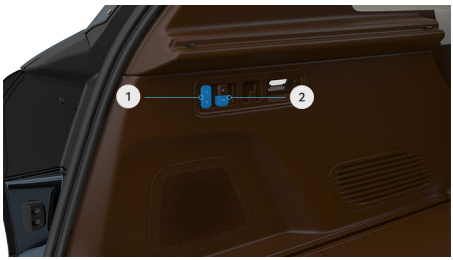
Move the Seat Adjuster forward or back to adjust the seat back tilt angle.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Method

1 Pull up/push down the Seat Adjuster button to the first position to adjust the Seat back reclining angle; pull up/push down the Seat Adjuster button to the second position to unfold/fold the Seat back.

2 Pull up/Push down the Seat Adjustment button to unfold/fold the seat back.



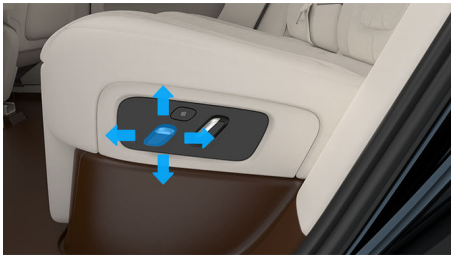
* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Adjust the leg support

Method

- Press the Front/Rear Seat Adjustment button to adjust the leg support expansion angle.

- Move the Seat Adjustment button up or down to adjust the leg support position.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Adjust the left and right sides of the second row headrest

Method

1. Press the headrest lock button and adjust the headrest up/down to the desired position.
2. After releasing the lock button, press the headrest downward again to ensure it is securely locked in position.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Adjust Second Row Center Headrest

Method

- Rotate the headrest forward to the vertical position; shake it to ensure it's locked in place, then it's ready for normal use.
- Press the head restraint lock button and flip the head restraint backward to the horizontal position. This is the non-use position, which can expand the rear view.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The headrest horizontal position is the non-use position. If a passenger is seated in the Center Seat, adjust the headrest to the vertical position for better Safety.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Second-row Seat Adjustment (Six-Seat Version)

The second-row seat of the vehicle consists of two individual separate seats. You can adjust it using the controls on the side of the Seat.

Adjust the seat fore-aft position

Method

Slide the seat adjuster button forward or backward to adjust the seat position.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Adjust the seatback tilt angle

Method

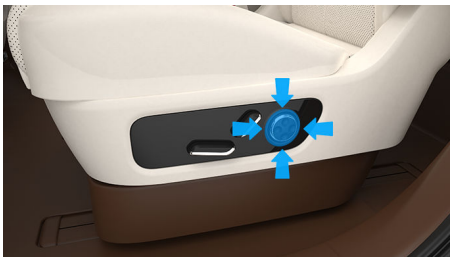
Move the Seat Adjuster forward or back to adjust the seat back tilt angle.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Adjust the seat lumbar support

Method

Press the seat lumbar support adjustment button up, down, left, or right to adjust the seat lumbar support position.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Adjust Second Row Seat Armrest

Method

Up: Lift the armrest to the proper position.

Down: Lift the armrest upward to unlock, then lower it to the desired position.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Tips

- When adjusting the armrest, be mindful of the beverage in the cup holder to prevent spillage.
- When adjusting the armrest, do not pull on the cup holder to avoid damage.

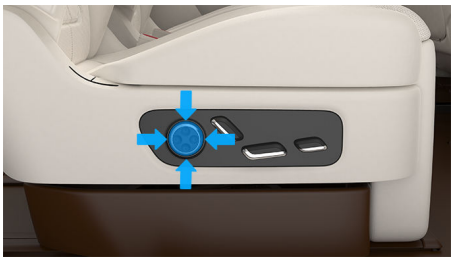
Zero Gravity Seat Adjustment

If your vehicle is equipped with Zero Gravity Seats, they are designed to position the body in a natural, relaxed state, maximizing comfort.

Adjust the seat lumbar support

Method

Press the seat lumbar support adjustment button up, down, left, or right to adjust the seat lumbar support position.

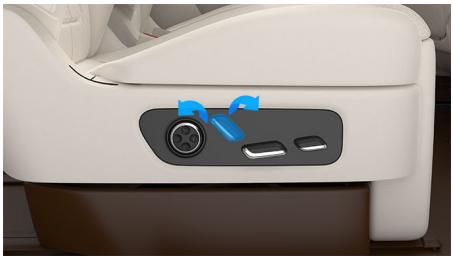


* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Adjust the seatback tilt angle

Method

Move the Seat Adjuster forward or back to adjust the seat back tilt angle.

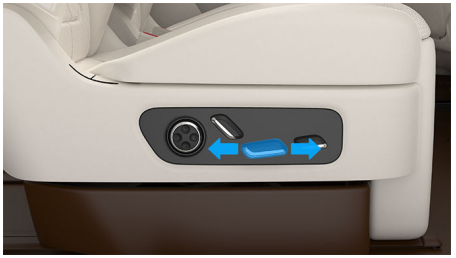


* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Adjust the seat fore-aft position

Method

Slide the seat adjuster button forward or backward to adjust the seat position.

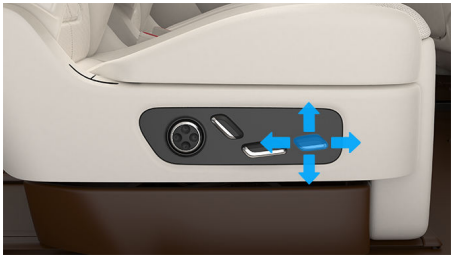


* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Adjust the leg support

Method

- Push the Seat Adjustment button forward or backward to adjust the leg support up or down.
- Move the Seat Adjustment button up or down to adjust the leg support deployment angle.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

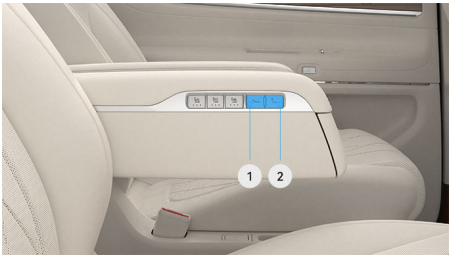
Show more or show less seat

Deploying the seat allows passengers to have a comfortable nap during parking breaks.

Method

1 Press the button to deploy the Zero Gravity seat.

2 Show less button: Stow the unfolded Zero Gravity Seat when pressed.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Warning

- Before unfolding/folding the seat, ensure there are no obstructions in the path of the seat back movement.
- While the vehicle is in motion, do not excessively recline the seat back; otherwise, even with the seat belt fastened, it cannot provide the expected safety protection.

Adjust the power armrest

Method

Press the button to extend the power-adjustable armrest; press it again to retract it.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Tips

- When adjusting the armrest, be mindful of the beverage in the cup holder to prevent spillage.
- When adjusting the armrest, do not pull on the cup holder to avoid damage.

Central Display Screen controls Zero Gravity Seat

Method

Tap or in the bottom toolbar on the Central Display Screen to enter the seat adjustment interface.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 Click to enter the Zero Gravity Seat interface.

2 Click the switch to disable/enable the Zero Gravity Seat physical button.

3 Tap the switch to deploy the Zero Gravity Seat.

4 Click the switch to reset the expanded Zero Gravity Seat.

5 Press the fold switch for the passenger seat.

6 Click the switch to return the folded passenger seat to position.

⚠ Warning

Do not deploy the zero gravity seat while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise, even with the seat belt fastened, it cannot provide the expected safety protection.

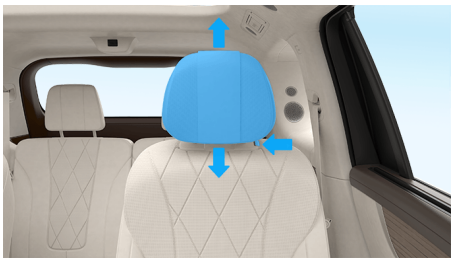
ⓘ Tips

- Before deploying the zero gravity seat, ensure that the passenger seat and the right-side third-row seat are unoccupied and free of objects.
- When the passenger seat is occupied or loaded, certain functions of the zero gravity seat may be disabled.

Adjust Second Row Headrest

Method

1. Press the headrest lock button and adjust the headrest up/down to the desired position.
2. After releasing the lock button, press the headrest downward again to ensure it is securely locked in position.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

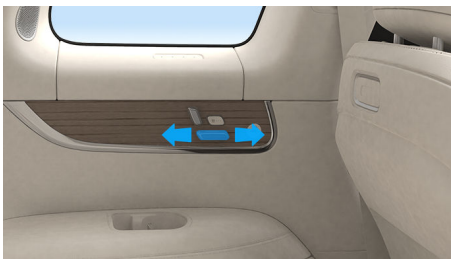
Adjust the Third-row Seats

The Third-Row Seat is composed of two separate seats, which are power-adjustable.

Adjust the seat fore-aft position

Method

Push the seat adjustment switch forward/backward to adjust the seat fore-aft position.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Adjust the seatback tilt angle

Method

Move the Seat Adjuster forward or back to adjust the seat back tilt angle.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Adjust the seat fore-aft position

Method

Pull up/push down the seat adjuster button to adjust the seat fore-aft position.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Adjust Seat Backrest

Method

Position 1: Pull up/Press down the Seat Adjustment button to position 1 to adjust the Seat backrest inclination.

Position 2: Pull up/Push down the seat adjustment switch to Position 2 to unfold/fold the seat backrest.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Tips

- After unfolding the seat back, you need to manually reset the headrest.
- Before unfolding/folding the seat, ensure there are no obstructions in the path of the seat back movement.

Seat anti-pinch function

During adjustment of the Seat Adjuster Front/Rear position and backrest angle, if an obstacle is encountered, the Auto anti-pinch function will engage, causing the Seat to immediately stop and reverse a certain distance.

Warning

Do not use any part of your body or other items to test the anti-pinch function of the seat when operating the seat adjuster, even if the seat is equipped with anti-pinch function, which may damage the seat.

Personalized Seating

Using the vehicle's Personalized Seating feature allows you to conveniently switch to an adaptive seating quickly in different scenarios such as getting in and out of the vehicle. The Personalized Seating function includes **Driver Seating Position** and **Passenger Seating Position**.

Save Driver seat's Personalized Seating

You can save the positions of the Driver Seat, Side Rearview Mirrors, and Steering Wheel in **Driver's Seating**. Each account can save up to three different Driver's seating.

Method

1. You can adjust the driver seat to the appropriate position using the seat adjustment switches (please refer to Adjusting Front Seats (90 pages)).
2. After completing setup, click one of the position icons in the prompt box that appears on the Central Display Screen, and then click **to save** to save the set seating to the current seating.

3. You can adjust the side mirror and steering wheel to a suitable position and save it to the current seating position (Please refer to Adjust the Side Mirror (105 pages) , Adjust the Steering Wheel Position (103 pages)).

Save Passenger seat Personalized Seating

You can save the front passenger seat position in **Front Passenger Seating Position** on the Passenger Display. Each account can save up to three sets of different Passenger seat positions.

Method

1. You can adjust the front passenger seat to the appropriate position using the seat adjustment switches (please refer to Adjusting Front Seats (90 pages)).
2. After completing the Settings, click one of the Seat Position Icons on the prompt box that appears on the Passenger Display, and click **save** to save the set Seat position to the current Seat Position.

Utilize Personalized Seating for Driver's seat

Driver's seating position can switch the Driver Seat, Side Mirrors, and Steering Wheel to a suitable position with one button press.

Method

1. Swipe down from the top of the Central Display Screen to open the **Control Center**, and locate the **Driver Seating Position** shortcut (please refer to Control Center (33 pages)).
2. Click on one of the seating position Icons to quickly switch to the desired position.

Use the passenger seat's personalized seating

Front Passenger Seating Position allows one-touch adjustment of the front passenger seat to the appropriate position.

Method

1. Swipe down from the top of the passenger display to open the **Control Center**, and locate the **Front Passenger Seating Position** shortcut.
2. Click on one of the seating position Icons to quickly switch to the desired position.

Restore Personalized Seating

When your Seat Adjustment is temporarily adjusted, using the restore function can return the Seat to the last saved position for your current seating position.

Method

- **Restore Driver Seat Personalized Seating:** Driver's seat Seat Adjuster, Central Display Screen pops up a prompt box, click **Restore Previous Position** button, Driver Seat will restore to the last saved position of the current seating.
- **Restore Personalized Seating for Front Passenger Seat:** Passenger seat Seat Adjuster, Passenger Display pops up a prompt box, click **Restore to Previous Position** button, Front Passenger Seat will be restored to the last saved position of the current seating posture.

Tips

When the prompt box pops up on the screen, you can tap on the blank area of the screen or wait a few seconds, and the prompt box will disappear automatically. The current seat position will not be saved.

Seat Heating

If your seat supports heating, enable seat heating to enjoy warmth from the seatback and cushion in cold weather.

Method

1. Tap or in the bottom toolbar on the Central Display Screen to enter the seat adjustment interface.
2. Click **Seat Heating** to enter the Seat Heating Settings.
3. Click the on the corresponding Seat to Enable Seat Heating. Click the Icon to switch between Level 3, Level 2, Level 1 or Turn Off. Press and hold the Icon to turn off Seat Heating for the corresponding Seat.

⚠ Warning

- Avoid extended use of Seat Heating to prevent low-temperature burns.
- Exercise caution when using Seat Heating in damp or rainy conditions to avoid the risk of short circuits.
- Do not place cushions, blankets, or other items on the seat when using Seat Heating to avoid component damage or cause safety hazards.
- The following individuals (including but not limited to) should exercise caution when using Seat Heating to prevent personal injury.
  - Individuals with sensitive skin or specific health conditions, such as infants, the elderly, pregnant women, and those with skin conditions.
  - Individuals with reduced sensitivity to temperature and pain, or those unable to respond physically in a timely manner, such as those with circulatory disorders, diabetes, or post-operative patients.
  - People who are taking medication that can cause drowsiness, sleepiness, or other adverse effects (e.g., sleeping pills, pain relievers, cold remedies, etc.).

Seat Ventilation

If your seat supports ventilation, enable Seat Ventilation to enjoy a cooler seat cushion in hot weather.

Method

1. Tap or in the bottom toolbar on the Central Display Screen to enter the seat adjustment interface.
2. Click **Seat Ventilation** to enter the Seat Ventilation Settings interface.
3. Click the on the corresponding Seat to Enable Seat Ventilation. Click the Icon to switch between Level 3, Level 2, Level 1 or Turn Off. Press and hold the Icon to turn off Seat Ventilation for the corresponding Seat.

ⓘ Tips

Seat Heating and Seat Ventilation cannot be enabled simultaneously.

Seat Massaging

If your Seat supports massaging, enable Seat Massaging to relax when you feel tired.

Method

1. Tap or in the bottom toolbar on the Central Display Screen to enter the seat adjustment interface.
2. Tap **Seat Massaging** to enter the Seat Massaging settings interface.
3. Enable Seat Massaging on the corresponding and select the mode: **Upper Back**, **Whole Back**, **Lumbar**.
4. Click the Icon to switch between Speed 1, Speed 2, Speed 3, or Off. Press and hold the Icon to immediately turn off the massage function for the corresponding Seat.

ⓘ Tips

The Seat Massaging will automatically turn off after operating for 15 minutes in the same mode and intensity level.

Remove and Install the Front Seat Headrests

Remove the Front Seat Headrests

Method

1. Press the headrest lock button.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

2. Pull the headrest upward to remove it.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Install the Front Seat Headrests

Method

1. Align the headrest rod with the headrest mounting hole, press the headrest locking button, and insert the headrest.
2. Release the button, then press down on the headrest again to ensure it is locked in place.

Warning

When installing the headrest, adjust it to the proper position so that optimum protection can be provided in the event of an accident.

Notice

Never insert headrests from other seats into the driver seat with music headrest function, as this may damage the quick-release mechanism of the music headrest and affect the related functions.

Remove and install the Second-row Seat Headrests

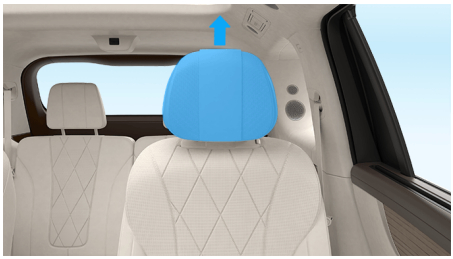
Remove the Second-Row Seat Headrest (6-Seat Version)

Method

1. Press the headrest lock button.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

2. Pull the headrest upward to remove it.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Install the Second-row Seat Headrests

Method

1. Align the headrest rod with the headrest mounting hole, press the headrest locking button, and insert the headrest.
2. Release the button, then press down on the headrest again to ensure it is locked in place.

Warning

When installing the headrest, adjust it to the proper position so that optimum protection can be provided in the event of an accident.

Steering Wheel

Steering Wheel Buttons

You can conveniently and quickly enable various in-vehicle functions using the multi-function steering wheel buttons.

Key Functions Introduction

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1	Left Roller Button	• Press to enable assisted driving, assisted parking, and related functions; once enabled, scroll up/down to adjust the target speed, or move left/right to adjust the time headway. • Adjust the Side Mirror (105 pages) 。
2	Left Switch Button	Short press to switch the left card on the Digital Instrument Cluster.
3	Customization button	Short press or long press to enable the corresponding functions in Settings.
4	Voice Button	Short press to wake up the voice assistant.
5	Right Switch Button	Short press to switch the right card on the Digital Instrument Cluster.

6	Right scroll wheel button	• When using the music function:
		  • Short press to play/pause.
		  • Scroll up/down to adjust the volume.
		  • Toggle Left/Right to adjust Previous/Next Music.
		• When using the quick photo/video function:
		  • Short press to take photos.
		  • Switch to the Left to take photo (Interior); switch to the Right to record video (Exterior).
		• Adjust the Side Mirror (105 pages) 。
		• Adjust the Steering Wheel Position (103 pages)
		• Slide to the Left to Connect to Phone; Slide to the Right to Hang Up Phone.

Steering Wheel Buttons Customization

You can use the following methods to configure the Customization buttons.

Method

- When the Customization button has not been assigned a function, a short or long press will display adjustment options to enable the corresponding function.
- On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Vehicle Controls > Steering Wheel**, tap **Steering Wheel Customization Button** to expand adjustment options (short press enable and long press enable), and set the corresponding enable functions.

Horn

Method

Press the horn switch in the center of the steering wheel to sound the horn; release the switch to stop the horn.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Adjust the Steering Wheel Position

You can use the following method to adjust the steering wheel to the proper position.

Method

1. Enable Steering Wheel Adjustment Function
   - Swipe down from the top of the center display screen to open Control Center, tap **Steering Wheel Adjustment**.
   - On the central display screen, navigate to **Settings > Vehicle Controls > Steering Wheel** . Tap **Steering Wheel Adjustment** .
2. After entering the steering wheel adjustment interface, use the right scroll wheel button to adjust the steering wheel position:

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- Scroll the right steering wheel roller to adjust the steering wheel height.

- Scroll the right steering wheel roller to adjust the steering wheel fore-aft position.

> ⚠ **Warning**
>
> For your safety, it is strictly forbidden to adjust the steering wheel position when the vehicle is moving; please adjust the steering wheel position when the vehicle is stopped.

Steering Wheel Memory

The Steering Wheel has position memory function; after you Adjust the Steering Wheel Position, it can be saved to your account, and next time you get in the car, the Steering Wheel automatically recovers to the memory position.

Method

1. Log into your account in the Central Display Screen.
2. When the gear position is in P Position, adjust the steering wheel to a suitable position via the steering wheel buttons.
3. After the adjustment is completed, the current position of the steering wheel will be auto saved to your account.

Steering Wheel Heating

Method

1. Tap or in the bottom toolbar on the Central Display Screen to enter the seat adjustment interface.
2. Click **Seat Heating** to enter the seat heating adjustment interface.
3. Tap Enable the Steering Wheel Heating function. Click the Icon to switch between Level 3, Level 2, Level 1 or Turn Off.

Rearview mirror

Adjust the Side Mirror

Rear view mirrors are crucial for driving safety. Please adjust the mirrors to the appropriate position before driving to enhance safety. You can adjust the Rear View Mirror in the following ways:

Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Vehicle Controls > Rear View Mirror**, then tap **Rear View Mirror Adjustment** to enable the Rear View Mirror adjustment function.

Adjust the side rear view mirror via the steering wheel's Left/Right roller buttons. The Left roller button adjusts the left side mirror, and the Right roller button adjusts the right side mirror:

- Scroll the wheel button to adjust the Side Mirror surface up or down.
- Rotate the wheel button to adjust the Side Mirror surface up or down.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Warning

To avoid dangerous driving and accidents, please adjust the exterior rearview mirrors when the vehicle is stationary.

Fold or unfold the side mirror

Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Vehicle Controls**, then tap the switch to automatically fold or unfold the Side Mirror.

Enable or disable tilt mirrors on reverse

Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Vehicle Controls > Rear View Mirror** , then tap **Tilt mirrors on reverse** to enable or disable reverse mirror auto-tilt

Adjust the angle of the tilt mirrors on reverse for the side mirror

Method

1. Enable the **Tilt mirrors on reverse** function.
2. Depress the Brake Pedal, shift the vehicle into the R Position, and adjust the angle of the tilt mirrors on reverse for the side mirror. Do not release the Brake Pedal throughout this process.
3. When Rear View Mirror Auto Tilt is completed, click as needed in the Parking Assist interface. **> Reverse Mirror Angle Adjustment** Manually adjust the side mirror angle.
4. After adjustment is completed, shift into Other gear, then shift into reverse (R) Gear again to perform Inspection on whether the angle of Side Mirror is appropriate.

Warning

- When adjusting, observe the surroundings to ensure safety.
- When adjusting, depress the brake pedal throughout the procedure to prevent hazards during reversing.

Auto Adjustment Rear View Mirror Angle

When the vehicle is in Parking (P gear), after adjusting the seat, look straight ahead and press the brake pedal, the rear view mirror will automatically adjust to the appropriate angle.

Tips

After the automatic adjustment of the rearview mirror is complete, you can

Tips

also manually adjust the mirror angle as needed.

Enable or disable Fold mirrors on lock

Method

On the central control screen, go to **Settings > Vehicle Control > Rear View Mirror** , tap **Fold mirrors on lock** to enable or disable function of fold mirrors on lock.

Exterior Rearview Mirror Heating

Using the exterior rearview mirror heating function can quickly remove frost, fog, water spots, etc. From the mirror surface, improving rear visibility and enhancing driving safety.

Method

Click on the bottom of the central display screen"Enter the Air Conditioning Panel, click " ", To Enable or Off the rear defrost and Exterior Rearview Mirror Heating function.

Exterior Rearview Mirror Memory

The Side Mirror has position memory; once you adjust the Side Mirror position and save it to your account, they will auto return to the memorized position when you enter the vehicle next time.

Method

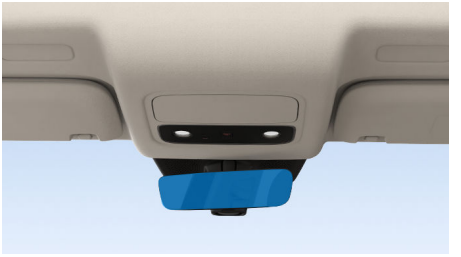
1. Log into your account in the Central Display Screen.
2. With the gear in P, use the steering wheel buttons to adjust the Side Mirror to the desired positions.
3. After adjustment, the current position of the Side Mirror will be automatically saved to your account.

Adjust the Interior Rear View Mirror

The Rear View Mirror is crucial for driving safety. Both the interior Rear View Mirror and the Left Side Mirror feature auto-dimming functionality. When intense light (such as high beams from trailing vehicles) strikes the interior mirror, the interior rear view mirror and left Side Mirrors automatically dim their reflective surfaces, reducing glare for the driver.

Method

Adjust the inside Interior Rear View Mirror manually as needed until you get a clear view of the road behind you through the Interior Rear View Mirror.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Tips

- Rear passengers or raised rear headrests may affect the automatic anti-glare function of the rearview mirror.
- When the vehicle is shifted into reverse gear, the automatic anti-glare function will be turned off to allow you to better observe the rear road conditions.

Air Conditioner

Using A/C

In the A/C settings interface, you can easily adjust temperature, airflow volume, and vent mode to bring comfortable experience for you and your family and friends.

Adjust the front A/C

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Enable/disable A/C	1	Long press One-touch to enable/disable A/C; tap to expand or show less the A/C interface.
	2	After entering the Air Conditioning interface, you can click ⏻ to enable or disable the air conditioning.
Air Conditioning Unit, Ventilation	3	**A/C** stands for Air Conditioning Unit; both cooling and heating require Enable **A/C**. If **A/C** is off, the system will switch to ventilation mode.

Rapid Cooling/ Heating	4	In hot weather, you can enable **Rapid Cooling** mode to quickly reduce the temperature inside the vehicle. The system will automatically implement the following operations: start the front and rear air conditioning, enable **A/C**, adjust the vent mode to face mode, set the temperature to the lowest, and the airflow to the maximum. When the in-car temperature reaches your desired adaptive level, you can actively turn off the **Rapid Cooling** mode.
	6	In cold weather, you can enable **Rapid Heating** mode to quickly raise the temperature inside the vehicle. The system will automatically implement the following operations: start the front and rear air conditioning, enable **A/C**, adjust the vent mode to foot mode, set the temperature to the highest, and the airflow to the maximum. If the outside temperature is ≤ -10℃, The system will Auto start the Range Extender for auxiliary heating. When the in-car temperature reaches your desired Adaptive level, you can actively turn off the **Rapid Heating** mode.
Switch between the internal and external air circulation	5	The air circulation modes include the **Internal Air Circulation**, **External Air Circulation** and the **Auto Recirculation**. **Internal Air Circulation**: When the air quality outside the vehicle is poor, you can enable **Internal Air Circulation** mode. The system will prevent external dust and harmful gases from entering, to ensure continuous circulation of air inside the vehicle. **External Air Circulation**: When the air quality outside the vehicle is good, you can enable**External Air Circulation** mode. The system will auto introduce fresh air from outside the vehicle into the vehicle, to improve the air quality inside the vehicle. **Auto Recirculation**: When this mode is enabled, the system automatically controls the air intake by switching between fresh air and recirculation. If poor outside air quality is detected, it will automatically engage recirculation to maintain high cabin air quality.
Auto Mode	17	Click to enable or disable**Auto** mode. It is recommended to use auto mode for heating/cooling. In Auto mode, the system will automatically adjust **A/C**, air volume, airflow mode, etc., to quickly reach and maintain the set temperature inside the vehicle. If the **A/C**, fan speed, or airflow mode is manually adjusted after the function is enabled, the system will revert to semi-automatic mode.

Adjust the Temperature	13	Slide up and down to adjust the driver side temperature.
	9	Slide up and down to adjust the front passenger side temperature.
	14	Tapping this will enable or disable **Temperature Synchronization**. After turning on the front air conditioning, enable the **Temperature Synchronization** switch to synchronize the passenger side temperature with the driver's setting. After turning on the front and rear air conditioning, enable the **Temperature Synchronization** switch to synchronize the temperature for all zones with the driver's setting.
Adjust the vent volume	11	Slide the slider left and right or click on both sides to Adjust the Vent Volume. You can also slide left or right at the 1 position of the bottom toolbar button on the central display screen to quickly adjust the vent volume.
Adjust the vent direction	15	Front air vent direction adjustment, allowing selection of **Face** mode, **Foot** mode, and **Window** mode in any combination.
Defrost, Defog **Side rear mirror heating**	16	Enable or disable the defrost and defog functions for the front windshield and front side windows. When detecting that the inside of the front windshield is prone to fogging, the system will also Auto perform defogging to ensure clear visibility of the front windshield.
	7	Enable/disable rear windshield defrost and defog, and side mirror heating.
Air Purification	12	Display the current in-car PM2.5 concentration value; and after air purification is enabled, it can reduce in-car PM2.5.
Fragrance	10	Select different fragrance intensity and scent type. (Please refer to the Fragrance System (113 pages) .)

More	8	Can choose to enable **Smart A/C** mode, **Parking Ventilation** mode, **disinfection and sterilization** mode, **Auto Defog** mode. • **Smart A/C** Mode: When it detects that there is no one in the rear seats, and the in-car temperature is within the relatively adaptive range, it intelligently turns off the rear air conditioning, which can save air conditioning energy consumption by 20%~30%. • **Parking Ventilation** mode: After locking the vehicle, ventilation can be started within a specified duration, effectively reducing the in-vehicle temperature and optimizing the in-vehicle air quality. • **Disinfection and Sterilization** Mode: Provides comprehensive three-dimensional elimination of typical bacteria, fungi, and viruses in the air, delivering purified air into the vehicle to create a healthy and safe breathing environment for users. • **Auto Defog** Mode: After enabling, when the system detects that it is easy to fog up inside the vehicle, it will Auto perform defogging.

Adjust the Rear Air Conditioning

Adjust on the central display screen

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Enable/disable A/C	1	Enable or disable rear air conditioning. The button lights up to turn on the vehicle-wide AC, and turns off to disable the rear AC.
Child Locks	2	After enabling **Child Locks** , the rear control panel will be locked to prevent accidental touch.
Adjust the Temperature	3	Slide up or down to adjust the rear temperature.
	5	Slide up or down to adjust the rear temperature.
Adjust the vent volume	4	Slide the slider Left and Right or click on both sides to adjust the wind volume.
Adjust the vent direction	6	Select the rear **Face** mode.
	7	Select the rear **Foot** mode.
Auto Mode	8	Click to enable or disable **Auto** mode. In Auto mode, the system automatically manages the air volume and airflow mode to quickly reach and maintain the set temperature for the rear seats.

Adjust on the Rear Control Panel

In the rear control panel, click the corresponding button to enable or turn off the rear air conditioning, and adjust its temperature, fan speed, air outlet mode, etc. For more details, please refer to the Rear Control Panel (44 pages) .

Remote-controlled air conditioning

You can remotely enable the A/C in advance using your phone to ensure a warm cabin environment when you enter the vehicle.

- On the **My AITO > Vehicle** page, tap the A/C to access the **Smart A/C** interface. Tap **Turn On A/C**, enter your vehicle control password, and set the desired temperature to remotely enable heating or cooling. Alternatively, you can tap the **Quick Heat** or **Quick Cool** buttons for quick heating or cooling.

Other:

A/C Auto Dry

After the user locks the car, when the system detects high humidity in the A/C area, it will auto enable the A/C blower to run for a few minutes, to ensure the A/C system is dry, and reduce the risk of odors in the A/C box.

A/C Eco Mode

The A/C supports Eco mode, when the user sets the driving mode to **Eco mode**, the A/C System will simultaneously enter Eco mode, at this time the A/C System will automatically adjust measures such as temperature control targets, operating in a more Eco state.

Fragrance System

You can customize the scent type and intensity to create a comfortable driving experience.

Use fragrance.

Method

You can adjust the fragrance system in the following ways:

- Click in the bottom toolbar of the central control screen to enter the air conditioning interface, click **fragrance**, and select different fragrance concentrations, fragrance types, or turn off the fragrance system.
- On the central display, navigate to **Settings > Vehicle Controls > In-car equipment**. Tap **Fragrance** to choose different fragrance concentration, fragrance type or close the fragrance system.

Replace fragrance

Method

Behind the glove compartment, press the fragrance button until it pops out, then replace it with a new one.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Tips

Please contact the AITO Service Center if you want to buy in-car fragrance.

Exterior lights

Intelligent Exterior Lights

Provide illumination for vehicle driving during night or in low-light conditions.

Enable or Disable the Very near light

Method

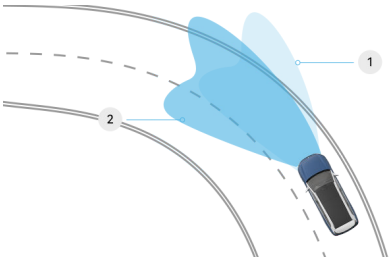
On the central display, navigate to **Settings > Lighting > Lights outside the car**. Tap Turn the Low Beam Headlights on or off.

Low Beam Smart Adjustment

The vehicle is equipped with an intelligent low-beam adjustment system that automatically changes the headlight projection angle following the steering wheel rotation, eliminating blind spots during turns at night or in low visibility conditions to provide you with more reliable lighting visibility.

1 After turning off the low beam intelligent adjustment, the lights consistently illuminate directly ahead of the vehicle.

2 When activated, the intelligent adjustment of low-beam headlights allows the illumination angle to follow the steering wheel's rotation.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Turn on or off low-beam headlights intelligence adjustment.

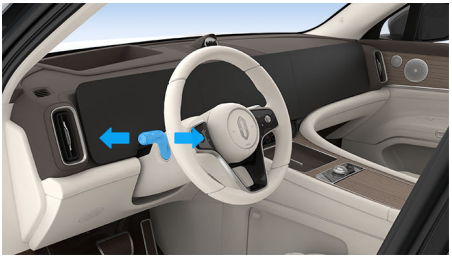
Method

On the central display, enter the **Settings > Lighting > Light Settings**, and click the **Automatic Low Beam headlights** to turn on or off low beam headlights switching function on or off.

Enable or Disable the Very far light

Method

- **On:** After turning on the low-beam headlights, push the combination control lever forward to open the high-beam, and the high-beam light indicator light "" on the digital instrument cluster lights up; pull back the combination control lever and release it to make the very far light flash once.
- **Off:** When the high beam is enabled, push the combination control lever forward to turn off the high beam, and the high beam indicator light '' on the digital instrument cluster top left turns off.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Tips

- The high beams can only be activated when the low beams are on.
- Exterior Lights may fog up due to changes in temperature and humidity, and after turning on the lights and driving for a duration, the fog will dissipate. After a duration of use, if the fog does not dissipate or shows a worsening trend (e.g., water droplets, dripping), please go to the AITO Service Center for inspection.

Smart High Beam Adjustment

If your vehicle is equipped with the Intelligent High-Beam Control feature, this system uses cameras, sensors, and other devices to detect road conditions ahead. When other road users (such as vehicles, Pedestrians)

are detected within the vehicle's forward range, the high beam intelligent adjustment function will automatically determines their Location. And then it will dims or Proceeds off the corresponding Lights segment while maintaining Illumination in other areas. This ensures sufficient road lighting for Driving, Avoids dazzling other road users, increases Driving Safety, and decreases the likelihood of accidents Occurring.

Automatically adjustment of high-beam on or off.

Method

Activate: On the center control screen, go to **Settings > Lights > Exterior Lights**, tap **High Beam Automatically Adjustment** to activate the high beam automatically adjustment function. When the light control is switched to the auto position, the system will intelligently adjust the high beams based on current driving conditions.

Turn off: Click **again for automatically adjustment for high beams**, or switch the light control to non-automatic mode. Push the combination control lever forward for over 2 seconds and release to temporarily deactivate the automatically adjustment function of the headlights (push forward again for over 2 seconds and release to reopen).

Intelligent High Beam On/Off Conditions

The high beams will be automatically activated with a slight delay when all of the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle speed exceeds 50 km/h.
- The front area of the vehicle is poorly lit.

The high beam will be intelligently deactivated if any of the following conditions are met:

- Vehicle speed is less than 35km/h.
- The lighting is good in the front area of the vehicle.

Tips

- ADS Malfunction or lighting system failure will affect the smart adjustment function of high beam headlights.

Tips

- Manually activating the high beams by the driver will suppress the automatic adjustment function of the high beams.
- Exterior Lights may fog up due to changes in temperature and humidity, and after turning on the lights and driving for a duration, the fog will dissipate. After a duration of use, if the fog does not dissipate or shows a worsening trend (e.g., water droplets, dripping), please go to the AITO Service Center for inspection.

Greeting Lights

After opening and setting the welcome lighting effects, unlocking the vehicle will project welcome patterns onto the ground.

Turn on or off the Welcome Light.

Method

On the central display, navigate to **Settings > Lights > Car lights**. Tap **welcome light** to turn on or off the welcome light function.

Scene Lighting

After turning on the scenario lighting and setting the light effect, the tail lights will display the corresponding pattern.

Turn on or off the Scene Lights

Method

On the central display, navigate to **Settings > Lighting > Exterior lights**. Tap **scene lights** to turn the Rear Fog Light on or off.

Auto Headlights

When the automatic headlight function is activated, the vehicle will automatically adjust the low-beam headlights and position lights based on ambient light.

Turn on or off the Fog Lights

Method

On the central display, navigate to **Settings > Lighting > Exterior lights**. Tap **Auto** to Turn on or off the auto Headlights function.

The control center adjusts the exterior lights.

You can control the exterior lights through the control panel.

Method

Swipe down from the top of the central display to open the control center. Click on the lights icon to turn on or off the lights.

Intelligent Exterior Lights Projection

Overview of Intelligent Exterior Lights Projection

The intelligent exterior lights projection delivers rich application scenarios such as digital lighting, smart interaction, or personalized entertainment.

Scenario Types	Application Scenarios
Digital Lighting	• Enhanced Low Beam • Adaptive Driving Beam (ADB)
Personalized Entertainment	• Headlight Projection (Ultra-Near-Field Welcome Projection) • Video Projection

Tips

- The final projection effect is subject to actual conditions.
- To ensure high-definition images projected onto floors and walls are free from distortion, the flatness and reflectivity requirements of surfaces must be constrained:
  - The display area should be free from noticeable bumps and depressions, and cannot be uneven surfaces such as gravel roads or Belgian block pavements.
  - The display area must be a diffuse reflection road surface, free from water stains, cannot be smooth reflective surfaces such as epoxy floors, and cannot be ABS roads.
  - The display area has no noticeable bumps or depressions and is monochromatic (without background image interference).
  - The display area must be a diffuse reflection wall and cannot be glass or mirror surface.

Enhanced Low Beam

The auto adjustment of lights based on vehicle posture supplements traditional low beam blind spots, providing expanded visibility for low beams. The enhanced low beam is enabled or disabled with the vehicle's low beams.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Adaptive Driving Beam (ADB)

The function is activated simultaneously when the vehicle's standard high beam module activates, and is only activated or deactivated when the standard high beam module function activates. The vehicle-level precision shading capability improves lighting efficiency and enhances the high beam lighting for assisting in safe driving.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Headlight Projection (Ultra-Near-Field Welcome Projection)

After enabling the function, the vehicle unlocking triggers **Headlight Projection**, and playback stops automatically when the doors are opened. An industry-first, ultra-near-field welcome projection greets you with personalized light choreography, creating a unique sense of ceremony that honors the driver.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Enable or disable the ultra-near-field welcome projection

Method

1. On the central display, enter the **Settings > Lights > Exterior Lights > Smart Lights > Welcome Light Effects** to set.
2. Click this to enable or disable the **Headlight Projection** function.
3. Select projection effects as needed.

Video Projection

Projecting video content onto outdoor walls via smart headlight modules to create a custom audio-visual entertainment ambiance.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Tips

Requirements for headlight cleanliness and site environmental conditions in video projection scenarios:

- Please keep the headlight covers clean.
- Please select a flat projection surface and a low brightness environment.
- It is recommended to park the vehicle facing the projection surface, with the front of the vehicle approximately 10 meters from the projection surface.
- It is recommended to watch in the very near area at the front of the vehicle, with the viewing point at least 5 meters from the projection surface.
- The vehicle supports adjusting the projection screen height via air spring. Please select an appropriate viewing height.
- It is recommended that the video resolution is at least 1080P with medium font size.
- It is recommended to enable the windows/doors with the audio equipment in the vehicle when projecting to achieve the best audio-visual effect.
- Please ensure there are no weeds or other flammable materials around the rear and bottom of the vehicle to prevent ignition caused by the high exhaust temperature.

Enable or disable video projection

Enable video projection

Method

1. When the vehicle is in P, open any video app on the central display, open the page you want to project, swipe up with three fingers, and click **Start Projection**.
2. Upon initial use or after the gear position is shifted, when video projection is re-enabled, the screen will display **Calibrating, Please Wait**. The calibration will be completed in about 10 seconds and the projection will begin.

Tips

- If not satisfied, the right light is off, and only the left headlight projects a small format. When the projection environment meets the site requirements, the video projection feature utilizes a dual-light system to achieve a large-format display.
- Both formats support movie viewing. If a large format is required, shift gears after ensuring the projection environment meets site requirements, and then re-enable the video projection function.
- If changes occur in the load or air springs during projection, it may cause the dual-light images to fail to align. Under these conditions, the gear must be shifted to re-enable the video projection function.

Disable video projection

Method

On the **Apps** of the central display, click the video app currently being projected to disable the video projection.

Tips

- When using the video projection function, the vehicle must be in P. Switching to any other gear will result in exiting projection.
- It is recommended to set the vehicle mode to **Camping Mode** in settings to prevent the projector from exiting due to automatic sleep and power-off.

Tips

- When other apps stop playing, the projection will resume. When using the video projection feature, if any other audio-video application is launched and played on an in-vehicle screen, the smart headlight module will pause the projection.

Turn Signal

Turn signal is used to indicate to other road users that the vehicle is about to change direction.

Enable Turn Signal

Method

- Pull down/up the combination control lever to the 1 gear position. The lever automatically returns to position, and the left/right turn signal flashes 3 times, while the left/right turn indicator light in the Digital Instrument Cluster also flashes 3 times.
- Move the combination control lever down/up to the 2 position, the combination control lever auto returns, the left/right turn signal flashes continuously, simultaneously the left/right turn signal indicator light in the digital instrument cluster flashes continuously; to turn off the turn signal, it is necessary to move the combination control lever down/up to the 1 position or center the steering wheel.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

> **Tips**
>
> If the turn signal does not turn off automatically when the steering wheel is returned to center, you need to manually flip the turn signal lever to turn it off.

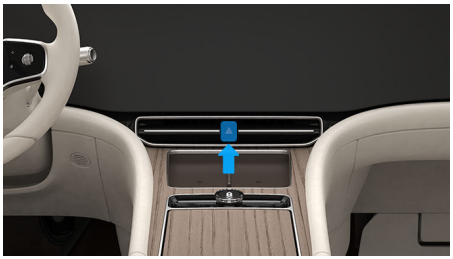
Hazard Warning Lights

In case of emergencies such as accidents, severe weather, or vehicle breakdowns, please turn on the hazard warning lights to alert other road users.

Enable or Disable Hazard Warning Lights

Method

Press the hazard warning light button to enable the hazard warning lights; the turn indicator light in the Digital Instrument Cluster and all turn signals will flash simultaneously. Press the button again to disable.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

> **Tips**
>
> - After a vehicle collision, the hazard warning lights will automatically turn on and cannot be turned off within 5 seconds after activation.
> - When emergency braking occurs at a vehicle speed greater than 50 km/h and the vehicle stability system is activated, the hazard warning lights will automatically turn on.

Position Lights

The position light serves to display the vehicle's outline, helping vehicles ahead and behind to discern the size and position of this vehicle in dimly lit environments.

Enable or disable the position light

Method

On the center display screen, go to **Settings > Lights > Exterior Lights**, tap to enable or disable the position light.

Fog Lights

In low-visibility conditions such as fog, snow, and rain, the rear fog light helps other vehicles or pedestrians behind to detect your vehicle.

Enable or Disable Fog Lights

Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Lights > Exterior Lights**, then tap to enable or disable the rear fog lights.

Headlights After Exit

Using the **Headlights After Exit** function, you can prolong the illumination time of your vehicle's Medium and Position Light lights in dimly lit environments or at night when exiting the car, utilizing the lights to illuminate the path home as you leave the vehicle.

Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Lighting > Exterior Lighting**, and set the duration for which the lights remain on after locking under **Headlights After Exit** .

> **Tips**
>
> After the function is off, the front headlights will turn off when locked.

Interior light

Intelligent Ambient Lighting

Enable the Intelligent Ambient Lights, you can choose different themes for the Ambient lighting, and also experience the lights that change with the rhythm of the Music.

Enable or Disable Ambient Lights

Method

You can enable or disable **Ambient Lights** in any of the following ways:

- Swipe down from the top of the Central Display Screen to open **Control Center**, tap to enable or disable ambient lights.
- On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Lighting > Interior Lights**, and on the ambient lighting control interface, tap to enable or disable ambient lighting.

Setting Ambient lighting

Method

On the center display screen, go to **Settings > Lighting > Interior Lights**, tap **Theme**to set the ambient lighting style according to your preference:

1 Select Ambient lighting theme.

2 Setting lights effect

3 Drag the brightness slider to adjust the brightness of the ambient lighting.

Tips

In Rhythm Mode, the brightness of the Ambient Lighting cannot be manually adjusted.

Ambient lighting customization

Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Lighting > Interior Lights**, tap **Customization**to customize the ambient lighting style according to your preference:

1 Click to select the ambient lighting illumination position.

2 Slide the color ring to select the Ambient lighting display color.

3 Drag the brightness slider to adjust the brightness of the ambient lighting.

Contextual lighting Settings

You can set ambient lighting prompt effects for different scenarios, and the corresponding lighting effects will be displayed when performing associated operations.

Method

On the center display screen, go to **Settings > Lights > Interior Lights**, tap to enable **Contextual lighting** to enable or disable the contextual lighting function, and select lighting effect prompts for different functional scenarios according to your preference.

- **AI Voice: When** wakes up AI Voice, the corresponding wake-up location displays different Ambient lighting effects based on the state of AI Voice.
- **On-Board Greeting: When** opens the door, the ambient lighting will light up.
- **Door open warning: When** opens the doors, the door ambient lighting turns on, and when the vehicle detects approaching traffic from behind, the ambient lighting flashes to alert the driver.
- **Driving mode change: When** changes the driving mode, the ambient lighting automatically changes color.

Tips

When changing the Driving Mode to Eco Mode, the Ambient Lighting and Contextual Lighting are automatically turned off.

Interior Reading Light

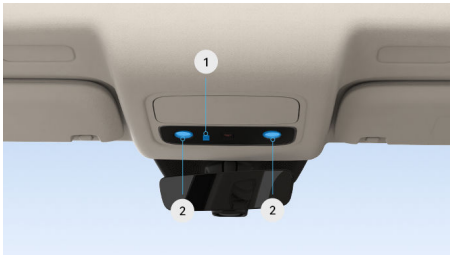
When the interior light is insufficient, the Interior Reading Light can provide adequate illumination for passengers while not interfering with the driver's normal driving.

Front reading lamp (Type 1)

Method

1 Touch this area to enable or turn off all in-car reading lights.

2 Touch the left/right front reading lamp area to enable the left/right front reading lamp; touch again to turn the left/right front reading lamp off.



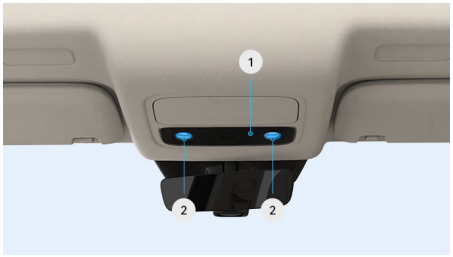
* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Front reading lamp (Type 2)

Method

1 Touch this area to enable or turn off all in-car reading lights.

2 Touch the left/right front reading lamp area to enable the left/right front reading lamp; touch again to turn the left/right front reading lamp off.

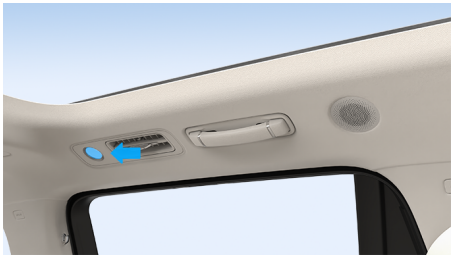


* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Second-row reading lights

Method

Touch the second-row reading light area to enable the second-row reading light; touch again to turn the second-row reading light off.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

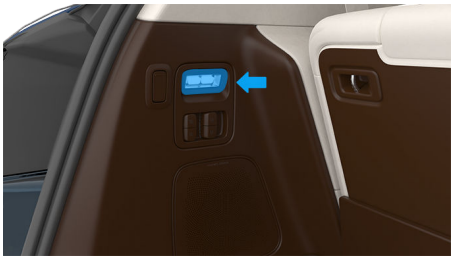
Third Row Reading Light

Method

Touch the Third Row reading lamp area to Enable the Third Row reading lamp; touch again to turn the Third Row reading lamp Off.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Trunk Illumination Lights



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Method

Trunk Illumination Lights help you use the trunk easily in dim environments and automatically turn on or off when the trunk is opened or closed.

Wipers

Front Windshield Wiper

The front windshield wiper is used to wipe clean rainwater from the front windshield, keep the front windshield clean, and improve driving safety.

Method

- **Position 2:** Rotate the combined control lever knob to this position, and the front windshield wiper continuously wipes at high speed.
- **Position 1:** rotate the combined control lever knob to this position, the Front Windshield Wiper continuously wipes at low speed.
- **AUTO Position:** Rotate the combination control lever knob to this gear position. When the relevant sensor detects rain, the front windshield wiper auto wipes.
- **Position OFF:** Rotate the combined control lever knob to this position, the front windshield wiper function is Off.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Adjust Wiper Sensitivity

The sensitivity level of the wiper AUTO Mode can be adjusted via the Central Display Screen.

Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Vehicle Control > More**, tap **Auto Wiper Sensitivity** to select different sensitivity levels.

Front Wiper Nozzle Heating

If your vehicle is equipped with the Front Wiper nozzle heating function, it can prevent the nozzles from freezing in low temperature conditions, ensuring the proper operation of the wipers and nozzles, thus maintaining the driver's clear vision.

Enable or Disable Front Wiper Nozzle Heating

The front wiper nozzle heating can be enabled or turned off via the central display screen.

Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Vehicle Control > More**, tap **Front Wiper Nozzle Heating** to enable/disable front wiper nozzle heating.

> **Notice**
>
> - Before using the front wiper, please first clear ice or snow from the front windshield and confirm that the front wiper blade is not frozen.
> - To extend the service life of the wiper blades, do not use the wiper function when the front windshield is dry.

Rear Windshield Wiper

The rear windshield wiper is used to wipe clean rainwater on the rear windshield, maintain the cleanliness of the rear windshield, and improve driving safety.

Enable or Disable Rear Windshield Wiper

Method

Press the Rear Windshield Wiper button, and the Rear Windshield Wiper wipes; press the Rear Windshield Wiper button again, and the Rear Windshield Wiper turns off.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

⚠ Notice

- Before using the rear wiper, please first clear ice or snow from the rear windshield, and confirm that the rear wiper blade is not frozen.
- To extend the service life of the wiper blades, do not use the wiper function when the rear windshield is dry.

Front Windshield Wash

The function of the front windshield wash is to use wiper fluid to clean dirt from the front windshield, prevent the driver's vision from being blocked, and improve driving safety.

Enable Front Windshield Wash

Method

- **Position 1:** Lightly press the front wiper washer button, the Front Windshield Wiper immediately wipes back and forth once.
- **Position 2:** Continuously press the front wiper washer button firmly, washer fluid will spray onto the front windshield glass, and the front windshield wiper will immediately wipe back and forth.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Rear Windshield Wash

The function of the rear windshield wash is to use wiper fluid to clean dirt from the front windshield, prevent the driver's vision from being blocked, and improve driving safety.

Enable Rear Windshield Wash

Method

Press the Rear Wiper Wash button briefly to spray washer fluid onto the rear windshield, and the rear wiper will wipe back and forth 3 times before stopping. Hold down the rear windshield wiper wash button, and wiper cleaning fluid will be sprayed onto the rear windshield glass, followed by the rear windshield wiper wiping it back and forth. After releasing the button, the washer fluid stops spraying, and the rear windshield wiper wipes back and forth once before stopping. When the Rear Windshield Wiper Washer is enabled, the Around View Camera is also cleaned.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

⚠ Notice

- To extend the service life of the washer, do not use the windshield washing function when the wiper fluid reservoir is low.
- Before winter arrives, please replace with winter-grade wiper fluid to prevent freezing at low temperatures.

ⓘ Tips

- If the around view camera has stubborn stains that cannot be cleaned by the rear windshield wash function, please clean it manually.
- During reversing, do not use the rear windshield wash function to ensure good rear visibility.

Vehicle power supply

Wireless Charging for Phones

Using the wireless charging case, you can charge your phone when the vehicle is on. Ensure your phone has wireless charging capability before use.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Method

Both the six-seater and five-seater models are equipped with front-seat charging bays. You can switch on **wireless charging** by going to Settings > **on the center panel, or by clicking the** icon in the status bar on the center panel. Place the phone face up flat in the charging case to charge. You can check the current charging status in the status bar.

If your car is five-seater with a rear wireless charging station, you can switch on the **rear charging area** by going to settings > Connect **on the center panel, or by clicking the** icon in the status bar on the center panel. Place the phone face up flat in the back seat charging area to charge.

If the central control screen displays an abnormal wireless charging alert during use, take the following steps:

- **High Temperature Anomaly:** Please discontinue use and move the device away. Resume this function after the charging compartment cools down.
- **Foreign object anomaly:** Please place your phone properly and check if there are any metal objects, NFC Keys or cards (such as bank cards, transit cards, ID Cards, or access cards) in the charging area. If your phone case is thick or contains metal, remove it and retry this feature.
- **Voltage and other abnormalities:** Please promptly contact the AITO Service Center for handling.

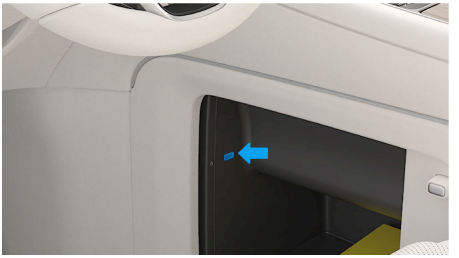
> **Notice**
>
> - Do not put your phone charging when the driver is not in the vehicle, so as to avoid safety hazards.
> - Do not place any items in the charging area during the wireless charging of the phone.
> - The working frequency of phone wireless charging may interfere with the normal functioning of medical devices, including implantable cardiac pacemakers, implantable cardioverter defibrillators, implantable neurostimulators, and implantable injection pumps, etc. Individuals using such medical devices are advised to maintain a certain distance from wireless charging phones during operation.

USB/Type-C

The vehicle features multiple USB and Type-C Ports for data transfer, phone charging, or connecting to other devices for power supply.

> **Tips**
>
> Do not connect devices such as fans or lighting fixtures to the USB/Type-C power interface to avoid damage to the vehicle.

USB Port in Privacy Storage Box



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The Privacy storage box is equipped with a USB Port that enables charging and data transfer for mobile devices such as phones, tablets, etc.

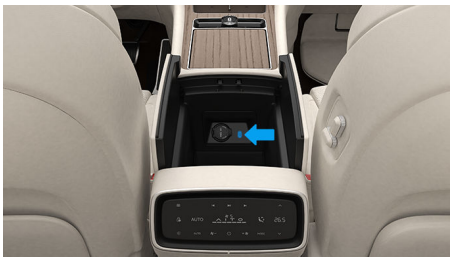
Front Storage Box Type-C Port

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The front storage bin is equipped with a Type-C Power Interface, enabling Charging for mobile devices (such as phones, tablets, etc.), with a maximum output power of 65W for PD3.0 fast-charge compatible mobile devices.

> **⚠ Notice**
>
> Do not drip liquid into the power interface to avoid vehicle damage. If liquid is accidentally dripped into the power interface, perform Vehicle Power-Off and clean thoroughly.

Type-C Port in Armrest Box



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

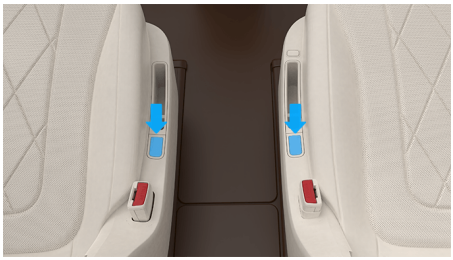
The armrest box is equipped with a Type-C Power interface that can connect to mobile devices (such as smartphones, tablets, etc.) for charging and data transfer, supporting PD3.0 fast charging protocol with a maximum output power of 65W.

Second-Row Seat Type-C Port (Five-Seat Version)

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The center armrest in the second-row seat is equipped with a Type-C Power interface, which can charge mobile devices such as mobile phones, tablets, etc., with a maximum output power of 65W for mobile devices supporting PD3.0 fast charging protocol.

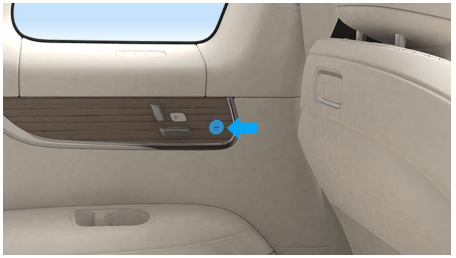
Second-Row Seat Type-C Port (Six-Seat Version)



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Under the seat armrest are equipped with two Type-C Power Interfaces that connect to mobile devices (such as smartphones, tablets, etc.) for Charging, supporting PD3.0 fast charging protocol with a maximum output power of 65W.

Type-C port in Third Row



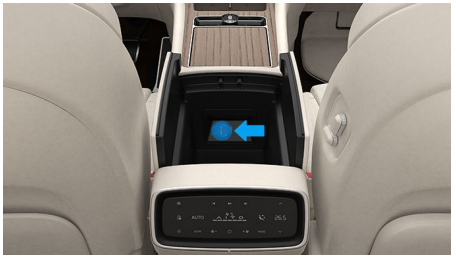
* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The third row is equipped with two Type-C Power interfaces on both sides, providing charging for mobile devices (such as phones, tablets, etc.) with a maximum output power of 18W.

12V Power Supply

Via the vehicle's 12V Power Supply, Electronic Devices such as car vacuum cleaner and car air pump can be powered.

12V Power Supply in the Front Armrest Box



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

A 12V Power Interface is installed at the front inside of the Armrest Box, with a maximum power output of approximately 120W.

12V Power Supply inside the Trunk

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

A 12V Power Interface is equipped on the right side of the trunk, with a maximum power output of approximately 120W.

⚠ Warning

For your safety, do not insert fingers or foreign objects into the power interface.

⚠ Notice

When not using the 12V power supply, always cover the power interface to prevent water or other liquids from entering.

Storage Space

Front Interior Storage

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- Door Panel Storage Box
- Instrument Cluster Lower Left Storage Compartment
- Privacy Storage Box
- Armrest Box
- Front Storage Compartment
- Passenger Seat Glove Compartment

Door Panel Storage Box

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The vehicle has storage compartments on all four doors where you can place items.

⚠ Warning

When taking or placing items in the door storage compartment, please be careful to avoid accidentally pulling the door emergency release handle, which could open the doors and cause danger.

Privacy Storage Box

Method

1. Log in to the owner account.
2. On the Central Display Screen, navigate to **Settings > Vehicle Controls > Interior Equipment**, tap **Storage Compartment** to enable the private storage mode, then set an unlock password for the private storage compartment.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

3. After entering the password to unlock the privacy storage box, pull the door handle to open the privacy storage box.
4. After opening the privacy storage box, pull the privacy storage box door handle backward again, and the privacy storage box is auto off.

ⓘ Tips

- Non-owner account cannot set or reset password.
- Do not casually disclose your password to others.

Armrest Box

The Armrest Box can effectively alleviate the driver's arm fatigue, and you can store items in it.

Open or Close the Armrest Box

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

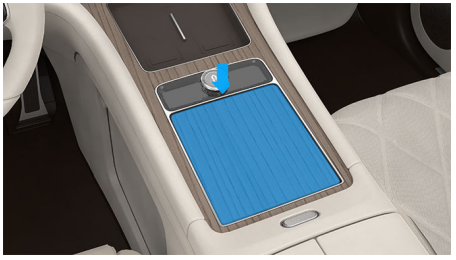
Method

- **Open:** Press the Armrest Box button to open the Armrest Box.
- **Close:** Press the left and right sides of the Armrest Box cover until it is closed in place.

Front Storage Compartment

The front storage compartment has two interior storage spaces that can hold cups and other items.

Enable or disable front storage box



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Method

- **Open:** Press the front side area of the front storage box lid, and then you can open the front storage box.
- **Close:** Gently push forward the front storage box lid until it is closed in place.

Passenger Seat Glove Compartment

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Method

- **Open:** Press the passenger seat storage box button, to open the passenger seat storage box.
- **Close:** Push the passenger seat storage box cover, close the passenger seat storage box.

⚠ Notice

- Do not adjust the front and rear position of the passenger seat when the glove compartment is open, to avoid damaging the passenger seat or the glove compartment.
- When using the boss button in the second row to adjust the passenger seat, please ensure that the glove compartment is not open.

Second-row Storage Space

Second-row Storage Space (five-Seat version)

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- Coat hook

- Second Row Door Panel Storage Compartment
- Front Seat Back Storage Board
- Second-row cup holders
- Armrest storage compartment
- Cooler and Warmer Box

Coat hook

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

You can hang items on the coat hook.

Tips

- Do not hang heavy items on the coat hooks.
- Do not hang items on the coat hook while the vehicle is in motion to prevent personal injury or damage to the vehicle.

Second Row Door Panel Storage Compartment

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

All four vehicle doors are equipped with door panel storage compartments for your belongings.

Warning

When taking or placing items in the door storage compartment, please be careful to avoid accidentally pulling the door emergency release handle, which could open the doors and cause danger.

Front Seat Back Storage Board

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

You can place items in the front seat-back storage board.

Tips

Do not place fragile items in the front seat back pocket.

Second Row Center Armrest

The second row center armrest effectively alleviates arm fatigue, equipped with cup holders, storage compartment, and a charging function.

Open or Close the Center Armrest

Method

- **Open: Pull the handle at the** center armrest downward, then press down on the center armrest after opening, making sure it is fully opened.
- **Off:** Lift up the center armrest to ensure it fits snugly against the Seat back.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Second-row cup holders

The center armrest in the second row is equipped with a cupholder, where you can place your water bottle or drinks.

Method

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Tips

When adjusting the armrest, be mindful of the beverage in the cup holder to prevent spillage.

Armrest storage compartment

The center armrest in the second row features a storage compartment where you can place your items.

Open or close the armrest storage compartment

Method

- Open: Lift up the front of the storage box lid after opening the center armrest.
- Close: Press the armrest storage box lid until it is fully closed.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Second-row Storage Space (Six-Seat Version)

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- Second Row Door Panel Storage Compartment
- Coat hook
- Front Seat Back Storage Board
- Second-row cup holders
- Phone slot
- Charging Wire Trough
- Cooler and Warmer Box

Second Row Door Panel Storage Compartment

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

All four vehicle doors are equipped with door panel storage compartments for your belongings.

Warning

When taking or placing items in the door storage compartment, please be careful to avoid accidentally pulling the door emergency release handle, to prevent from opening the doors unexpectedly and causeing danger.

Coat hook

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

You can hang items on the coat hook.

Tips

- Do not hang heavy items on the coat hooks.
- Do not hang items on the coat hook while the vehicle is in motion to prevent personal injury or damage to the vehicle.

Front Seat Back Storage Board

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

You can place items in the front seat-back storage board.

Tips

Do not place fragile items in the front seat back pocket.

Second-row cup holders

The second row features cup holders for cups or drinks.

Method

- The cup holder automatically opens after pressing the cup holder button.
- Push the cup holder back into the armrest to stow it.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Tips

- When adjusting the armrest, be mindful of the beverage in the cup holder to prevent spillage.
- When adjusting the armrest, do not pull on the cup holder to avoid damage.

Phone slot

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

You can place your phone in the phone In-Groove.

Charging Wire Trough

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

You can place the Charging Cable in the Charging Cable In-Groove.

Third-row Storage Space

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The Third-row Storage Space can hold water bottles, phones, or other small items.

Cooler and Warmer Box

You can place beverages, bread, and other items into the Cooler and Warmer Box to preserve, cool, or warm them.

Control the Cooler and Warmer Box via the Central Display Screen.

Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Vehicle Control > Interior Equipment** , and tap **Cooler and Warmer Box** to adjust functions such as turning the Cooler and Warmer Box on/off, setting the mode, adjusting the temperature, or customizing the auto-off time.

Press the button to open and close the Cooler and Warmer Box door.

Method

Press the button and the Cooler and Warmer Box door automatically opens; Press the button again, and the door closes automatically.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Cooler and Warmer Box Anti-pinch Function

During the opening or closing process of the Cooler and Warmer Box door, if the door encounters obstacles, the anti-pinch function will be triggered automatically. The door will immediately stop and reverse a certain distance.

Notice

Do not place items exceeding 3kg in the cooler and warmer box to prevent damage to the box.

Tips

- Enabling the cooler and warmer box timer function will continue to consume the vehicle's battery power. When the battery level drops below 10%, the cooler and warmer box will stop working. Please ensure the vehicle has sufficient battery power.
- When placing corrosion-prone items in the cooler and warmer box, please pay attention to the storage duration.
- Do not place fragile items (such as glass bottles) in the cooler and warmer box to avoid damage during braking.

Tips

- When the cooler and warmer box is set to cooling mode after scheduled departure or remotely activated, the air conditioning will also turn on if the interior temperature becomes too high. The air conditioning will automatically turn off when the cooler and warmer box is switched out of cooling mode, the interior or exterior temperature drops, or the air conditioning has been running for more than 30 minutes.
- When the cooler and warmer box function is enabled, if the door remains open for more than 3 minutes, the system will display a **Cooler and warmer box is working, please close the door promptly** prompt.
- If the cooler and warmer box door is left open, it will automatically close after you leave the vehicle and lock it.

Other Accessories

Sun Visor

During Driving, the Sun Visor can block the sunlight.

Method

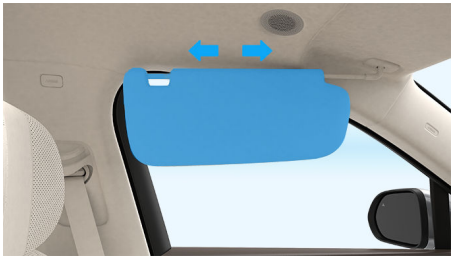
- Extend the Sun Visor to the desired position.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- Sunlight enters from the side windows, and you can adjust the Sun Visor to block the side sunlight.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- The sun visor position can also be adjusted front and rear according to the sunlight position.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Vanity Mirrors

The vehicle is equipped with vanity mirrors for adjusting your appearance.

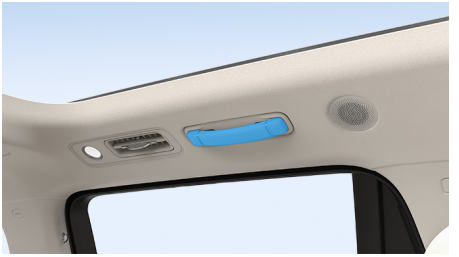
Method

1. Open the sun visor.
2. Flip down the vanity mirror cover to automatically turn on the vanity mirror light; close the vanity mirror cover to automatically turn off the vanity mirror light.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

> **Warning**
>
> When driving a vehicle, do not use vanity mirrors.

Safety Handles



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The second row of the vehicle is equipped with Safety Handles, allowing passengers to hold onto them to stabilize their bodies.

Roof Rack

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The vehicle is equipped with a roof rack that, with the corresponding fittings, can store items.

⚠ Warning

- Do not place objects exceeding 75 kg on the roof rack to prevent vehicle damage.
- The roof load should be evenly distributed. Do not concentrate the load in the same area to prevent damage to the vehicle.
- When driving with a roof load, please exercise caution.

Welcome Pedal

If equipped with Welcome Pedals, your vehicle can make it easier for you to get in and out.

Central Display Screen controls the Welcome Pedal

Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Vehicle Controls > More**, tap **Welcome Pedal** to configure functions such as **Auto enable, Stay Off, Temporary enable**.

ⓘ Tips

Press the switch to temporarily enable the welcome pedal when vehicle speed is below 5 km/h. **Temporary enable** takes effect only once. When vehicle speed ≥5km/h, the welcome pedal will retract automatically, and the **Temporary enable** button becomes unavailable.

Auto deploy

Set Welcome Pedal Settings to **Auto Enable** , when the vehicle speed <5km/h, the welcome pedal will automatically unfold under the following conditions:

- When Vehicle Unlocking, both Left and Right sides Welcome Pedal Auto Deploy.
- When the doors open, the Welcome Pedal on the corresponding side extends automatically.

Auto Retract

Set Welcome Pedal Settings to **Auto Enable**, the welcome pedal will automatically retract in the following situations:

- When vehicle speed ≥5km/h, the Welcome Pedal auto retracts.
- The Welcome Pedal automatically retracts during Vehicle Locking.
- The Welcome Pedal retracts automatically when all doors on the same side are Off.
- After Vehicle Unlocking, the Welcome Pedal will retract automatically if the Doors are not opened within 60s.

Welcome Pedal Anti-Pinch Function

When the Welcome Pedal encounters an obstacle during extension or retraction, the anti-pinch protection will be triggered, causing the Welcome Pedal motor to reverse to its position prior to the pedal movement.

⚠ Warning

- Even if the welcome pedal is equipped with an anti-pinch function, make sure there are no obstacles in the opening/closing path when deploying or retracting the welcome pedal.
- Do not use any part of your body or other items to test the welcome pedal anti-pinch function.

⚠ Notice

- The welcome pedal is equipped with an anti-play function. Do not operate it continuously within a short duration.
- When Car Wash Mode is activated, if **Regular mode** is selected, the welcome pedal will remain extended; if **Conveyor mode** is selected, the welcome pedal will remain retracted.
- Do not use the welcome pedal as a support point when lifting the vehicle, as it cannot bear the vehicle body weight.

Driving the Vehicle

Starting and Shutting Down

Start the Vehicle

The vehicle is equipped with a keyless entry and start system, allowing you to open the doors and start the vehicle simply by carrying the keys with you.

Method

1. Unlock the vehicle.
2. When the driver's door is opened, the digital instrument cluster and central display screen light up, the vehicle is powered on, and you can operate the electrical equipment inside the vehicle.
3. To drive the vehicle, close the door, press the brake pedal, and select the desired gear (140 pages) .
4. Release the brake pedal, and the vehicle starts moving.

> **Warning**
>
> Please fasten your seat belt before driving operation.

> **Notice**
>
> Before starting the vehicle, please perform inspection to ensure the seats, steering wheel, and side mirrors are adjusted to a safe and adaptive position.

> **Tips**
>
> When starting or during driving operation, please ensure the keys are inside the vehicle.

Key Detection

If you step on the Brake Pedal and the vehicle does not detect the Key, the Digital Instrument Cluster will display **Key Not Detected**.

Place the key fob or phone key in the most easily detectable spot inside the vehicle, such as the storage box below the Central Display Screen or carry it with you; Place the NFC key card on the Wireless Charging pad.

When leaving the vehicle, please carry the key with you and lock the vehicle manually or automatically.

> **Tips**
>
> Since antennas for detecting the key are located on the roof, placing the key on the roof or windshield may cause the antenna to mistakenly detect the key as being inside the vehicle. Do not place the key on the roof or windshield.

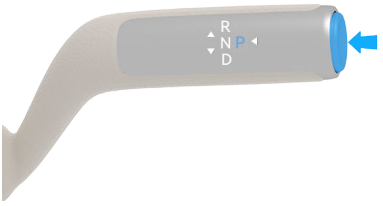
Vehicle Power-Off

You can power off the vehicle through auto or manual mode.

Auto Power off

Method

1. When you finish driving, step on the brake pedal, press the P gear button, and switch to parking gear.
2. After switching to P gear, Indicator Light illuminates.
3. The vehicle is in parking state, and you can continue to operate the electrical equipment inside the vehicle.
4. If you need to Power off the vehicle, please take the Keys and get out of the vehicle and lock it; it will automatically power off.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Manual power off

Method

- Swipe down from the top of the Central Display Screen to open the Control Center,

then tap **Vehicle Power-Off** to power off the vehicle.

- On the central display screen, navigate to **Settings > Vehicle Controls > More** . Tap **Vehicle Power-Off** to shut down the vehicle.

> ⓘ **Tips**
>
> When all seats are unoccupied, the vehicle will automatically power off after 15 minutes, even if the doors are not closed.

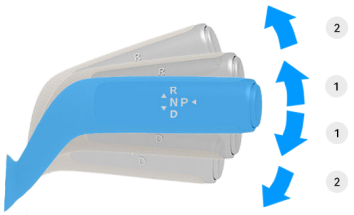
Gear Shifting

Shifting

After starting the vehicle, press the brake pedal and move the shift control paddle up or down to change gears; the target gear will be displayed on the Digital Instrument Cluster.

Method

- **Reverse (R gear):**
  - Press the brake pedal to ensure the vehicle is stationary; shifting from N, P, or D to R gear can be achieved by upwardly shifting the shifting control lever to the 2 position.
  - When the vehicle speed is ≥3km/h and in reverse state, shifting from N Gear to R Gear can be achieved by upward shifting the shifting control lever to the 2 gear position.
- **Neutral (N gear):**
  - With the brake pedal depressed, shifting from P to N gear can be achieved by moving the shifting control lever up or down to the 1 position. With the brake pedal depressed and the vehicle stationary, shifting from D/R to N gear can be achieved by moving the shifting control lever up or down to the 1 position.
  - When the vehicle speed is ≥3 km/h, switching from D/R Gear to N Gear can be achieved by shifting the shifting control lever upward/downward to the 1 gear position and holding for 1 second.
- **Drive (D gear):**
  - Depress the brake pedal to ensure the vehicle is stationary; shifting from N, P, or R Gear to D Gear can be achieved by downwardly shifting the shifting control lever to the 2 position.
  - When vehicle speed is ≥ 3 km/h and in forward motion, switching from N gear to D gear can be done by pulling the shift control paddle down to the 2 gear position.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Tips

- If you attempt to shift gears when the shifting conditions are not met, the vehicle will display an information prompt, and the gear will remain unchanged.
- When the gear position indicator light displays '--', it indicates that the gear position information is missing from the digital instrument cluster. Please be aware of the vehicle's actual gear position.

Warning

- When reversing, make full use of the interior rearview mirror, exterior rearview mirrors, and the 360 deg around view to observe the surroundings of the vehicle to prevent accidents.
- When the vehicle is in neutral (N gear), it may roll. Press the brake pedal to keep the vehicle stationary.
- During driving operation, do not exceed the speed limit, and always pay attention to the surrounding environment to prevent accidents.

Parking (P gear)

When parking, use the Parking gear. You can shift to P gear in the following ways:

Method

- Switch to P gear via the P gear button:

1. Press the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a complete stop.
2. Press the P gear button to switch to P gear.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- Shift to Park gear via the Central Display Screen
  - On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Driving > Scenario assistance**, then tap **Electronic Parking Brake** to switch to P gear.

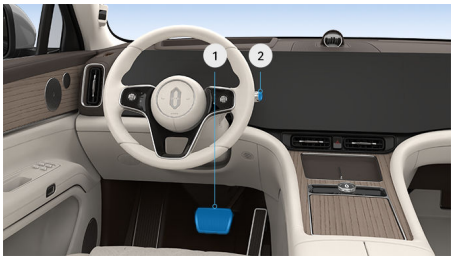
ⓘ Tips

When the vehicle is in P gear, the high-voltage battery level is ≤1%, and the range extender is not activated, high voltage will be powered off after more than 3 minutes.

Braking

Brake System Overview

The braking system consists of the service brake and the parking brake. The service brake is used for slowing down or stopping the vehicle while driving. The parking brake keeps the vehicle stationary when parked and prevents it from rolling.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 When the vehicle is in motion, pressing the brake pedal applies brakes to slow down or stop the vehicle.

2 Press the P Button: When parking, depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a complete stop, then press the P Button to switch to the Park position. This stabilizes the vehicle and prevents it from rolling.

Brake pads and brake discs are consumable items. The brake pads are equipped with wear indicators; when the pads wear down to their limit, the built-in thin metal plate will rub against the brake disc, producing a high-pitched warning sound. If you encounter this situation, please go to the AITO Service Center for repair. For usage limits and detailed specifications of brake discs and pads, refer to brake system parameters (387 pages) .

⚠ Warning

If worn brake pads and rotors are not replaced promptly when they reach their minimum thickness, it can affect braking performance and pose a danger.

Regenerative Braking

The Cooperative Regenerative Braking System (CRBS) is used to convert kinetic energy generated during vehicle braking or coasting into electrical energy stored in the power battery, thereby increasing the vehicle's range.

Select Energy recovery strength

Method

1. On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Driving > Driving Mode**.
2. Click to select the corresponding Driving Mode.
   - **Eco:** In this Driving Mode, the Energy recovery strength is **High**. When you release the accelerator pedal, the vehicle speed decreases fast, and it replenishes more Energy to the power battery.
   - **Comfort:** In this driving mode, the energy recovery strength is set to **Standard** , resulting in a slow decrease in vehicle speed when the accelerator pedal is released, while less energy is fed back to the power battery.
   - **Sport: In** this driving mode, the energy recovery level is **Standard** , resulting in a more gradual decrease in vehicle speed when releasing the accelerator pedal, and less energy is replenished to the power battery.
   - **Personalization:** In this Driving Mode, you can customize Energy recovery strength, defaulting to **Standard**.

ⓘ Tips

The driver may hear a **click** from the right side of the cabin when stepping on the brake pedal, accompanied by very slight pedal vibration. This is the normal sound and phenomenon of the brake energy recovery function in operation.

Electronic Stability Control

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system helps stabilize the vehicle during oversteer or understeer. The ESC system is enabled by default.

Function Description

When oversteer or understeer occurs, the system enhances vehicle stability control by applying brake force to individual wheels and/or reducing motor torque. The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system includes the following sub-functions:

- ABS (Antilock Brake System)
- Automatic Vehicle Hold (AVH)
- Brake Disc Wiping (BDW)
- Comfort Brake (CST)
- Energy Recovery Braking (CRBS)
- Drag Torque Control (DTC)
- Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD)
- Hill Descent Control (HDC)
- Hill Hold Control (HHC)
- Hydraulic Brake Assist (HBA)
- Hazard Warning (HAZ)
- Secondary Collision Mitigation (SCM)
- Traction Control System (TCS)
- Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC)

⚠ Notice

- Electronic stability control is an auxiliary system and cannot replace the role you play in driving operation. So please carefully and attentively perform driving operation.
- When the vehicle is skidding or taking a sharp turn, avoid slamming the accelerator or performing other harsh driving actions, as doing so could lead to personal injury or vehicle damage.

ESC Operation Description

If the “” indicator light on the digital instrument cluster flashes, it indicates that ESC is working.

Deactivating ESC:

If the vehicle is stuck in snow or mud, ESC may reduce the power output from the motor to the wheels, and you may need to turn the system off to get out of the predicament.

Enable or Disable Electronic Stability Control

Method

On the Central Display Screen, navigate to **Settings > Driving > Scenario Assistance** . Tap **Electronic Stability Control (ESC)** to turn the ESC system on or off.

When ESC is activated:

The "" indicator light on the Instrument Cluster illuminates.

When ESC is off:

The "" indicator light on the Instrument Cluster illuminates.

⚠ Notice

ESC helps maintain vehicle stability and driving force. If not required, please keep it enabled.

ⓘ Tips

If ESC is disabled and the vehicle speed rises above 80 km/h, ESC will be automatically activated.

Antilock Brake System

The vehicle is equipped with an Antilock Brake System (ABS), which prevents the wheels from locking during emergency braking or braking on slippery surfaces, avoids skidding or tail-slip, and maintains vehicle stability.

⚠ Warning

ABS cannot be effectively operated under the following circumstances (including but not limited to):

- Used tires with insufficient grip.
- When driving at high speeds on slippery, muddy, gravel, or snow-covered roads.
- When driving on pothole-ridden roads or uneven surfaces.

> **⚠ Notice**
>
> Even though the vehicle is equipped with ABS, it is still necessary to maintain a safe distance from the front vehicle while driving.

Automatic Vehicle Hold

The Automatic Vehicle Hold (AVH) function helps you maintain braking when stopping at traffic lights or on inclines/declines, keeping the vehicle stationary. The driver does not need to keep the brake pedal depressed to maintain vehicle braking. When the vehicle remains stationary for more than 10 minutes, AVH deactivates directly and the Electronic Parking Brake is engaged simultaneously.

Brake Disc Wiping

The Brake Disc Wiping(BDW) function automatically applies pressure to the brake pads while driving in rainy conditions, causing them to lightly friction the brake discs. This clears grime and water spots from the discs, keeping them clean and dry to maintain optimal friction between the pads and discs, thereby ensuring the Braking System delivers consistent braking force when the driver maneuvers.

Brake Disc Wiping is automatically activated when the following prerequisites are met:

- The vehicle speed exceeds 50 km/h.
- The accelerator pedal opening is larger than 6%.
- The Front Windshield Wiper feature is enabled.
- The antilock brake system, traction control system, and vehicle dynamic control features are not activated.

Brake Disc Wiping is automatically deactivated when the following prerequisites are met:

- Vehicle speed is less than 36km/h.
- The accelerator pedal opening is less than 4%.
- The Front Windshield Wiper feature is deactivated.
- The antilock brake system, traction control system, and vehicle dynamic control features are activated.

> **ⓘ Tips**
>
> When the brake disc wiping function is activated, the friction generated between the brake pads and brake discs is minimal and does not affect the vehicle's normal driving.

Comfort Braking

After Comfort Stop is enabled, it reduces the **nose-dive** phenomenon when braking is applied in non-emergency situations, providing a smoother and more comfortable experience for occupants.

Enable or Disable the Comfort Stop

Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Driving > Pedal Control**, tap **Comfort Brake** to enable or disable the Comfort Brake function.

Drag Torque Control

Function of Drive Torque Control (DTC): During sudden steering or acceleration maneuvers in the middle of vehicle operation, when the System Detects a risk to driving stability Caused by drive wheel slip, it prevents drive Wheel slip via precise Torque Control to achieve secure and stable driving.

Electronic Brakeforce Distribution

Electronic Brake Distribution (EBD) can automatically adjust the rear brake pressure during vehicle braking, ensures that the rear wheels do not lock up before the front wheels, guarantees optimal brake force output, and can cooperate with ABS To increase brake stability, thus ensuring smooth driving of the vehicle.

Hydraulic Brake Assist

Function of Hydraulic Brake Assist (HBA): When the driver rapidly presses down the Brake Pedal, the System can identify that the vehicle is in an emergency state, swiftly increasing the brake pressure to the maximum, thereby enabling the Antilock

Braking System to intervene more quickly and effectively shorten the braking distance.

Hill descent control

When Hill Descent Control (HDC) Is enabled, the HDC feature automatically activates when the vehicle is descending a slope and the speed is between 8 km/h to 35 km/h. The vehicle speed can be adjusted adaptively using the accelerator and brake pedals.

HDC can be used only after the following prerequisites are met:

- HDC is fault-free.
- HDC is turned on.
- The vehicle travels at speeds between 8 km/h and 35 km/h.
- The vehicle is descending a slope, and the gradient must be between 10% (approximately 6°) and 50% (approximately 26.5°).
- The entire vehicle is in a high-voltage powered state.
- The accelerator pedal opening is less than 5%.

If any of the above conditions are not met, HDC will switch to standby mode.

⚠ Warning

- The braking effectiveness of Hill Descent Control may be compromised on slippery surfaces (e.g., icy, loose surfaces, etc.). Therefore, always pay attention to road conditions.
- HDC is only activated when the vehicle is descending a steep slope at low speed.
- Under specific operating conditions such as long downhill slopes, HDC may become temporarily unavailable due to excessive brake temperature. You need to drive safely, and to restore the function, park and wait for the brakes to cool down.

⚠ Notice

When reversing downhill, please control the downhill speed. If the digital instrument cluster displays a fault due to high speed, perform Vehicle Power-Off and power it on again.

Hill Descent Control on or off

Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Driving > Scenario Assistance** , and click **Hill Descent Control** to enable or disable the hill descent control function.

Hill Descent Control can be enabled when the vehicle speed is below 35 km/h. Once turned on, if the vehicle speed exceeds 60 km/h, the Hill Descent Control feature will automatically turn off.

Hill Start Assist

When on a ramp, the Hill Hold Control (HHC) will automatically apply the brakes for approximately 1 to 2s. This prevents the vehicle from rolling while you move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal.

⚠ Warning

If Auto Hold is not enabled, the HHC will stop operating after 1s~2s, and the vehicle may roll. Therefore, move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not rely on HHC to prevent the vehicle from rolling for a prolonged duration (exceeding 1s~2s), as this may lead to a collision.

Secondary Collision Mitigation

Secondary Collision Mitigation (SCM) can automatically apply the brakes in the event of a collision to prevent the vehicle from continuing to move and causing a secondary collision.

Traction Control

Traction Control System (TCS) prevents the drive wheels from spinning during acceleration by reducing motor power and, when necessary, applying braking force, making it easier for the vehicle to start,

accelerate, and climb hills. When the TCS effectively controls brake pressure and motor power, the Electronic Stability Control "" indicator light on the instrument display flashes.

Vehicle Dynamics Control

Function of Vehicle Dynamics Control (VDC):When suddenly turning during vehicle driving, the System based on steering wheel angle and Vehicle speed judges the Driver's Driving intention and continuously compares it with the actual vehicle condition; if the vehicle appears deviating from the normal Driving route, the system will correct by applying Braking System to the corresponding Wheel or decreasing Electric motor Torque to Help the Driver Control sideslip and maintain the vehicle's directional stability.

Safety Brake

Method

In an emergency, press the brake pedal all the way down to ensure consistent braking pressure.

Warning

- Fully depress the brake pedal and maintain pressure until the vehicle comes to a smooth stop during emergency braking. If not maintained, it will interrupt the Antilock Braking System operation and increase the brake distance.
- When driving, do not exceed the speed limit and keep a safe distance from the vehicle ahead. Otherwise, even if equipped with the most advanced brake system, it cannot provide you with protection from injury during emergency braking.
- In emergency situations, it is necessary to maintain stable brake pressure when the brake pedal is fully depressed. Even on low-traction surfaces, the Antilock Braking System adjusts the braking pressure applied to each wheel based on available traction. This prevents wheel lock-up and ensures the vehicle stops as safely as possible.

Emergency Brake

Method

During vehicle operation, if the brake pedal fails, press and hold the P gear button for emergency braking; release the P gear button to exit emergency braking.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Warning

- During normal driving, do not touch the P Gear button, otherwise there is a risk of causing a safety accident.
- Emergency brake is only an emergency measure when the brake pedal fails, cannot replace braking with the brake pedal, it cannot provide significant braking force, and drivers are prohibited from operating the emergency brake while stepping on the accelerator pedal; otherwise, this function will not engage.
- When using the emergency brake, it may trigger risks such as vehicle skidding, rollover, etc.

Parking

Electronic Parking

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) function is enabled through the Parking button (P-Gear button). To apply the Electronic Parking Brake, refer to Shifting (140 pages) .

EPB Auto Enable or Disable

When all the following conditions are met, automatically enable EPB.

- The driver does not fasten the seat belt.
- Driving side doors open.
- Vehicle speed is less than 3 km/h.

When all the following conditions are satisfied, automatically release EPB:

- Turn off the driver's seat doors
- Depress the brake pedal.
- Gear switched to a position other than Parking (P).

Tips

- When the vehicle has no power, the EPB cannot be released.
- The parking brake is only applied to the rear wheels, independent of the brake system.

Automatic Vehicle Hold

The Auto Hold (AVH) feature helps reduce shifting to P Mode or long-pressing the Brake Pedal during vehicle movement when encountering traffic lights or requiring temporary stops, enhancing smoothness during launch and reducing fatigue.

Enable or Disable Auto Hold

Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Driving > Pedal Control**, tap **Auto Hold** to enable or disable the Auto Hold function.

Auto Hold Preparation and Operating Conditions

Auto Hold Prerequisites

- When the Auto Hold function is enabled, the "Ⓐ" indicator on the Digital Instrument Cluster displays as a gray standby indicator light.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened, and the doors are closed.
- The driver is not depressing the accelerator pedal.
- The gear is in D/N Position.
- Vehicle power-up completed.
- The vehicle is stationary.
- EPB Not activated

Auto Hold Operating Conditions

The driver depresses and then releases the brake pedal.

Notice

Conditions for Auto Hold are not met and it will exit automatically.

Tips

- Auto Hold deactivates after 10min of operation and the Electronic Parking Brake is engaged simultaneously.
- Auto Hold will be deactivated if you press the accelerator pedal, shift into P gear, or engage the electronic parking brake.
- Auto Parking is activated, the vehicle's brake lights and high mount stop light illuminate, and the indicator light "Ⓐ"on the digital instrument cluster turns green.
- While Auto Hold is active, if the driver opens the door or unfastens the sea tbelt, the electronic parking brake will automatically engage.

Driving Settings

Driving Mode

The vehicle offers four driving modes for you to choose from: **Eco**, **Comfort**, **Sport**, and **Personalizationl**. As the vehicle's power output and response timing vary across different driving modes, they can accommodate different driving habits and travel needs, allowing you to experience diverse driving pleasures.

Setting driving mode on the Central Display Screen

Method

Enter the **Settings > Driving > Driving Mode**menu on the Central Display Screen to select different driving modes.

- **ECO:** In this mode, the vehicle conserves energy to achieve maximum endurance mileage. The steering wheel feels light when turned. After releasing the accelerator pedal, due to the high energy recovery intensity, the vehicle speed decreases very quickly. The suspension height is set to Standard, and the air conditioning automatically enters Eco mode.
- **Comfort:** In this mode, the vehicle's overall driving experience is relatively comfort. The steering wheel feels light when turned. After releasing the accelerator pedal, the energy recovery intensity is moderate, the vehicle speed decreases quickly, and the suspension height is set to Standard.
- **Sport Mode:** This is the vehicle's most aggressive driving mode, delivering rapid acceleration, responsive steering wheel, and a firm, slightly heavy feel when maneuvering, with moderate energy recovery intensity. The suspension height is low.
- **Personalization:** After selecting the Personalization mode, individual settings can be configured for the options within Personalization. Acceleration mode options: Conservative, Standard, Intense, Hyper; Energy Recovery options: Standard, Intense; Steering mode options: Standard, Comfort, Sport; Suspension Height: Lowest, Low, Standard, High, Highest.

Setting Driving Mode with the Smart Crystal Knob

Method

1. Set the Smart Crystal Knob function to **Driving Mode**.
   - On the Central Display Screen, enter the **Settings > Vehicle Control > More**, and select the **Driving Mode**.
   - Press the Smart Crystal Knob for 2s to enter the function selection interface. Rotate the Smart Crystal Knob to select **Driving Mode**. Press the Smart Crystal Knob to confirm the function.
2. Turn the smart crystal knob to the Left or Right to select different Driving Modes.
3. Press the Smart Crystal Knob to activate the corresponding Driving Mode.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Tips

In Guest Mode, the system defaults to Eco Mode. On the central display, you can enter **Settings > Vehicle Status > Servicing**, to enable or disable **Start in Eco mode**.

Deceleration Creep

When the Deceleration Creep feature is turned on, it maximizes energy regeneration. When the accelerator pedal is released, the vehicle decelerates noticeably. When fully released, the vehicle will decelerate rapidly until it creeps at low speed. It can reduce

power consumption, increase driving range, and minimize the need to switch frequently between the accelerator and brake pedals, thereby reducing driver fatigue.

Enable or disable the Deceleration Creep

Method

On the Central Display Screen, enter **Settings > Driving> Pedal Control**, and click **Deceleration Creep** to enable or disable the deceleration creep function.

> **Notice**
>
> Drivers should remain vigilant at all times, pay close attention to the surrounding environment, and promptly depress the brake pedal when braking is required.

Suspension Height

The vehicle suspension allows for height adjustment to accommodate various driving scenarios. After adjusting the Suspension Height, it takes effect for single use only. Each time the vehicle is started, the Suspension Height defaults to **Standard**.

Central Display Screen adjusts Suspension Height

Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Driving > Suspension Height** to select different suspension heights.

Smart Crystal Knob adjusts Suspension Height

Method

1. Set the Smart Crystal Knob Settings to **Suspension Height** .
   - On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Vehicle Controls > More > Knob Functions**, then tap **Suspension Height**.
   - Press the Smart Crystal Knob for 2s to enter the function selection interface. Rotate the Smart Crystal Knob to select **Suspension Height**. Press the Smart Crystal Knob to confirm the function.
2. Turn the Smart Crystal knob left or right to select different Suspension Height.
3. Press the smart crystal knob to activate the corresponding suspension height.

- **Lowest:** In this mode, the vehicle's minimum ground clearance is 135 mm.
- **Low:** In this mode, the vehicle's minimum ground clearance is 155 mm.
- **Standard:** In this mode, the vehicle's minimum ground clearance is 175 mm.
- **High:** The minimum ground clearance of the vehicle in this mode is 195 mm.
- **Highest:** In this mode, the vehicle's minimum ground clearance is 215 mm.

> **Notice**
>
> - When continuously adjusting the suspension height, the central display screen will display a warning message, and the suspension cannot be adjusted at this time.
> - When the vehicle gear is not in P, The Suspension Height cannot be set to **Lowest**. When the speed exceeds 30km/h, the Suspension Height cannot be set to **Highest**. When the speed exceeds 60km/h, the Suspension Height cannot be set to **High**. When the speed exceeds 110km/h, the Suspension Height cannot be set to **Standard**.

> **Tips**
>
> Suspension Height can also be set in the Driving Mode Personalization.

Auto Suspension Height Adjustment

The vehicle will automatically adjust the suspension height based on driving conditions to enhance safety and comfort.

- When the suspension height mode is **Highest**, when the vehicle speed exceeds 30 km/h, the suspension height will automatically adjust to **Standard**.
- When the suspension height mode is **Highest**, when the vehicle speed exceeds 60 km/h, the suspension height will automatically adjust to **Standard**.

- The suspension height mode is **Standard**. When the vehicle speed exceeds 110 km/h for 20 seconds or exceeds 120 km/h, the suspension height will automatically adjust to **Low**. When the vehicle speed remains below 75 km/h for 60 seconds or drops below 60 km/h, the suspension height will return to **Standard**.
- The suspension height mode is set to the **Lowest**. When the vehicle's gear is shifted to a non-P Position, the suspension height will automatically adjust to the **Lowest** previous height mode.

Easy Entry and Exit

Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Vehicle Controls > More**, then tap **Easy Entry/Exit** to enable or disable the easy entry/exit function.

After enabling the easy entry/exit function, when the vehicle comes to a complete stop and the gear is shifted to P, The Suspension Height automatically adjusts to the **lowest** position. After shifting out of P Gear, the Suspension Height automatically rises and adjusts to the height mode before shifting to P Gear.

Vehicle Mode

You can set the Vehicle Mode under Central Display Screen Settings, such as Battery Electric only, Prefer Battery Electric, Intelligent, and Prefer fuel.

Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Driving > Vehicle Mode** to select different vehicle modes.

- **Battery Electric only:** use battery electric only for driving; the range extender system activates when battery charge is very low. When battery charge is low, vehicle power will decrease and fuel consumption will increase. Frequent use is not recommended.
- **Prefer Battery Electric:** Battery power is prioritized to maintain driving needs. When the battery level is low, activate the range extender system. Suggest daily charging users use this mode.
- **Smart:** Intelligently allocates energy between the battery and range extender system by comprehensively considering factors such as vehicle speed and battery charge level, maintaining optimal battery charge.
- **Prefer fuel:** Priority is given to using energy provided by the range extender system to maintain driving needs. When the battery level is High, activate the range extender system; this mode features superior battery power retention and is recommended for long-distance driving or continuous mountain roads.

Roadbed Assistant Mode

Roadbed Assistant Mode is designed to better navigate various special roadbeds.

Setting Roadbed Assistant Mode on the Central Display Screen

Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Driving > Roadbed Assistant Mode**, and select the appropriate roadbed assistant mode.

Setting Roadbed Assistant Mode with the Smart Crystal Knob

Method

1. Set the Smart Crystal Knob function to **Roadbed Assistant Mode**.
   - On the Central Display Screen, enter the **Settings > Vehicle Control > More> Knob Function**, and select the **Roadbed Assistant Mode**.
   - Press and hold the Smart Crystal Knob for 2 seconds to enter the knob function selection interface. Rotate the Smart Crystal Knob to select **Roadbed Assistant Mode**, and press the Smart Crystal Knob to confirm the function.
2. Rotate the Smart Crystal Knob left or right to select the appropriate Roadbed Assistant Mode.
3. Press the Smart Crystal Knob to activate the selected Roadbed Assistant Mode.

Tips

After the vehicle has passed through special road conditions, please turn off the Roadbed Assistant Mode.

Motion Sickness Relief

Enabling Motion Sickness Relief mitigates fluctuations during vehicle startup, acceleration, braking, and turning, making the ride smoother and reducing motion sickness. This function is off by default.

Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Driving > Scenario assistance** , then enable **Motion Sickness Relief** Switch .

Tips

- The Roadbed Assistant Mode, Deceleration Slowdown Function, and Motion Sickness Relief are mutually exclusive. When Motion Sickness Relief is enabled with Roadbed Assistant Mode or Deceleration Slowdown Function active, the Central Display Screen will pop up a window to confirm whether you want to disable Roadbed Assistant Mode or Deceleration Slowdown Function.
- After enabling Motion Sickness Relief, the Suspension Height will be automatically adjusted to Low, Comfort Braking will be enabled, and Deceleration Slowdown will automatically turn off.
- After exiting Motion Sickness Relief, Suspension Height, Comfort Braking, and Deceleration Slowdown will be restored to the state before enabling Motion Sickness Relief.
- Motion Sickness Relief only takes effect for a single use. The function defaults to off each time the vehicle is powered on.

All Wheel Drive Model

The vehicle will automatically switch to 4WD mode under the following conditions:

- When the vehicle driving mode is set to Intense mode within the Personalization mode.
- When enabling Roadbed Assistant Mode
- In other driving modes, when driving under rapid acceleration.

Tips

When the vehicle is in 4WD, the vehicle speed increases faster, but energy consumption will increase accordingly.

Driving Recorder

Dash Cam

The Dash Cam is used to record video, sounds, and images outside the vehicle during driving. It not only captures traffic incidents for serving as evidence in subsequent accident handling, but also records scenic views during travel for creating memories and entertainment.

You can tap the icon on the status bar of the Central Display Screen, or tap **Application Center > Dash Cam** to open the Dash Cam app. When the Dash Cam is turned Off, it will no longer enable by default upon the vehicle startup under the current account, but the Capture Video function will remain available.

- When the recording function is enabled, the Status Bar at the top of the Central Display Screen displays the Icon.
- After enabling the recording function, the top status bar of the Central Display Screen Displays the icon.
- After the function is turned off, the status bar at the top of the Central Display Screen displays the icon.
- When a function malfunctions, the icon is displayed on the top status bar of the Central Display Screen.

Tips

- After the vehicle is powered off, the Dash Cam will stop working.
- Upon initial login to the in-vehicle account, consenting to the Dash Cam Privacy in the startup wizard interface enables the Dash Cam by default.

Capture Video

Capture Video is also known as emergency recording, and the trigger methods are classified into Auto Trigger and Manual Trigger.

- Auto trigger: When detecting collisions, emergency brake system activation, etc., The Dash Cam automatically records 30 seconds front and 30 seconds duration video, and displays it in the Capture Video folder. The Dash Cam can trigger capture video when no external storage device is inserted. This video is stored in the Medium and occupies up to 6GB of Medium storage space. When the 6GB space is full, the earliest Capture Video will be overwritten by the latest one.
- Manual Trigger: Capture Video can be triggered manually via in-app clicks, voice commands, or steering wheel controls (if available) in Dash Cam App. When the Capture Video function is triggered, the system automatically records approximately two minutes of video around the trigger time and displays it in the Capture Video folder. Snapshot recording does not pause loop recording, and the loop recording saves video for the same time period as the Capture Video.

Tips

- When Capture Video is enabled, the Dash Cam switch will be turned on by default if the Dash Cam is inactive.
- If external storage is available, the Dash Cam will move capture video from the in-vehicle storage to external storage.
- Manually triggered capture video function can only be used when external storage is available. Captured video recordings on the external storage card will not be automatically overwritten. Once the external storage is full, you will need to manually delete files; otherwise, video recording functionality may be affected.

Loop Recordings

When the Dash Cam is enabled, it will continuously record loop videos until you exit.

Loop recordings are stored in the loop recordings folder. When the folder reaches its capacity, the oldest video will be overwritten by the latest recording, but locked videos will not be overwritten.

> **Tips**
>
> When looping video overwrites, it does not distinguish between users and can overwrite the looping video under another user.

Photo

Capture images or screenshots of video playback, which are displayed in the Images folder. When viewing images, support double-tap to zoom in or out, pinch to zoom in or out, and other operations.

View and Settings Driving Record

- Data Playback: On the Home screen, you can view Snap Videos, Loop Videos, and Images recorded by the Dash Cam.
- Live Feed: Click the **Live Feed** button to switch to the Dash Cam live monitoring view.
- Edit: Switch to Edit Mode to delete stored videos and images. In Loop Recordings mode, you can also lock the video to prevent it from being overwritten.
- Settings: Set Dash Cam feature.
  - Dash Cam: enable or disable the feature to automatically start loop recordings after each vehicle start.
  - Recording audio while capturing video: Enable or disable the record audio function on your Dash Cam.
  - RESET SETTINGS & CLEAR DATA: Delete all user Dash Cam data, restore Dash Cam Settings to factory default, and format external storage.

> **Tips**
>
> After resetting settings and clearing data, all users' dashcam settings will be deleted, and the dashcam recording function will need to be manually enabled.

Data export

Remove the Micro SD Card from the Micro SD card slot, then use a card reader to insert it into the computer to export the data.

In-car recording

The Dash Cam supports audio recording, which is set to Off by default and must be manually enabled.

In the Settings interface of driving recording, click **video recording** to On or Off this feature.

When the recording function is turned on, the status bar at the top of the Central Display Screen displays the icon, recording audio while capturing video.

> **Tips**
>
> Once video audio recording is enabled, it will take effect for the next video. The currently recorded video will not include audio.

Vehicle Data Watermark

The Dash Cam supports the watermark function, which defaults to ON. Partial driving information will be overlaid on the video and displayed.

Common watermark information includes: vehicle speed, gear position information, accelerator status, brake status, Driver's Seat Belt status, and various ADAS Status details.

Data Permissions

- Upon login, the data generated allows viewing only videos recorded and images captured under the current user's account.
- Data generated when unauthenticated is accessible only to the vehicle owner as well as under unauthenticated status.
- Different users need to separately perform vehicle permissions authorization and dash cam settings operations.

Storage

- External storage location: Open the Privacy Storage Box and insert the Micro SD Card into the Micro SD Card slot.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- Memory Card Capacity: On the Dash Cam page, you can view the current capacity for looped videos, Capture Video, Images, and the total memory card capacity, as well as the capacity proportion for different data types.

⚠ Notice

- If a storage card is inserted or removed while the dash cam is recording, or if the vehicle experiences an unexpected power loss (e.g., due to a severe collision) during recording, the video being recorded may not be saved in time. This may result in missing footage or failure to generate emergency videos.
- The recorded videos and photos are stored only in the Micro SD card within the privacy storage compartment. Please be sure to properly maintain the Micro SD card to prevent damage to or loss of the card or its data.
- Other files should not be stored on the Micro SD card used for Dash Cam files. Storing other files on this Micro SD card may result in data loss.
- When using the dash cam, the system will access camera permissions, external storage permissions, and vehicle driving information data to enable video recording. Please use the dash cam in compliance with local laws, regulations, and the rules regarding camera usage in your location, and assume all corresponding responsibilities.

⚠ Notice

- When using a Dash Cam **Loop recordings** , **Capture video** , **Take photos** , and **Record audio** functions, comply with legal requirements and respect the legitimate rights of third parties.

ⓘ Tips

- The capacity display for loop videos, capture video, and images only shows data under the current user; data from other users is displayed as other.
- Memory card requirements: Use an authentic Micro SD card with a recommended capacity of 128GB. Only exFAT-formatted Micro SD cards are supported.
  - Use Micro SD cards with a minimum sustained write speed of Class10, read/write specification V30 and above, and a write endurance of **High endurance** series.
  - The device has been correctly formatted to the exFAT file system; other formats may prevent video files from being saved or may not be usable.
  - Use a Micro SD card with a larger available storage space when possible.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System

The vehicle is equipped with an active tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS), Which monitors tire conditions through sensors installed on each wheel's valve stem and issues warnings when abnormal pressure or temperature is detected.

Dashboard Display Tire Pressure Monitoring Screen

You can select the tire pressure information screen through the instrument display left side (23 pages) vehicle information card to check the tire pressure.

Tire Pressure Monitoring Display on Central Screen

Method

On the central display, navigate to **Settings > Vehicle status** on the center panel to check the tire pressure.

High tire temperature, low battery or sensor failure alert

An alert is triggered when tire temperature is high (≥79℃) or when the TPMS Sensor has low battery or fails. The corresponding tire turns red on both the infotainment screen and instrument cluster, accompanied by an audible alert, and the tire pressure warning light remains illuminated.

Tire Pressure Low or High Warning

When the tire pressure is too low or too high (21-inch tires: ≤2.0 Bar or ≥3.4 Bar; 22-inch tires: ≤2.2 Bar or ≥3.4 Bar), an alert will be triggered. The affected tire will turn red on the central control screen and instrument display, accompanied by an audible alarm, and the TPMS Indicator light will remain illuminated. Refer to temporary tire repair (366 pages) to make adjustments when tire pressure is too low or too high.

Warning

If the tire pressure warning light remains illuminated while driving, the vehicle should be parked in a safe location, and contact with the AITO Service Center should be made as soon as possible.

Tips

- Regularly check tire pressure (385 pages) and ensure it is within the specified range.
- The Tire Pressure Monitoring System cannot indicate sudden tire damage caused by external factors (such as blowouts), nor can it recognize gradual pressure loss over time in all tires.
- After each power-on, the tire pressure data will be displayed as the previously received data. The TPMS Can update to real-time tire pressure readings only after it has reacquired the parameters from the tire pressure sensors.

Factors that may cause the tire pressure monitoring system to malfunction.

- Installation of incompatible tires or wheel modifications.
- There is liquid present in the tire or sealant has been injected.
- Driving when equipped with snow chains.
- Stay away from facilities producing strong radio waves or electromagnetic interference.
- Install accessories that may cause interference to the vehicle's radio receiver or electrical systems etc.

Notice

- Only allow replacement of tires or wheels with specified specifications (refer to tire and rim specifications (385 pages)).
- Wheel maintenance or replacement may affect the proper functioning of the tire pressure monitoring system. Please contact the AITO Service Center when repairing or replacing wheels.

During driving, the sun visor can serve to block sunlight.

Attention Monitoring

The DMS Camera is positioned to the left front of the driver's seat to monitor the driver's status. When the in-car camera detects drowsiness (such as dozing off or extended driving duration) during manual operation or smart assisted driving, or distracted driving (such as prolonged distraction from the road, making phone calls, etc.), the system will activate safety alerts via voice prompts and the Digital Instrument Cluster. This function is enabled by default.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Method

1. On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Driving > Scenario assistance > Attention Monitoring** , then enable the **Fatigue Monitoring** or **Distraction Monitoring** switch.
2. When the vehicle speed exceeds 30 km/h, and fatigue or distracted driving is detected, the system will remind you to focus on Driving Safety and take a break.

Warning

- The Driver Monitoring System (DMS) is an auxiliary system and cannot actively intervene in driving operations. The driver always remains responsible for safely driving a vehicle.
- Never drive while fatigued; drivers are responsible for maintaining a healthy and alert state at all times.
- Warnings issued by the Driver Monitoring System (DMS) should not be ignored. When the system issues a fatigue or distraction warning, the driver should immediately adjust their driving behavior or pull over to rest.

Tips

- The DMS camera is only used for functions such as facial recognition and fatigue/attention monitoring. Your facial image data is processed locally in the vehicle and will not be transmitted outside. We highly value your privacy and comprehensively protect your privacy safety.
- The Driver Monitoring System (DMS) cannot be enabled when it fails to properly detect the driver's face. You may adjust the steering wheel or seat position to ensure the Driver Monitoring System (DMS) functions properly.
- Under the following conditions, the driver monitoring system (DMS) may be affected:
  - The driver status monitoring camera is blocked.
  - Wear sunglasses, masks and other accessories that block the face. To ensure accurate detection of driver fatigue or distraction, please keep your face unobstructed.
  - Intense lighting reduces camera detection ability.
  - Driver Monitoring System camera access disabled.

Travel and Entertainment

User Account

Login via Code Scanning

You can login via code scanning on the Central Display Screen or Passenger Display. Data isolation between multiple accounts allows you to enjoy a private personalized cabin.

Method

1. Verify whether a SERES Account has been registered. If not registered, you can visit the Seres Main Page using your mobile/computer browser, click **Register** in the upper Right corner, and follow the interface prompts.
2. Ensure that the Seres account has vehicle Permissions.
   - Vehicle Owner: Open the **AITO** app on your phone, tap **Me > My Vehicles > Add Vehicle** to complete vehicle binding.
   - Non-Main users: Contact the Main user to grant vehicle Permissions to the corresponding Seres account. The vehicle owner needs to open the **AITO** app on their phone, tap **Me > My Vehicles > Authorization Management > Add Authorization**, fill in the authorized person's information according to the on-screen requirements, and complete verification.
3. On the Central Display Screen or passenger screen, tap the profile icon on the status bar, then tap the profile icon again in the pop-up page. Open the **AITO** Apps on your phone, go to the **Me** interface, and tap the scan icon in the upper right corner, scan the QR code on the IVI screen to log in.

After logging into the account on the central display screen, it can memorize the Driver seat's custom driving habits and apps data (such as seat position, Side Mirror position, music playback history); after logging into the account on the Passenger Display, it can memorize the Passenger seat's position and apps data (such as music playback history). Log in to the corresponding account on the Central Display Screen or Passenger Display next time, and the system will automatically adjust your Seat position, Apps data, etc. to the stored values.

Tips

- When loginning via code scanning, select **Stay logged in** on the account login screen. Alternatively, after logging in, tap the profile picture in the status bar on the central display screen, then tap the profile picture in the pop-up window to enter the Seres Center, and enable the **Keep logged in** switch. The account will remain logged in, and no login verification will be required each time the vehicle is powered on, until the account is manually switched or logged out.
- An account cannot log in simultaneously on the central display screen and the passenger display.
- After logging out, the system enters Guest Mode. In this mode, the vehicle can be driven normally. Guest Mode only records usage data from the most recent guest session.

Login via 3D Facial Recognition

After entering facial data, the driver can quickly access the account upon boarding and after facial recognition. 3D facial recognition captures more facial information, enhancing recognition accuracy and safety, while utilizing TOF 3D technology enables facial recognition even in low-light conditions.

Method

Register or modify facial data.

1. Ensure that the vehicle is in P Position, the camera is clean and unobstructed, your body is in the correct driving posture, and your face is unobstructed.
2. On the Central Display Screen, tap the avatar in the status bar, and use the **AITO**

app on your phone to scan the QR code on the vehicle system to log in.

3. On the Central Display Screen, tap your profile picture in the status bar. Then, tap the profile picture again in the pop-up window to access **Identity Authentication** . Enable the **Facial Recognition** switch, scan the QR code for verification, and follow the prompts to enroll your facial data.

Log in with Face Authentication: After getting in the vehicle or tapping your profile icon in the status bar of the Central Display Screen, face the front of the driving position to quickly log in to your account.

Delete face data: On the Central Display Screen, tap the avatar in the status bar, then tap the avatar in the pop-up window to enter **Identity Authentication** , and turn off the **Face Recognition** switch.

Tips

- A Seres account only supports registering one facial data. When multiple people share one vehicle, for a non-owner to log in for the first time, please first contact the owner to grant vehicle usage permissions to the corresponding SERES account via the **AITO** app on their phone. After that, log in to that account and enroll the corresponding facial data. For account authorization, please refer to AITO App on Mobile Phone (192 pages) .
- Once logged in, tap the profile icon in the status bar on the central control screen, then tap the profile icon in the pop-up window to access the Seres Center. Turn on the **Stay Logged In** switch. The account will stay logged in without requiring verification each time the vehicle powers on, until you manually switch accounts or log out.
- If the **facial recognition** switch is off, the facial recognition function will become unavailable, and the facial data that has been entered will be deleted.

Multi-user Management

The owner can authorize other accounts to log in on the Central Display Screen or Passenger Display, sharing vehicle usage rights, and also manage or delete the logged-in account data. Data between different accounts is isolated to fully ensure your privacy and safety.

Authorized Account

After vehicle owner authorization, non-owners can log into their personal accounts at the **Service Center**, enter facial recognition data, and obtain More vehicle Permissions.

Method

On your mobile phone, open the **AITO** app, tap **Me > My Vehicle > Authorization Management > Add Authorization**, and follow the on-screen prompts to authorize a non-owner user. After authorization is successful, the car owner can also Cancle Authorization at any time on the **authorization management** page.

Log into account

Without logging into an account, you can directly log in at **Service Center** by scanning QR Codes or through facial recognition.

Method

Login via Code Scanning: Tap the profile icon in the status bar of the Central Display Screen to enter the login interface, then scan the code with your mobile **AITO** Apps to log in to your account (refer to Login via Code Scanning (158 pages)).

3D Facial Recognition Login: after entering facial data, unlock the car or click the profile {Icon} in the status bar of the {Central Display Screen} to quickly log into the account (refer to 3D Login via Facial Recognition (158 pages)).

Tips

- Accounts not authorized by the owner will be unable to log in to the central display screen.

Tips

- Upon initial login, access is only available through scanning a QR Code.

Stay logged in

When **Stay Logged In** is enabled for an account, no login verification is required each time the vehicle powers on; when **Stay Logged In** is disabled, you will need to verify and log in again when the vehicle powers on.

Method

Tap the profile icon in the status bar to enter **Service Center**, where you can enable or disable **Stay Logged In** through the following methods:

Scan to log in : The account login interface will default to check **Stay logged in** , you can choose or cancle the default checked **Stay logged in** .

Non-QR Code Login: After account login, **the stay logged in** enable/disable status remains consistent with the previous login session. You can click on the profile icon in the status bar of the Central Display Screen to enter the **Service Center**, then toggle the **Stay Logged In** switch.

Tips

When the account remains logged in while changing drivers, if the new driver's facial information has been pre-registered, the central display screen will display a pop-up notification. You can choose whether to log into the new driver's account as needed.

Switch Account

While logged in, you can switch accounts in the **Service Center**.

Method

1. Tap the profile icon in the Central Display Screen status bar to enter **Service Center**, then tap **Switch Account**.
2. Log in with a new account (refer to Logging In (158 pages)).
3. After account switching, seat position, side mirror position, and other personal configuration data will follow the account switching.

Tips

- When temporarily switching drivers without locking the vehicle, if the new driver's facial information has been pre-registered, the central display screen will display a pop-up notification. You can choose whether to log into the new user's account as needed.
- If you switch login accounts, in-progress navigation and intelligent driving tasks will be interrupted.

Delete account data

In the **Service Center**, you can delete the account's local data, including facial data, App usage data, etc., to free up storage space.

Method

Non-owner user: in **Service Center** click **log out > exit > delete** , after scanning the code to verify, delete the local data of this account.

Vehicle Owner: On the **Service Center** page**, locate the account requiring data deletion under Local User Data Management**, tap **Delete Data**, scan code for verification, and delete the local data of that account.

Tips

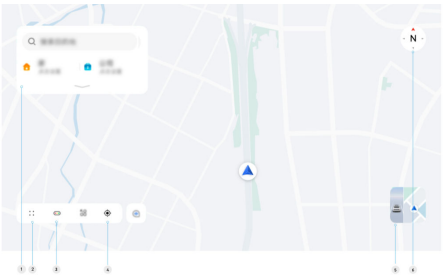
- After clearing the account data locally, you will need to log in again by scanning a QR code.
- Neither non-owner nor owner users can directly delete the owner account's local data in the **Seres Center** . If deletion is required, please go to **Settings > System** , and click **Reset** to restore factory settings.

Map and navigation

Map and Navigation

Use **Maps** for vehicle positioning and navigation. Map information can be displayed on multiple screens, including the Central Display Screen, Digital Instrument Cluster, and windshield (if equipped with Head-up display), to meet various navigation needs.

Map Home



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 Commuter Card	After logging into your account, set your home or work address in Settings to quickly view the duration of your trip and traffic conditions. Swipe down the commute card to view Recent Destinations and Favorites.
2 Settings	Access the Map Settings to view Favorites, Offline maps, Navigation preferences, etc.
3 Road conditions	Enable or disable traffic information display.
4 Positioning	Display current vehicle position
5 View	Switch between different view icons to toggle three display modes: Map View; 1/3 screen 3D View and 2/3 screen Map View; 3D View.
6 Viewing angle	Switch between different navigation perspectives: default is 2D North-up view; click to switch to 2D Heading-up or 3D Heading-up perspective.

Use Navigation

You can access the map to enable navigation by either manually selecting the destination or using the AI Voice assistant.

Method

Find Destination

1. Click on Central Display Screen Access the Map Apps.
2. Click the search bar on the homepage to find your destination by entering keywords or selecting popular searches below the bar.

Initiate Destination Navigation

After selecting a destination, you can directly select **Navigation** to enter the navigation page. You can also choose the **Route** to enter the Route Planning page, select your preferred route, and then start Navigation.

Enable Navigation via AI Voice

You can use AI Voice to select your destination and route. Wake up AI Voice and give your command, like "Take me to Happy Cafe". If there are multiple routes to your destination, say the instruction again, such as "The second one," To switch to your preferred route.

You can also use AI Voice to save/set route/change/delete your home or work address. Activate AI Voice and speak your command, such as "Add Happiness Community as Home" Or "Add Technology Park as Company." If the search displays multiple addresses, speak the command again, such as "the first one", To select the target location. In Navigation, you can set a waypoint via voice command, such as "Navigate to Shanghai Station, add company as a waypoint."

Add Waypoint

If you need to go to multiple destinations during your journey, after setting the destination and starting the navigation, click

∷ to enter the More Settings page and select Place Search; or by clicking 🔍 to enter the Place Search interface, enter a waypoint in the search box to automatically plan the complete route.

Navigation

The navigation provides shortcut buttons for exit, enable/disable navigation playback, route overview, route refresh, etc. You can select buttons according to your needs; as well as navigation entry, where you can set preferences for current navigation including real-time traffic on/off, route replanning, waypoint search, navigation voice type, map view switching, and auto scale adjustment on/off.

Map Settings

You can manage Favorites, edit home or company addresses in the map Settings for quick navigation to frequent destinations; set navigation preferences; download Offline maps.

Method

Click ∷ to enter the Map Settings, where preference settings are completed across different pages.

Tab	Description
Favorites	Edit home or work address; View favorites.
Navigation	Set route preferences; Configure Navigation playback style; select whether to enable accessiblity switch, such as automatic map scale adjustment during navigation, shortcuts, etc.
Offline maps	Manage, download, and update maps for various regions.
Other:	Clear map cache, restore all settings options to default, and other functions.

⚠ Warning

- To ensure driving safety, the driver should not perform operations or make settings while driving. If you need to use this function, please park the vehicle and ensure the surrounding environment is safe.
- Due to objective and unpredictable factors such as road construction, urban development, and policy changes, map data may not fully align with the actual environment. The product features provided by the map (such as destination search, route planning, guidance information, etc.) are for reference only during driving and shall not be used as the sole basis for driving trips. Users must strictly comply with traffic regulations based on prevailing road conditions. The driver remains fully responsible for driving safety, and the Company shall not be held liable for any accidents or losses resulting from failure to drive according to actual road conditions.

Communication and Social

Make a Call

Through steering wheel, Central Display Screen or AI voice, you can quickly connect to and make **Phone** calls in the car.

Make a regular phone call

Method

Manually dial a regular phone call.

1. Complete the pairing of the phone and the vehicle's **Bluetooth** pairing (Please refer to Bluetooth (172 pages)).
2. On the Central Display Screen, navigate to **Application Center > Phone**. In the **Call** interface, you can place a call by entering a phone number or tapping an entry in the call log.

Call contact phone

1. Complete the pairing of the phone and the vehicle's **Bluetooth** pairing, and synchronize the contact information on the phone to the Central Display Screen.
2. On the Central Display Screen, navigate to **Application Center> Phone > Contacts** and select a contact to place a call.
   Or wake up **AI Voice**, say your prompt command, such as: "call Tina", and you can make a call.

> **Tips**
>
> Before making a call, select the default dial card on your phone for better calling experience.

Connect to or hang up the phone

Method

When there is an incoming call, you can use the following ways to connect to or hang up the phone.

- Please give your voice command directly, for example: " **Answer** " or " **Hang up** ".
- When the digital instrument cluster displays the call card, it is controlled via the right scroll wheel of the steering wheel.
  - Swipe left to answer the phone.
  - Swipe right to hang up the phone.
- Click on the Central Display Screen Answer the phone or Hang up the phone.

Multimedia

Cockpit Media Hub

You can manage audio applications (such as music apps, audio apps, story apps, etc.) Across multiple screens at the Broadcast Control Center, quickly control and switch between different applications, and select your favorite audio content to play.

Control audio applications on the main control screen or co-pilot screen.

Method

You can control audio apps on the center console screen or passenger screen using any of the following ways.

- Quickly control and switch audio apps using the audio widget on the infotainment display or copilot display.
  - Swipe up from the bottom of the screen to access the shortcut menu, where you can view the currently playing audio information on the audio card.
  - Clicking the button on the audio card allows you to play, pause, or switch between audio.
  - By tapping the audio card app icon, you can select other audio apps to play.
  - Click the audio card song icon to navigate to the main interface of the corresponding audio app.
- Go to the **application center** on the center screen or the sub-driver screen, click on your favorite audio application, play or switch the audio content.
- Call up the intelligent voice and say your commands, such as: **play song**, **play jazz**, **next**, etc.

Cross-Screen Playback Control Audio Application

Method

- When the central control screen, co-pilot screen, and large projection share the in-car speaker system, you can play and control audio applications through the following methods:
  1. You can view the currently playing audio information on the audio panels of the central control screen, passenger screen, and large screen projector.
  2. Click the play, pause, or toggle buttons on any audio card within the vehicle to control the audio content being played, and all screens will synchronize the audio content accordingly.
  3. Switch audio apps on any audio card in the vehicle, and the new audio content you select will be played while the audio content on all screens is synchronously updated.
- When headphones are connected to the co-pilot screen or large-screen projection, the screen connected to the headphones can independently play and control audio applications.

  Taking the connection of headphones to the passenger display and the playback of central display audio through speakers as an example.

  1. Controlling and switching audio apps on the audio card of the Co-pilot Screen causes the sound in the headphones to change synchronously, while the Center Control Screen and giant screen projection remain unchanged, and the speaker sound remains unchanged.
  2. On the central control screen or large-screen projector's audio card, click the play, pause, or switch button to control the audio content playing on the central control screen. The audio content on the large-screen projector will synchronize accordingly, while the content playing on the co-pilot screen remains unaffected.
  3. To switch to the audio app on the central control screen or giant screen projector, the audio content on both the central control screen and the giant screen projector will be updated simultaneously, while the

content playing on the co-pilot screen will remain unaffected.

Tips

- Please update the audio app to the latest version before use.
- Audio applications supporting the cockpit broadcast control center are continuously expanding, please refer to the actual situation.
- The giant screen projection is optional equipment that requires self-configuration. For details, please contact the AITO Service Center.
- The giant screen projection can broadcast and control music via the in-vehicle remote controller (41 pages) .

Music

By operating the Central Display Screen, activating AI Voice, and lightly pressing the Left/Right toggle button on the Right side of the Steering Wheel, you can play or switch Music, as well as enjoy Music from Bluetooth and USB Devices to the fullest in your vehicle.

Play Bluetooth music

Method

1. On your phone, go to **Settings > Bluetooth**, then enable the **Bluetooth** switch.
2. On the Central Display Screen, go to **Application Center > Bluetooth Music**, tap **Add Bluetooth Device**, enable the **Bluetooth** switch, select the device name to pair, and complete pairing according to the on-screen prompts.
3. After connecting, click the icon on the right of the audio card in the quick access bar at the bottom of the Central Display Screen to switch the playback audio source to the Name of the mobile phone with Bluetooth Connections. Enable Music Apps on the phone and play at this time, and the Sounds will be emitted from the cabin audio system.

Tips

- Please confirm that you have switched to your desired audio source before playback.
- After switching the audio source, tap the song icon on the left side of the audio source card to jump directly to the main interface of the corresponding audio source application.

Play USB Music

Method

1. Insert the USB Device into the vehicle USB Port.USB/Type-C (124 pages) 。
2. On the Central Display Screen, go to **Application Center > USB Music**.
3. On the **USB Music** Apps page, Display the currently detected songs, and you may select your favorite song to play.

Tips

If the USB device is not recognized after insertion, try reinserting the USB device or log back into your Seres account on the central display screen.

FM Radio

By using **FM Radio** , you can listen to radio broadcasts, Music, audiobooks, and more in your car. Commute or travel, let exciting audio content accompany you anytime, anywhere.

Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Application Center> FM Radio**.

DAB

If your vehicle is equipped with a DAB (Digital Audio Broadcasting) radio, it provides a high-quality and stable radio listening experience. Compared to traditional AM Radio, DAB Offers advantages such as clearer sound quality, stronger signal, and diverse programming, letting you enjoy great radio while driving.

Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Application Center > DAB**.

Sound Effects

Sounds

You can quickly adjust the volume of different sounds using the bottom toolbar on the Central Display Screen, or adjust the volume or set various chimes in the sound settings. You can also experience volume that adjusts with vehicle speed, enjoy unique sound effects, and select different **Engine Sound Simulator** effects (refer to Engine Sound Simulator (168 pages)). If your vehicle is equipped with a driver's headrest speaker, you can switch **Headrest Audio** according to the driving scenario (refer to Headrest Audio (167 pages)).

Method

- On the Central Display Screen, navigate to **Settings > Sounds > Chime** to set the **Ringer Volume Pedestrian Warning Sound** (Please refer to Pedestrian Warning Sound (169 pages)), **Screen Touch Sound**.
- Click on the bottom toolbar of the Central Display Screen to quickly adjust the volume of the currently playing audio; tap to adjust the volume of **Media** , **Navigation** , **AI Voice** , and **Call** separately.
- On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Sounds > Sound Effect** , then tap on the front seat interface to increase the front volume and decrease the rear volume; tap on the rear seat interface to increase the rear volume and decrease the front volume.

Notice

- To protect your hearing health, it is recommended not to set the volume too high for extended periods.

Tips

- Use high-quality audio sources to achieve a better sound effect.
- The Volume Speed-dependent function cannot be set. The vehicle automatically adjusts media volume based on vehicle speed: media volume increases when speed rises and decreases when speed lowers.

On-Board Audio System

The vehicle features a premium sound system with a 2080W professional-grade amplifier and 7.1.4 Surround sound, delivering an immersive listening experience.

Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Sound > Sound Effects**, where you can select sound stage mode and style as needed.

- Sound Stage: **Intelligent Sound Stage** is enabled by default. Enable the **Smart Sound Field** to intelligently adjust the optimal listening position based on occupant seating locations. Turn **Intelligent Sound Field** Off. You can manually adjust the blue dot to the optimal listening position. For example: Drag the blue dot to the Driver's seat to provide the best Sound Effect for the Driver's seat; Drag the blue dot to the center position to provide medium sound effect for all positions in the vehicle.
- Surround Mode: After selecting **Original**, **Concert**, or **Theater**, you can experience natural and authentic Sound Effects, as if immersed in a concert hall or movie theater.
- Sound Effect Style: Click the **Sound Effect Equalization** card, and select the **Classic**, **Jazz**, **Soft**, or **Pop** card to choose the Sound Equalization style.

Based on your preference, you can also adjust the gain values for frequency bands such as Low, Medium, and High in the preset Sound Effect equalizer modes (e.G., **Classic**) or **Customization** mode to achieve the optimal Sound Effect.

Headrest Audio

If your vehicle is equipped with Driver's seat headrest sounds, after enabling **Headrest**

Audio, different Sounds can be selected to play through the headrest speakers. The driver and passengers can enjoy their audio space freely without interference.

Method

1. On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Sound > Function Settings**, enable or disable **Headrest Audio** switch.
2. After enabling **Headrest Audio** , select **Focus Mode** or **Private Mode** as needed.
   - **Focus mode**: Only play Calls, Navigation, and Driving assistance Sounds for the Driver's seat, passengers can continue listening to Music through the in-vehicle Speaker.
   - **Private mode**: Other Sounds are played only in the Driver's seat except Chime and some warning sounds, so that with passengers undisturbed, the driver can listen to Music or Navigation normally during Driving.

Tips

- After turning off the **Headrest Audio** switch, all sound will be played normally through the vehicle's speakers.
- If you use Headrest Audio during a call, the other party will only hear sound from the driver's seat. After turning off Headrest Mode, the other party will be able to hear sound from the entire vehicle.
- If you need to adjust the volume of the sounds you hear, such as navigation volume and calls volume, please refer to SERES Home Page (167 pages) .

Passenger Privacy

When the Passenger Privacy is turned on, and passengers in the second row are making a call or having a conversation, the vehicle sends a signal to the driver's seat and plays the sound of gentle stream, providing a private conversation space for the second-row passengers.

Method

You can enable or disable the Passenger Privacy feature in any of the following ways.

- On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Sounds > Function Settings**, enable or disable **Passenger Privacy** switch.
- Tap at the top of the second-row control panel to turn on the Passenger Privacy, and tap to turn it off.

Tips

- After enabling Passenger Privacy, the light music volume from the driver's seat headrest speakers cannot be adjusted, and only second-row passenger conversations can be hidden from the driver's seat.
- When passengers in the second row speak loudly, the conversation content cannot be hidden from the driver's seat.
- When answering a Bluetooth phone in the vehicle, the Passenger Privacy feature will be interrupted.
- After enabling Passenger Privacy, media apps playback pauses; whether the app can resume playback depends on the app itself.

Engine Sound Simulator

Enable the Engine Sound Simulator, and when driving a vehicle, personalized engine sounds can be heard inside the car, enhancing the exciting driving experience.

Method

1. On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Sound > Function Settings > Engine Sound Simulator** , then enable or disable the **Engine Sound Simulator** switch.
2. Enable **Engine Sound Simulator** , you can select your preferred sound as needed.
   - Surging: This sound approximates that of a sporty internal combustion engine. Select this sound profile if you wish to

experience a sense of acceleration and dynamic power.

- Cosmic: Select this sound if you prefer tech-inspired sounds.
- Resonant: If you want to relax and enjoy a comfortable drive, choose this sound.

Pedestrian Warning Sound

Electric vehicles are quieter when in motion; to alert pedestrians to approaching vehicles, a warning sound is emitted when traveling below 30 km/h.

Method

On the central display, enter **Settings > Sounds > Features Settings > Prompt sound**, and tap **slow prompt sound**, you can choose different sound effects.

Warning

If the vehicle does not emit an alert sound at low speeds, it may have a malfunction. Please contact the AITO Service Center promptly.

Privacy Management

Privacy Mode

After enabling privacy mode, when multiple passengers are in the vehicle, the system will automatically hide personal sensitive information of the driver on the central display, such as the driver's call history, navigation history, or saved frequently used addresses. Meanwhile, incoming call notifications will only display on the instrument cluster.

Method

Enable Privacy Mode

1. Click the avatar in the status bar on the central display to log in to your SERES Account.
2. On the central display, click the avatar in the status bar to enter the User Center, and then enable **Privacy Mode** switch.

When a passenger is detected in the front passenger seat or second-row seat, the system automatically enters privacy mode. When all passengers in the front passenger seat and second-row seat have exited, the privacy mode automatically deactivates.

Disable Privacy Mode

On the central display, click the avatar in the status bar to enter the User Center, and then disable **Privacy Mode** switch.

Tips

- When underweight or not fully seated in the seats, the weight sensors in the seats may not detect the presence.
- After exiting privacy mode, hidden personal sensitive information will be displayed normally on the central display.
- Placing heavy objects on the front passenger seat or second-row seat may accidentally activate privacy mode.

Permission Management

Using privacy management, you will be notified when permissions such as camera, microphone, location, and other permissions are accessed, and you can manage app permissions or turn apps off at any time.

Method

You can manage app permissions or turn apps off via the following methods:

- Click the icon to view apps using this permission, and click any app to manage app permissions or turn app off. When permissions for location, camera, or microphone are being accessed, the corresponding permission icon will appear in the status bar of the central display.
- On the central display, enter the **Settings > System > Privacy > Permission Management**.
  - In the **Permissions**, you can view apps with access to permissions such as microphone, location, calender, media and files.
  - In the **Apps**, you can view the permissions for each app.
- From the central display, enter the **Optimizer > Permission Management**, click **Management**, and set permissions for location, phone, camera, microphone, etc.

Tips

- Enable **Location**, **Camera**, and **Microphone** in the control center. Apps with this permission enabled can access location, camera, and microphone normally.
- During this period, when new permissions are accessed, no special notification will be given. When multiple permissions are being used, the status bar on the central display will prioritize displaying the icon for the permission with high sensitivity.
- You can set the valid period for location, camera, and microphone permissions via permission management settings, with a maximum authorization duration

Tips

of 1 year. Permissions expiring soon will require you to renew.

Network management

Bluetooth

Once your phone is paired and connected to the vehicle via Bluetooth, you can make and receive phone calls, access your phone's Contacts and Calls, and play media files such as Music from your phone.

The phone pairs with the vehicle via Bluetooth.

Method

1. Please follow the description included with your phone to turn on Bluetooth and set it to discoverable mode.
2. On the Central Display Screen, enter the **Settings > Connect**, and enable the **Bluetooth** switch.
3. On the Central Display Screen, tap **Bluetooth** to enter the Bluetooth Settings interface, select the phone to pair, and follow the on-screen instructions to complete the pairing.

Sync contacts and call logs in phone

After enabling this feature, when your phone pairs with the vehicle via Bluetooth, the Central Display Screen will simultaneously display the contacts and call history from your phone.

Method

- Once the phone is paired with the vehicle via Bluetooth, grant the vehicle's Phonebook access permissions request on your phone to complete synchronization.
- If the phone is connected to the vehicle via Bluetooth and the Central Display Screen does not display the phone's contacts and call logs, perform the following operations:
    1. From the Central Display Screen, enter **Settings > Connection >Bluetooth**.
    2. Open the **Bluetooth** Settings interface, click the **Paired Devices**-⚙, and enable the **Sync contacts and call logs** option.
    3. Grant the access request for the phonebook on the mobile device.

Play Bluetooth music

Method

After pairing and connecting your phone to the Central Display Screen via Bluetooth, you can click the Apps icon in the audio card of the shortcut bar at the bottom of the Central Display Screen to switch the playback source to the Name of the phone connected via Bluetooth. Enable Music Apps on the phone and play at this time, and the sounds will be emitted from the cabin audio system.

> **Tips**
>
> Please confirm that you have switched to your desired audio source before playback.

The mobile phone is unpaired from the vehicle via Bluetooth.

Method

On the **Bluetooth** settings interface on the Central Display Screen or your phone, select the device to unpair, tap ⚙, and select **Unpair** .

Wi-Fi

Connecting to the network through Wi-Fi effectively conserves mobile data. To ensure quick and reliable software updates for your vehicle, smooth video streaming, music listening, etc., It is recommended that your vehicle always stays connected to a Wi-Fi network.

Method

1. Access the **Settings on the Central Display Screen > Connect to** , Enable the Wi-Fi switch, and the vehicle will Auto scan for Wi-Fi networks. Tap the Wi-Fi Settings card to view the available list.
2. Select the Wi-Fi network you want to use, enter the password (if necessary), then tap **Connect**.

To delete the currently connected Wi-Fi network, tap the network in **Connected Wi-Fi**, then select **Delete**.

Tips

- Once connected to a network, the vehicle will automatically connect to it when Wi-Fi is enabled and the vehicle is in range. If multiple previously connected networks are within range, the vehicle will prioritize connecting to the most recently used network.
- You can connect to and use the personal hotspot shared by your phone via the Wi-Fi function; please be mindful of data usage.
- You can also view the current network signal strength via the signal icon in the status bar. If the signal strength is low, the vehicle's internet speed may be slow.

Display management

Display Management

On the display interface, you can change wallpapers, screensaver , display modes, etc., to personalize your Central Display Screen. You can also adjust the brightness of the central display screen and digital instrument cluster according to your needs.

Wallpaper Settings

You can set in-vehicle Wallpaper in Settings to experience dynamic visual effects.

Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Display > Wallpaper**, select multiple recommended wallpapers, or in **My Wallpapers** tap ⊕Add Gallery Wallpaper. After setting, swipe left or right on the Central Display Screen desktop to switch wallpapers, or tap ⚙Enable**Auto Switch Wallpaper** to automatically change wallpapers when the vehicle powers on.

Set Screensaver

Using a screensaver can reduce brightness interference from the central display screen and create a more ambient atmosphere inside the vehicle.

Method

1. On the central display screen, enter **Settings > Display > Screensaver**, and select the desired style.
2. Tap the Time at the top of the central display screen to activate screen saver mode. Swipe left or right to cycle through your selected image styles.
3. Tap the screen image to exit screensaver.

> **Tips**
>
> The current screensaver does not support customization images.

Set Digital Instrument Cluster Theme

Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Display > Instrument Cluster**, and select different theme effects according to your preference.

> **Tips**
>
> When the auxiliary driving function is activated, the digital instrument cluster will automatically switch to the **Scene** theme, and will revert to the set theme when the vehicle is restarted.

Setting system color

Method

When the vehicle is in P gear, go to **Settings > Display > System Color** on the Central Display Screen, select a color according to your preference, preview the corresponding system display effect, then tap **Apply** to set it as the system color.

Display Mode Settings

Method

On the central display screen, enter **Settings > Display > Display Mode**, and you can switch between different display modes according to your preference.

Adjust Brightness

Method

On the central display screen, enter **Settings > Display > Brightness**, and drag the brightness bar to adjust the brightness of the central display screen or digital instrument cluster. You can also click **Auto**, and the screen brightness changes with the ambient light.

General System Settings

System Settings

You can set the system **Language and Time**, enable the **App Notifications**, and select the **Unit and Range Display**.

App Notifications

After enabling the **App Notifications**, when there's new messages in the app, you can view them on the status bar of the central display.

Method

1. On the central display, enter **Settings > System > General > App Notifications**.
2. Choose apps to receive notifications from, such as **Driver's Guide** or **Calls**.
3. Click in the status bar View messages.

Language and Time

Method

On the central display, enter **Settings > System > General > Language and Time**.

- In the **Language**, you can choose the language you want to set.
- In the **Time**, you can choose the desired time display method, either "24-hour" or "12-hour" format.
- In the **Time Zone**, you can manually select a time zone according to the interface prompts, or enable the **Auto-Set Time Zone** switch, and the system will be automatically set to the local time zone after connecting to the network.

Unit and Range Display

Method

On the central display, enter **Settings > System > General > Unit and Range Display**. You can select the **Dashboard Distance Unit** and **Range Display** based on your preference.

Cabin Butler

Optimizer

Through the Optimizer, you can optimize vehicle system performance, clear app cache files, or manage app sensitive permissions (such as location information, phone) with one tap, making it easy to manage applications on the Central Display Screen.

Method

On the Central Display Screen, enter the **Application Center > Optimizer** to manage the APPs and cache files.

- Infotainment system performance: Click **One-click Optimization** to automatically perform a comprehensive smart scan and cleanup of the overall vehicle system performance, keeping the Infotainment System in optimal condition.
- Storage Management: Tap **Clean Up** to enter the storage management interface. You can clear an app to its initial state, or delete large files and installation packages to free up more storage space.
- Restore Apps: Tap **Restore** to restore uninstalled pre-installed applications.
- Permission Management: Click **to manage** , you can manage Permissions such as Location, Phone, Camera, Microphone as needed, to get better services and ensure Privacy Safety.
- Account Management: Tap **Manage** . Through account management, you can log in to or log out of the SERES account.
- Privacy Mode: Tap **Enable** . After locking the vehicle, app data will be automatically cleared to protect your privacy.

Restore factory settings

Restoring to Factory Settings

This function will delete all personal data (including account data, Apps data, local Media and files, user-installed Apps) and restore custom Settings to factory defaults.

Method

1. Log in to the owner account.
2. Ensure the vehicle is in a non-Charging stationary state with battery level above 30%, then shift into P and engage the electronic parking brake.
3. On the central display screen, navigate to **Settings > System > Update and Reset** . Tap **Reset** and follow the on-screen instructions.

Tips

- Please back up your data promptly before restoring to factory settings.
- During the implementation of Restoring to Factory Settings, please wait for the duration and refrain from performing any other operations.
- This function is temporarily unavailable when the vehicle is in a remote operation or call session.

Smart vehicle usage

Smart Assistant

Enable AI Voice

Depending on the market and software version, your vehicle may not support waking up the voice function using the wakeup phrase. Please try using the steering wheel button to activate voice control. For specific features, please refer to your actual vehicle.

Wake up AI Voice

Say the wakeup phrase or press the voice button on the steering wheel to activate AI Voice.

Method

You can wake it up using either of the following methods.

- Default wakeup phrase: say "hi AITO".
- Press the voice button on the right side of the steering wheel.

Tips

- Microphones are installed on the vehicle roof to receive and recognize voice commands. You can enjoy the optimal voice interaction experience by simply maintaining a normal sitting posture, without leaning toward the center console screen or any other direction.
- Based on the voice wakeup position, the nearest illuminated screen can be activated. If that screen is in a powered-off mode, the central display screen will be awakened.
  - At the passenger seat position, the passenger display in illuminated state can be woken up.
  - If your vehicle is a 5-seat model, the Laser Projection can be woken up from the second-row seat positions. (If your vehicle is equipped with the optional Laser Projection).
  - If your vehicle is a 6-seat model, the Laser Projection can be woken up from the second-row and third-row seat positions. (If your vehicle is equipped with the optional Laser Projection).

Setting AI Voice

By setting AI Voice, you can enjoy more personalized voice services, such as AI Voice continuous dialogue and interruption at any time.

Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > AI Assistant > AI Voice >** , to set the following:

- Smart Listening: After enabling AI Voice, you can enjoy continuous dialogue, visual voice interaction, sound zone locking, and interruption at any time.
  - Continuous Dialogue: Set **continuous dialogue listening duration**, during which you can ask follow-up questions without repeating the wakeup phrase.
  - Visible & Speakable: After waking up AI Voice, you can directly speak to perform operations displayed on the central display screen interface without using your hands.
  - Sound Zone Lock: Only recognizes voice commands from the wake-up position, ensuring uninterrupted voice dialogue.
  - Interruption at Any Time: During continuous dialogue, you can interrupt AITO at any time for more efficient conversation.
- Announce calls: Enable **announce calls** switch to receive voice reminders for incoming calls.

Tips

Some features of AI Voice require an Internet connection to function properly, such as using voice control for navigation or searching for online music.

Checking AI Voice Skills

You can view the AI Voice supported features through any of the following ways.

Method

- On the Central Display Screen, go to **Application Center > Driver's Guide > Voice Skills**.
- On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > AI Assistant > AI Voice > Voice Skills**.

Scenario Intelligence

Movie Theater

If your vehicle is equipped with Laser Projection, you can enable Movie Theater Mode when watching videos or movies in the rear seats. The system will automatically enable the Laser Projection, turn Interior Lights off, etc., to create an immersive viewing experience. You can enjoy a **private theater** level of comfort whenever and wherever.

Enable Movie Theater

Method

1. Before enabling the Movie Theater, ensure the Camping Mode, Nap Mode, Car Wash Mode, and Cabin Comfort modes are disabled.
2. On the Central Display Screen, navigate to **Settings > Vehicle Control > Movie Theater** and click the **Enable**.

   After enabling the Movie Theater mode, you can share or cast content from the center display screen, passenger screen, or mobile phone to the Laser Projection (refer to Laser Projection (38 pages)) for an immersive viewing experience.

Tips

- When Movie Theater is enabled, the system will automatically activate the Projector Optics Module, lower the Projection Screen, and turn off Ambient Lighting, Rear Reading Lamps, Windows, and Vehicle Sun Shade Modules. If your vehicle is a five-seat model, the system will also automatically adjust the backrest of the second-row non-zero-gravity seat.
- When the projection screen is deployed with the vehicle in D Gear, the central control screen will automatically pop up a rearview assistance window to view the road conditions behind the vehicle. After manually closing the rearview assistance window, you can enable the **Rearview Assistance** feature in any of the following ways.

Tips

- On the central display screen, tap the **Rearview Assistance** shortcut switch in the Control Center (please refer to Control Center (33 pages)).
- Activate the **Rearview Assistance** function via the steering wheel customization button (please refer to steering wheel buttons (102 pages)).

Exit Movie Theater

Method

On the Central Display Screen, navigate to **Settings > Vehicle Control > Movie Theater** and tap **Disable**.

Tips

- After exiting Movie Theater mode, the Projector Optics Module, Projection Screen, Ambient Lighting, Rear Reading Lights, and Vehicle Sun Shade Module will return to their state prior to enabling.
- If you manually adjust the Projector Optics Module, Projection Screen, A/C Circulation mode, Ambient Lighting, Rear Reading Lights, Exterior Headlights, Windows or Vehicle Sun Shade Module during Movie Theater mode, the adjusted devices will retain their adjusted state after Movie Theater is exited.

Camping Mode

Using Camping Mode, you can plan the camping energy distribution, quickly supply power to other appliances, and also sleep in the car for a long duration, etc., fully enjoying a worry-free and adaptive camping experience.

Enable Camping Mode

Method

1. Before using Camping Mode, ensure the vehicle is in Park, and that Nap Mode, Car Wash Mode, and Cabin Comfort are off.
2. You can enter Camping Mode by any of the following ways.
   - Swipe down from the top of the Central Display Screen to open the **Control Center**, then tap a desired quick switch within the **Control Center**.

     If first time via **Control Center** to enable **Camping Mode** , you need to click **Custom** in **Control Center** to add **Camping Mode** shortcut switch.
   - On the Central Display Screen, navigate to **Settings > Vehicle Controls** and tap **Camping Mode**.

Camping Energy Management

Method

1. In the Camping Mode interface, click ⚙ to enter the Camping Energy Management.
2. Plan and reserve the return trip distance and sleep duration as needed.
   - **Driving Reserve**: It will be auto obtained based on the very near trip mileage, and you can also perform self-adjustment on the driving reserve.

     If mileage is not auto obtained based on the very near travel distance segment, the system will provide you with a default driving reserve.
   - **Sleep duration**: When you need to rest in the car for a long time, you can set the sleep duration.
   - **Available Range Remaining**: The available range remaining will be calculated and allocated Auto by subtracting the reserved home mileage and the mileage consumed by sleep duration from the SUM Mileage, and you can plan your electricity usage based on the available range remaining.

Supply power

Method

1. Insert the V2L discharge gun correctly into the vehicle's slow charge port (Please refer to Vehicle to Load (338 pages)).
2. After the V2L discharge gun is plugged in, the Central Display Screen pops up a prompt box; click the **allow** switch on the prompt box to enable the discharge function.
3. After the vehicle starts discharging to the discharge gun socket plate, you can enter the Camping Mode interface to view real-time external power supply power, or click **external power supply** switch to pause or enable power supply.

> **Tips**
>
> The system provides a default power supply limit. When the battery level falls below this limit, external power supply will stop. You can set the power supply limit as needed by navigating to **Settings > Energy > Reverse power supply**.

Bed set-up

Method

Set bed

1. Before using the one-touch bed function, please first remove items from the front seats and Second-Row Seat, detach the headrests of the front seats, and show less the projection screens (if your vehicle is equipped with laser projection). If your vehicle is a 6-seat model and the Third-Row Seat back is folded, please first remove any items on the seat back.
2. Enter the Camping Mode interface and tap **Sleep Space**.
3. Confirm the bed-making preparations based on the bed-making guide video. After confirmation, click **one-click bed-making** , the backrest of the front seats will Auto recline backward. If your vehicle is a 6-seat model, the Second-Row Seat will move backward; if your vehicle is a

5-seat model, the backrest of the Second-Row Seat will fold forward.

4. After the seats adjustment is completed, lay out the inflatable mattress that matches the bed area.

Restore seats

1. When you need to stow the bed, please first remove items from the front seats and Second-Row Seat.
2. Enter the Camping Mode interface and tap **Sleep Space**.
3. According to the bed retraction guidance video, confirm the preparation work for bed retraction. After confirmation, click **One-Key Bed Retraction** . If your vehicle is a 6-seat model, the backrest of the front seats and the Second-Row Seat will Auto return to their original positions. If your vehicle is a 5-seat model, the backrest of the front seats and the backrest of the Second-Row Seat will Auto return to their original positions.
4. Install the headrest to the front seats (Refer to Remove and Install the Front Seat Headrests (100 pages)).

Tips

When the third-row seatback is folded and One-Touch Bed Mode is activated, the system will first automatically raise the third-row seatback before proceeding with the One-Touch Bed Mode operation.

SLEEP IN CAR

Method

1. Before enabling SLEEP IN CAR, please keep the battery level above 30%.
2. In the Camping Mode interface, click to enter energy management and set the sleep duration.

   When the vehicle's battery cannot meet the set sleep duration, it cannot enable Sleep in Car, and the vehicle will automatically start range extension charging.
3. Enter the camping mode interface, activate the **Sleep in Car** switch to enable sleep in car; click the **Sleep in Car** switch again to exit sleep in car.

Tips

- After activating SLEEP IN CAR, the system automatically adjusts the cabin temperature to 24°C, turns off the instrument display, passenger display, and auto headlights, sets the range extender to Off, disables walk-away lock, auto wiper, sun shade module, and all windows, and locks all doors.
- After enabling SLEEP IN CAR, fuel monitoring, fuel recharge, and remote control vehicle functions become temporarily unavailable.
- When SLEEP IN CAR is on, opening any door automatically unlocks all doors. After closing the doors, they will not automatically lock.
- Nap Mode will automatically exit when the battery level drops below 10%, the gear is shifted, the account is switched, or there is a power supply abnormality.
- After exiting SLEEP IN CAR, the instrument display, passenger display, auto headlights, range extender, auto wiper, walk-away lock, and remote vehicle control revert to the state before activating SLEEP IN CAR.

Notice

- When SLEEP IN CAR is activated, the walk-away locking function is temporarily disabled. Please ensure the safety of your personal property and the vehicle when walking away.
- When the battery level is below 10% or power abnormality causes exiting SLEEP IN CAR, all windows height will be automatically reduced by 10% to ensure air circulation inside the vehicle.

Exit Camping Mode

You can exit Camping Mode using any of the following methods.

- Swipe down from the top of the Central Display Screen to open the **Control Center**, tap the **Camping Mode** quick switch to enter the camping mode interface, and then tap **End Camping**.
- On the Central Display Screen, navigate to **Settings > Vehicle Controls > Camping Mode** . Tap **End Camping** .
- Switch gear to a position other than Parking (P).

Nap Mode

You can enable Nap Mode for the driver and front passenger seats or Zero-Gravity Seat (if your vehicle is equipped withZero-Gravity Seat), and the system automatically adjusts the volume and in-car temperature, etc., Quickly entering an adaptive rest environment.

- If your vehicle is a five-Seat model, only the Driver's seat and front passenger seat support Nap Mode (no Zero Gravity Seats).
- If your vehicle is a six-seat model, the driver's seat, passenger seat, and Zero Gravity Seats all support Nap Mode.

Enable Nap Mode

Before enable Nap Mode Front, ensuring the vehicle is in P Position, battery level above 11%, and the Projection Screen (if your vehicle is equipped with Laser Projection) is Show less.

Method

- Swipe down from the top of the Central Display Screen to open Control Center, tap the **Nap Mode** shortcut.
- On the central display, navigate to **Settings > Vehicle Controls > Nap Mode** . Tap **Activate** to enable Nap Mode.

Tips

- The passenger seat and zero gravity seat cannot enable Nap Mode simultaneously.

Tips

- Before enabling Nap Mode for the driver seat and the passenger seat, please confirm that the second row seat is unoccupied and no large objects are placed. When enabling Nap Mode, the second-row seat will not auto-recline if it is occupied or has large objects placed on it.
- Before enabling Nap Mode for the zero-gravity seat (six-seat models only), make sure the third-row right seat is not occupied and contains no large objects, and be mindful of the passenger's safety. When enabling Nap Mode, if the third row right seats are occupied or a large object is placed, the seats will not auto recline.
- After enabling Nap Mode, the system automatically reclines the seats, adjusts air conditioning, turns off the instrument display, ambient lighting and exterior lights, switches the Auto Wiper to Off, closes all windows, and locks all doors.
- After enabling Nap Mode, Hyper, Fuel Detection, and Fuel Recharge functions cannot be used.

Set Nap Mode

1. On the Nap Mode settings interface, select **Nap** (default), **Meditate**, or **Breathe** mode.
2. Set Nap Mode duration, seat position (default Driver Seat), A/C, And background music as needed.

   The Nap Mode setting will be saved and automatically apply to the last used settings when enabled next time.

Tips

- After enabling Nap Mode, the system will automatically recline the seats. You can also manually adjust the seat position as needed. If the seat position remains unchanged for more than one minute, it will be automatically saved.

Tips

The next time you activate Nap Mode under the same account, the seat will automatically adjust to that saved position.

- After enabling Nap Mode, the A/C will automatically enter the **Auto** state. You may also adjust the A/C as needed, and the last adjusted temperature, fan speed, etc. will be memorized. The next time you activate Nap Mode under the same account, the A/C will automatically adjust to that saved position.

Exit Nap Mode

Method

You can exit Nap Mode using any of the following methods.

- Auto Exit: When **Meditate** or **Breathe** is selected, Nap Mode will automatically exit when the duration ends.
- Voluntary Exit: When selecting **Nap** , upon completion of the Nap Mode duration, an alarm will sound and a prompt window will pop up automatically. Click **to end** and exit Nap Mode. If you need to continue the nap, click **Nap a little longer** to resume. If you need to end Nap Mode early (including **Nap**, **Meditate**, or **Breathe**), tap **End** on the Central Display Screen interface.

Tips

- Nap Mode will automatically exit when the battery level falls below 10%, the gear is shifted, the account is switched, the vehicle is powered off, the vehicle is locked after exiting, or a power supply abnormality occurs.
- After exiting Nap Mode, the posture of the driver and passenger seats, air conditioning, instrument display, and ambient lighting restore to the state before enabling Nap Mode, and the zero-gravity seat posture will restore to the initial position.

Cabin Comfort

When you need to briefly leave and lock the vehicle while leaving a pet inside to wait, you can enable the Cabin Comfort mode. You can set the A/C temperature after leaving the vehicle and locking it, so that the interior environment remains comfortable and reassuring even when the driver is away. At the same time, you can customize a text message displayed on the Central Display Screen to reassure passersby that no rescue is needed.

Enable the Cabin Comfort

Method

You can enable **Cabin Comfort** in any of the following ways:

- **Enable through the Control Center**
  1. Swipe down from the top of the Central Display Screen to open the **Control Center**, then tap a desired quick switch for **Cabin Comfort**.
  2. Set the text to be displayed externally on the Central Display Screen, and after setting the cabin temperature, click **to enable** .
- **Enable in Settings**
  1. On the Central Display Screen, navigate to **Settings > Vehicle Control > Scenarios>Cabin Comfort**.
  2. Set the text to be displayed externally on the Central Display Screen, and after setting the cabin temperature, click **to enable** .

Tips

- To activate **Cabin comfort** , the vehicle's battery level must be above 27%.
- After **Cabin comfort** is activated, **AI Voice** will be disabled in the vehicle.

Disable the Cabin Comfort

Method

You can disable the **Cabin Comfort** in any of the following ways.

- Press and hold the exit button on the Central Display Screen.
- Automatically exit after leaving at P Gear.

⚠ Warning

- After enabling the **Cabin comfort**, never leave pets unattended in the vehicle for extended duration.
- To ensure your pet's safety, prohibit the usage of the following remote vehicle control functions after enabling **Cabin comfort** : vehicle location, windows operation, trunk operation, sun shade module operation, etc.

ⓘ Tips

When the vehicle's battery level drops below 22%, the vehicle will exit **Cabin comfort**. When the vehicle exits **Cabin comfort** due to an abnormal condition, the windows will automatically lower by 10% to ensure air circulation inside the vehicle.

Car Wash Mode

When you are ready to wash your car, **Car Wash Mode** can be enabled. In this mode, you can perform **Regular mode** or **Conveyor mode** for car washing. The vehicle will automatically check the off status of each component and implement actions such as closing windows, charge port cover and turning off A/C recirculation to prevent water ingress, ensuring vehicle safety during the washing process.

Enable Car Wash Mode

Method

You can enable **Car Wash Mode** in any of the following ways:

- Enable from **Control Center**
  1. Swipe down from the top of the Central Display Screen to open the **Control Center**. Tap **Custom**, and then long press the **Car Wash Mode** switch and drag it to the upper display area to save.
  2. Click **Car Wash Mode**, you can check **Regular mode** or **Conveyor mode** according to your car wash needs, then click **START** after selection.
     - **Regular mode:** applicable to manual washing and non-conveyor auto washing. When Regular Mode enabled, it is recommended to shift to P. In this mode, the vehicle will automatically turn off the windows, charge port cover etc. to prevent water ingress. At the same time, it is recommended that you manually fold Rear View Mirror according to the interface prompts to avoid causing damage to the components.
     - **Conveyor mode:** When this mode is enabled, the driver must shift to P gear and depress the brake pedal, after enabling this mode, vehicle will remain in N Gear. In this mode, the vehicle will automatically turn off the windows, charge port cover etc. to prevent water ingress.
  3. After entering Car Wash Mode, the vehicle will automatically detect the off status of each component. The Central Display Screen will pop up a window to display the self-check list. When a component fails to turn off, ⊗ will be displayed in front of the corresponding self-check item to prompt you to troubleshoot the vehicle component status.
- Enable in the **Settings**
  1. On the Central Display Screen, enter the **Settings > Vehicle Control > More**, and select the **Car Wash Mode**.
  2. You can check **Regular mode** or **Conveyor mode** as needed. After selection, click **START**.

ⓘ Tips

When **Car Wash Mode** is enabled, the **Automatic Walk-Away Lock** switch will be temporarily turned off.

Exit Car Wash Mode

Method

After washing the car, you can exit **Car Wash Mode** by any of the following methods:

- Click the status bar Icon, expand **Car Wash Mode** menu bar, and click **Exit**.
- The system will Auto exit **Regular mode** when vehicle speed exceeds 20 km/h, and automatically exit **Conveyor mode** when vehicle speed exceeds 10 km/h.

Sentry Mode

After Sentry Mode is activated, continuous monitoring is performed on events occurring around the vehicle. Based on the severity of threats, actions such as issuing alerts, recording video footage, or pushing notification messages to the owner's mobile **AITO**APP and vehicle's interface will be executed. Sentry Mode is disabled by default.

Function Description

After the driver exits and locks the vehicle, the system will enter an armed state, and sensors such as the cameras remain operational. When detecting events such as scraping, collisions, or door prying, the vehicle will activate the central display screen and other lights to warn potential intruders; simultaneously record and store surrounding video evidence; and may also push notification alerts to the owner's mobile phone **AITO**APP and the vehicle's interface for timely situation review and response. Vehicle owners can view stored Sentry Mode event videos on the icentral display screen.

- Upon detecting routine security risks such as scraping, individuals lingering near the vehicle, or minor vibrations, the vehicle's central control screen will illuminate and display specific images to alert external personnel; simultaneously, the system will record the surroundings and store the footage on the vehicle's external storage device.
- If a serious threat such as collision detection, door prying, trunk tampering, or window smashing is detected, in addition to displaying images on the central control screen and recording and storing surrounding environment videos, the vehicle will also continuously flash its emergency hazard lights and send notification messages to the owner via the **AITO** APP.

Sentry Mode supports the following methods:

- Enable Now: Enable Sentry Mode Immediately. Only effective for single activation at a time.
- Scheduled Activation: Book Sentry Mode in 10-minute intervals up to 23:50 the following day. Only effective for single activation at a time.
- Auto-Enable: When enabled, the vehicle will automatically activate Sentry Mode approximately 1 minute after the driver exits and locks the vehicle. Auto-Enable remains permanently active; the driver does not need to manually enable it each time. If the addresses for **home** and **work** are already set as frequent destinations in the vehicle's central display screen, the driver may also configure the system to disable automatic activation of sentry mode at these locations to reduce battery drain and wear and tear on vehicle components.

Tips

- After subscribing to **Sentry Mode Enhanced** , you can view Sentry recordings or the live exterior view uploaded from the In-Vehicle Terminal on the **AITO** APP. Live view is supported only in regions where regulations permit.
- When Sentry Mode is enabled, the system will access camera permissions and external storage permissions to detect and record suspicious activities that pose a threat to the vehicle. The driver must use Sentry Mode in compliance with local laws and regulations and any applicable rules regarding camera usage at the location, and shall assume full responsibility for its use.

Tips

- Video data recorded in Sentry Mode is stored on an external storage device for the vehicle. To ensure that video files can be properly stored, an external storage device that meets the following requirements should be used.
  - Storage space is greater than or equal to 64 GB. A Minimum storage capacity of 128 GB For an external storage device is recommended.
  - Minimum write speed: 10 MB/S. Recommend using external storage devices of Class 10 or higher.
  - It has been correctly formatted to the ExFAT file format; other formats may prevent videos from being stored or used properly.
- When insufficient storage space is available, the system will automatically delete older general threat recordings in chronological order. It is recommended that drivers periodically maintain storage space, promptly check, back up, and manually delete relevant data to ensure smooth system operation.
- Folding the outer rearview mirrors may alter the camera perspective and create visual detection blind spots. Keep the side mirrors unfolded during Sentry Mode to reduce the risk of missed incidents.
- Sentry Mode continuously consumes power; to prolong battery life and reduce component wear, we recommend not enabling it for extended periods in safe parking locations.

Warning

- Do not rely solely on Sentry Mode to guard against various security threats you may encounter, as it cannot trigger the security alarm in all cases involving vehicle damage. Please ensure drivers remain vigilant at all times and park your vehicle in monitored parking areas whenever possible.
- Upon receiving a Sentry Mode notification on their phone, drivers are advised to promptly assess the vehicle's condition and review the Sentry event footage to prevent further damage.

Precondition

Ensure that you have logged into the owner account in the In-Vehicle Terminal and that the ADS Software service has been activated.

Set Sentry Mode parameters

When Sentry Mode is enabled, the default detection sensitivity is **Moderate** . The driver can adjust as per their needs and personal preferences.

Method

1. Access the Sentry Mode Interface using any of the following methods:
   - Enter via the ADS APP on the central display screen > **Sentry Mode** .
   - On the Central Display Screen, navigate to **Settings > Vehicle Control > More > Sentry Mode**.
   - When in P gear, tap the Sentry Mode icon in the top status bar.
   - Swipe down from the top of the Central Display Screen to open Control Center, tap the **Sentry Mode** shortcut (for shortcut addition methods, please refer toControl Center (33 pages)) .
   - Activate Sentry Mode voice command. For details, please refer to Voice Commands (179 pages) section.
   - Enter the Sentry Mode interface through the mobile **AITO** APP.
2. TapAnd set the following parameters.

Parameters	Description
Detect sensitivity	Detect sensitivity for events around the vehicle. Support two settings: • **Moderate** (Default): Capturing high-risk events around the vehicle to avoid excessively disturbing the owner. • **Higher** : Capturing high-risk events and low-risk events around the vehicle (for example, pedestrians passing by) may increase the number of sentry videos.

Activate Sentry Mode immediately

- Enter via the ADS APP on the central display screen **> Sentry Mode**, then tap **Enable Now**.
- On the Central Display Screen, enter the **Settings > Vehicle Control > More> Sentry Mode**, and then tap **Enable Now**.
- While in P gear, tap the Sentry Mode icon in the top status bar, then tap **Enable Now** .
- Swipe down from the top of the Central Display Screen to open Control Center, tap the **Sentry Mode** shortcut (for shortcut addition methods, please refer toControl Center (33 pages)), then tap **Enable Now** .
- Refer to the previous method or use the voice command "Open Sentry" To access the Sentry interface, then enable it with voice commands such as "Enable Sentry Mode." For details, please refer to Voice Commands (179 pages) section.
- Log in through **AITO** APP on the mobile phone.

Tips

- When using **to immediately activate** , please leave the vehicle and lock the doors within 15 minutes after activation; otherwise, this activation will automatically be canceled.
- After activating Sentry Mode, if the driver or passenger only opens the door to retrieve items but does not shift gears, Sentry Mode will not exit. Please exit the vehicle and lock it within 15 minutes.

Schedule Enable Sentry Mode

- Enter via the ADS APP on the central display screen **> Sentry Mode**, then tap **to Scheduled Activation** and set the activation time.
- On the Central Display Screen, enter the **Settings > Vehicle Control > More> Sentry Mode**, and then tap **Scheduled Activation** and set the enable time.
- While in P gear, Tap the Sentry Mode icon on the top status bar, then tap **Scheduled Activation** and set the activation time.
- Swipe down from the top of the Central Display Screen to open Control Center, tap the **Sentry Mode** shortcut (for shortcut addition methods, please refer toControl Center (33 pages)), then tap **Scheduled Activation** and set the activation time.
- Refer to the previous method or use the voice command "Open Sentry" To access the Sentry interface, then enable it with voice commands such as "Enable Sentry Mode." For details, please refer to Voice Commands (179 pages) section.
- Log in through **AITO** APP on the mobile phone.

Tips

- When using **Scheduled Activation** , only scheduling up to 23:50 the next day is supported. If the activation time is reached but the activation

Tips

conditions are not met, that scheduled activation will fail. For details, refer to the limitations.

- After activating Sentry Mode, if the driver or passenger only opens the door to retrieve items but does not shift gears, Sentry Mode will not exit. Please exit the vehicle and lock it within 15 minutes.
- After scheduling, the driver can view or adjust the scheduled time on the Sentry Mode interface.

Auto-Enable Sentry Mode

- Enter via the ADS APP on the central display screen > **Sentry Mode**, then tap **to Auto-Enable**.
- On the Central Display Screen, enter the **Settings > Vehicle Control > More> Sentry Mode**, and then tap **Auto-Enable** .
- Tap the Sentry Mode icon in the top status bar while in P gear, then tap **Auto Activation** .
- Swipe down from the top of the Central Display Screen to open Control Center, tap the **Sentry Mode** shortcut (for shortcut addition methods, please refer toControl Center (33 pages) Click to enable or disable **Auto-Enable** mode.
- Refer to the previous method or use the voice command "Open Sentry" To access the Sentry interface, then enable it with voice commands such as "Enable Sentry Mode." For details, please refer to Voice Commands (179 pages) section.

Tips

- After turning on the **Auto-Enable** switch, you can optionally check **the locations in the** Do Not Auto-Enable At **Home** or **Company** list, and the vehicle will not auto-enable Sentry Mode at the corresponding locations. **Family** and **Company** need to configure settings in advance on the vehicle's central display screen.

Tips

- After turning on the **auto-enable** switch, you can tap the shield icon in the interface to temporarily enable or disable Sentry Mode. indicates that Sentry Mode is enabled, and indicates that Sentry Mode is disabled.
- Before performing a vehicle OTA update, please turn off the **Auto-Enable** switch first; otherwise, the OTA update may fail.
- Sentry Mode will temporarily exit while the driver has the vehicle unlocked (without shifting gears), and will automatically re-enable after the vehicle is locked.

Manually exit Sentry Mode

You can exit Sentry Mode using any of the following methods.

- Shift the vehicle into a non-P gear.
- Enter via the ADS APP on the central display screen > **Sentry Mode**, then follow the prompts.
- On the Central Display Screen, enter the **Settings > Vehicle Control > More> Sentry Mode**, and then follow the on-screen prompts.
- While in P gear, Tap the Sentry Mode icon in the top status bar and follow the prompts.
- Swipe down from the top of the Central Display Screen to open Control Center, tap the **Sentry Mode** shortcut (for shortcut addition methods, please refer toControl Center (33 pages) Then follow the prompts.
- Refer to the method above or activate Sentry Mode via voice command "Activate Sentry," then deactivate Sentry Mode using voice commands such as "Deactivate Sentry Mode." For details, see the voice commands (179 pages) section.
- Log out through **AITO** APP on the mobile phone.

Tips

Sentry Mode will also automatically deactivate under specific scenarios other than manual deactivation. Please refer to the limitations for details.

View Sentry events video

On the central display screen , go to **Dashcam > Sentry Mode Recordings** to view saved Sentry event videos.

If **Sentry Mode Enhanced** is subscribed, you can view Sentry videos or live exterior views uploaded by the In-Vehicle Terminal on the **AITO** app. Live view is supported only in regions where regulations permit.

Limitations

- Sentry Mode is a vehicle security monitoring feature that cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle status.
- The Sentry Mode cannot be enabled when the vehicle is in any of the following states:
  - The vehicle is in a non-P gear.
  - The vehicle's power battery level is < 20% and it is not in a charging state.
  - The vehicle is in a charging state, but the power battery level is ≤ 5%.
  - The vehicle activates scenario modes mutually exclusive with Sentry Mode, such as Service Mode, Safety Mode, etc.
  - The vehicle is undergoing an OTA Update.
  - Abnormal vehicle status or system malfunction.
- When encountering any of the following scenarios, Sentry Mode will automatically exit:
  - The vehicle did not lock within 15 minutes after Sentry Mode was activated.
  - Switch the vehicle to a non-P gear.
  - The vehicle's power battery level is < 15% and it is not in a charging state.
  - The vehicle is in a charging state, but the power battery level is<15% and continues to decrease.
  - The vehicle activates scenario modes mutually exclusive with Sentry Mode, such as Service Mode, Safety Mode, etc.
  - The vehicle activated the RPA Feature.
  - Abnormal vehicle status or system malfunction.
- Poor phone network connection or failure to enable **AITO** APP Notification permissions will impact the phone's ability to receive Sentry Mode notification messages.
- Sentry event videos are stored exclusively on external storage devices. File recovery services cannot be provided when video files are lost due to damage, loss, or accidental deletion of external storage devices, or when routine threat videos with earlier timestamps are deleted and overwritten due to insufficient available storage space.

Tips

- Video footage will not be saved for 30 seconds after the vehicle is locked. Video footage from one minute before vehicle unlock or exiting Sentry Mode may not be saved.
- After Sentry Mode is activated, if an OTA Update is performed or the scheduled upgrade time is reached, the system automatically exits Sentry Mode to perform the upgrade and reactivates Sentry Mode upon completion.

Multi-device connectivity

AITO App on Mobile Phone

The AITO application provides vehicle control services for you.

1. Log in to your account

Method

Open the**AITO**app on the mobile phone, and click register/log in, and register/log in using your phone number.

2. Bind Vehicle

You can manage vehicles by adding them to the **AITO**application.

Method

1. Open the **AITO**app and click **My > My vehicle**. Click to add a vehicle, select and verify the reserved number for car purchase. Should any issues arise, you can contact the AITO Service Center for resolution.
2. Optional: Select the vehicle to be bound and confirm to complete the vehicle binding.

3. Set Vehicle Control Password

Before performing critical operations, you must set up and verify your vehicle access PIN.

Method

Before using car control, you must first set up the car control password. Click **My > Settings > Vehicle Password Management > Set vehicle control password**.

4. App-based vehicle control

You can remotely perform operations such as locking/unlocking doors, opening/closing windows, locating your vehicle, turning A/C On/off, and one-click trip preparation on your bound vehicle via mobile network in the **AITO** app.

Method

1. When pairing your vehicle for the first time, you can download the vehicle resource package on the **Vehicle** interface.
2. After successful download, you can view vehicle status on the **Vehicle** page, and normally use car control functions such as locking/unlocking, trunk, windows, air conditioning, and one-touch preparation.

5. Remotely control charging via smartphone

When the vehicle network is functional, you can control vehicle charging or view the charging status on the charging management page.

Method

- Begin or end charging: First, ensure the charging connector is inserted into the vehicle port. Access the charging management page via **My Car > Charging**, and follow the on-screen prompts to start or stop charging.
- Scheduled Charging: Please turn on the **Scheduled Charging** switch in the Charging Management page and set the start and end time period. To cancel the scheduled charging, please turn off the **scheduled charging** switch.

6. Authorized Vehicle Use

Method

1. Click **My Vehicles > Authorization Management > Add Authorization** to authorize.
2. Fill in the information according to the prompts on the interface, click **to authorize**, and the authorization will be successful after passing the mobile verification. You can view authorized users on the Authorization Management page and click on an authorized user to revoke authorization.
3. After the authorized user receives the vehicle authorization reminder, they can use the authorized features. Click**My > My Vehicles** to view authorization status.

7. Unlink Vehicle

Method

Click **My Vehicle > Vehicle Information > Unlink** to perform vehicle unbinding.

Controlling Rear Display Using Your Phone

When using the rear screen (if your vehicle is equipped with laser projection), you can control apps on the rear screen from any seat via the car screen connect feature in the **AITO** App.

Use a mobile phone to control the rear screen

Method

You can use the mobile phone to control apps on the rear screen via any of the following methods.

- **Search for Connections** (Support Android phones)
  1. Click on the in the top status bar of the central display to enable the Wi-Fi switch.
  2. Swipe down from the top right of the mobile phone to open control center, and then enable the Wi-Fi switch.
  3. Open **AITO**app on the mobile phone, and click **My > Car Screen Connect**.
  4. After selecting the desired vehicle device from the available device list on the mobile phone, the phone establishes a connection with the vehicle device.

Tips

When connecting the mobile phone to the rear screen for the first time, you need to click **Connect** on the central display pop-up window, then enter the connection code on the mobile phone pop-up window to complete the connections between the mobile phone and the vehicle system.

On the **Car Screen Connect** interface of the mobile phone, click the **Mirror Control** and agree to control the rear screen via mobile phone to manage apps on the rear screen.

- **Scan to connect to** (Support Android and iOS phones)
  1. Click the on the status bar of the central display or front passenger display to enter the **Multi-screen Management** interface. Continue to click the rear screen area to enter the rear screen settings interface.
  2. Click the **in the smart dock to connect to mobile phone, master the rear screen** , and display the cabin interconnect QR code.
  3. Open the **AITO** Apps on mobile phone, enter the **AITO** interface, and click **Car Screen Connect** or the Scan in the top right corner. Follow the interface prompts to establish connections between the mobile phone and the vehicle device.

Tips

When a mobile phone connects to the rear screen for the first time, a connection code is required to establish the connection between the mobile phone and the vehicle device.

- Android Phone: Click the **Connect** in the pop-up window on the central display or front passenger display, and then enter the connection code in the pop-up window on the mobile phone.
- iOS Phone: Simply enter the connection code in the pop-up window on the mobile phone to connect successfully.

  4. Apps on the rear screen controlled by the mobile phone.
     - Android Phone: On the **Car Screen Connect** interface, click the **Mirror Control** and agree to control the rear screen.
     - iOS Phone: On the **Car Screen Connect** interface, click the **Remote Control**.

Tips

Operation methods differ across brands and versions. For controlling rear display

> **Tips**
> using your phone, please refer to the actual situation.

Introduction to Rear Screen Interface Controlled by Mobile Phone

Introduction to Mirror Control Interface

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Icon	Function
	Press, hold, and drag the left toolbar to move it any position on the interface.
	Click to exit mobile phone mirror control.
	Click to return to the home screen of the rear screen.
	Click to return to the previous interface.

Introduction to Remote Control Interface

Icon	Function
	Click to exit the mobile phone remote control.
	Click to return to the home screen of the rear screen.
	Click to return to the previous interface.
Common Services	Click to display or hide the smart dock of the rear screen.
	Click to view the gesture guide for the touchpad.

Screen Mirroring

The phone can wirelessly project content to the Central Display Screen, Passenger Display, or Rear Screen (if your vehicle is equipped with Laser Projection). After projection, you can operate all Apps on your phone (including Navigation, Music, Calls, etc.) via the Central Display Screen or Passenger Display.

Method

Enable Screen Mirroring

If your phone is an Android device.

You can enable Screen Mirroring through the following steps.

1. Click the top status bar of the Central Display Screen to enable the Wi-Fi and bluetooth switch.
2. Swipe down from the top right of your phone to access the Control Center, enable Wi-Fi and Bluetooth, tap the screen projection shortcut, then the phone will start auto-searching for in-vehicle devices.
3. After selecting the corresponding in-vehicle device from the Available device list on your phone, choose any screen **Central Display Screen**, **Passenger Display**, or **Rear Screen** from the pop-up window on the Central Display Screen to project your phone screen to the selected display.

   Once a connection is established, banner notifications for mobile calls, messages, alarms, etc., Are displayed only on the mobile device by default. To display on the in-car screen, you can tap the projection icon in the top-left corner of the phone status bar and turn off the **Privacy Protection** switch.

If your phone is an iOS device

You can enable Screen Mirroring through the following steps.

1. On the Central Display Screen or Passenger Display, enter **Application Center > In-Cabin Connectivity** , where the In-Cabin Connectivity scan code is displayed on the interface.
2. Open the **AITO** App on mobile phone, enter the **My** interface, and click **Car Screen Connect** or the Scan in the top right corner. Scan the In-Cabin Connectivity QR code and establish connection according to interface prompt.
3. Enter the mobile phone **AITO** App **Vehicle Screen Connect >Screen Mirroring** interface, click **Start** , select any screen among the **Central Display Screen** , **Passenger Display** or **Rear Screen** to mirror the phone screen to the selected screen; During mirroring, you can switch the mirrored screen.

Exit Screen Mirroring

You can exit Screen Mirroring using any of the following methods.

- Phone disconnection
  - Tap the Projection icon in the top-left corner of your phone's status bar.
  - If your phone is an Android device, swipe down from the top left corner to access the Notification Panel, then tap **Disconnect** from Connections.
  - If your phone is an iOS system, open the **AITO** app on your phone, go to **My > Car Screen Interconnection > Screen Mirroring**, and tap **Disconnect Projection**.
- Exit on the in-car display
  - Swipe from the left or right edge of the Central Display Screen or Passenger Display to the home screen.
  - Click on the status bar at the bottom of the Central Display Screen or Passenger Display to exit the projection.
  - Click the on the top status bar of the Central Display Screen to enable the Wi-Fi switch.

Tips

- Due to differences in operating methods across brands and system versions, screen projection operations are subject to the actual conditions.
- The Projection Screen does not support touch control. You can operate it on your phone.
- If you need to switch screens for mirroring, disconnect and reconnect to start mirroring again.
- Screen Mirroring will automatically disconnect when the iOS device is locked.

System Update

After receiving the new version push notification, you can download and install the update via the central display or the mobile app to continuously enhance your vehicle experience.

Download

Method

Download via central display

1. From the central display, enter **Settings > System > Update & Reset > System Update**. You can view the system update status and current version in this interface.
2. Once a new version is released, the vehicle will automatically download the latest version. You can check the download progress in the **Notification Center**.
3. After the download is complete, enter **Settings > System > Update & Reset > System Update** on the central display, or access it via the **Notification Center**, to set an update schedule.

Download via mobile phone

1. After binding your vehicle to your phone, open the **AITO** app and enter **Vehicle > Vehicle Software Version**, then you can view the system update status and the current software version.
2. When a new version is available, click **Download Now** to download the vehicle software update package.

Tips

- The system update function for the central control screen **can only be used under an owner account or an authorized account**.
- When a new version is pushed to the system, the status bar at the top of the central control screen displays the upgrade reminder icon. You can directly click the icon to complete the downloading operation or set up an update schedule.

Tips

- Mobile **vehicle software version** features need to be used in the car owner account.
- The Wi-Fi only supports connecting to WPA2 encrypted Wi-Fi networks.

Update via central display

After the new version has been downloaded, you can select **Automatically install updates**, **Schedule Update**, or **Update Now** based on your needs.

Method

Auto Update

Click **System Update > System Update Settings** , and turn on the **Automatically install updates** switch. You can also tap **Automatically install updates** to set the preferred time for automatic updates. Once the system has downloaded the new software package, it will automatically install the update at the scheduled time.

Schedule Update

1. Click **Schedule Update**, follow the on-screen instructions to set the update time, and confirm that the vehicle meets the update requirements for new version.
2. At the scheduled time, the vehicle will automatically check its status and proceed with the update only if all conditions are met. If the conditions are not met, the update will be automatically postponed for 24 hours.
3. After scheduling the update, if you need to cancel it, enter the **System Update** screen and click **Cancel Schedule**.
4. After the update is completed, you can view the release notes on the **System Update** screen.

Update Now

1. Click **Update Now** and follow the prompts to enter the vehicle status check screen.
2. If the vehicle status does not meet the update requirements, please make adjustments according to the on-screen instructions.

3. Once all conditions are met, the system will enter the update countdown screen. During the countdown, you may lock the vehicle and leave. The system will complete the update automatically. You may also cancel the update at any time during the countdown.
4. After the update is completed, you can view the release notes on the **System Update** screen.

> ⚠ **Warning**
>
> To ensure your safety, during the vehicle system update, the vehicle must be in a safety state and strictly meet the pop-up box in the prompt conditions, such as docking in a safe area, and in the P-block, and so on. If **is selected to reserve update**, the vehicle must be locked out when the reservation time is reached.

Update via Mobile App

After the new version has been downloaded, you can remotely update the vehicle software via the mobile app.

Method

1. Before using this function, please ensure that the vehicle is locked and unoccupied.
2. After binding the vehicle, open the **AITO** app, enter **My Vehicle > Vehicle Software Version**, and proceed with the vehicle software update.
3. Once the update package has been fully downloaded, on the **Vehicle Software Version** screen, you can select **Update Now** or **Schedule Update**.
   - If you select **Update Now**, the vehicle will check the update conditions. Once all conditions are met, the update countdown will begin. During the countdown, you may select **Postpone Update**.
   - If you select **Schedule Update**, set the desired update time. When the scheduled time is reached, the update will proceed if the vehicle meets the required conditions. If not, the update will be automatically postponed for 24 hours.
4. After the vehicle software update is completed successfully, you can return to the version information screen to view the latest software version.

Update Failed

If the system update fails, some vehicle functions may be temporarily unavailable. Please follow the instructions displayed on the central display.

- If a pop-up message appears on the central display stating **The vehicle does not meet the required conditions. The update has been postponed**, this indicates that the update requirements are not currently met. There is no risk to the vehicle, and normal use is not affected. Please follow the on-screen instructions. Once the vehicle meets the update requirements, the update will be performed at the indicated time.
- If a pop-up message appears stating **An error occurred during the update. Please contact the after-sales service center**, this indicates that the system update has failed. There is no driving risk, and it is safe to continue driving the vehicle. You may contact the AITO Service Center to attempt the update again.
- If a pop-up message appears stating **An abnormal error occurred during the update. Do not drive the vehicle**, this indicates a potential safety risk. Please stop using the vehicle immediately and contact the AITO Service Center.

> ⚠ **Warning**
>
> Do not modify or alter vehicle components, hardware, or software to prevent bodily injury or property damage due to failed system updates.

Driving Assistance

Learn about ADS

ADS Overview

Qiankun ADS (Qiankun Advanced Driving System, referred to as ADS) is equipped with a series of sensors and integrates advanced AI technology to provide various functions such as assisted driving, assisted parking, and active safety assistance, dedicated to offering users a reassuring, worry-free, and comfortable driving and riding experience.

ADS Function Overview

ADS is designed solely to assist the driver and is not autonomous driving or self-driving; it cannot replace the driver's focused attention and accurate judgment. ADS cannot fully handle all situations that may arise due to changes in traffic, road conditions, visibility, weather, and other environmental factors during driving. The driver should always keep their hands on the steering wheel, maintain control of the vehicle, stay alert, closely monitor the prompts of the vehicle's related function status and various possible hazardous situations around, and promptly intervene or take over the vehicle manually when necessary (e.g., by appropriately decelerating, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. The driver is always the full responsible party for the act of driving the vehicle and bears all responsibility for safe driving in accordance with local laws and regulations.

ADS functions are divided into three main categories: assisted driving, assisted parking, and active safety assistance:

- Assisted Driving: Provides functions such as Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), Lane Cruise Control (LCC), and Navigation Cruise Assist (NCA) to help drivers drive with ease.
- Assisted Parking: Provides various assisted parking functions such as Around View Monitor (AVM) and Auto Parking Assist (APA) to help drivers park with peace of mind.
- Active Safety Assistance: Provides comprehensive safety assistance functions for the front, sides, and rear to help drivers drive safely.

⚠ Warning

- The driver should carefully read and understand relevant agreements and supporting documents before using ADS, understand and master ADS-related knowledge in detail (including but not limited to the ADS User Guide, General Limitations of ADS, specific meanings, applicable scope, usage methods and precautions for each ADS function, etc.), and strictly follow relevant operating instructions during use. Otherwise, accidents may occur, potentially resulting in property damage or personal injury or death. The Company shall not be held liable for any property damage or personal injury or death arising from the driver's failure to comply with the operations outlined in the Manual.
- ADS is designed solely to assist the driver in driving, not auto driving or driverless driving. ADS cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment. When using the ADS function, compliance with all local traffic laws and regulations is the driver's responsibility. The driver must maintain a firm grip on the steering wheel, remain vigilant, and continuously monitor prompts regarding the status of relevant vehicle functions and the driving environment for potential hazards. The driver is obligated to intervene promptly and take over when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Failure to do so may result in an accident, causing property damage, serious injury, or death.
- The **Takeover** and related expressions used in the Manual are intended to convey relevant matters to the driver during the process of using ADS via concise words. During the ADS

⚠ Warning

operation, the drivers remain the sole main entity responsible for driving the vehicle. They must continuously monitor the vehicle and system status, the external environment and relevant targets, and respond as necessary, and immediately intervene manually using the methods specified in the Manual and control the vehicle when necessary to ensure driving safety. Failure to do so may lead to accidents, potentially resulting in property damage, personal injury or death. The driver is always fully responsible for the driving operation and bears the full responsibility for safe driving in accordance with local laws and regulations.

- The driver shall register and log in to the owner account or an account authorized by the owner in their own name before using the ADS software service packages. ADS shall regard the registrant as the account owner. Drivers should safeguard their account information. Failure to use the account as required or allowing others to log into the driver's account may lead to personal information leakage, property loss, impact on vehicle safety, and even serious personal injury and death. The driver shall assume full responsibility for any improper use of the account or unauthorized access to the account.
- When handing over the vehicle to others, the driver must log out of their account and ensure that the other party logs into their personal account to use the vehicle and learn the ADS function. Otherwise, it may lead to the leakage of the driver's personal information and property loss, affect vehicle safety, and cause serious personal injury or even death. The driver shall bear sole responsibility for any injury or loss caused by lending their account to others, and the Company assumes no liability.

⚠ Warning

- Drivers shall comply with local laws and regulations to legally use ADS functions, and must not add any functions, apps, tools, or modules to ADS for any improper or illegal activities, nor illegally collect or use personal information and geographic information data. This Company assumes no liability for any illegal activities arising from users' abuse, misuse, or unauthorized modification of ADS functions and services. The Company reserves the right to temporarily suspend ADS functions or even terminate services to users. Furthermore, it reserves the right to retain data related to users' illegal activities as evidence to be provided to authorized agencies via legally mandated procedures.

ⓘ Tips

- Due to variations in vehicle configurations, software service versions or market regions, the vehicle may not be equipped with all features mentioned in the Manual, or functionality may differ from descriptions herein. Please refer to the actual functions of the vehicle version for details.
- To enhance the driving experience, text or voice prompts, including (but not limited to) the instrument display, central display control will simplify function names.
- When you use this product, we provide you with operation and maintenance services. To enhance your safe driving experience, we will collect your following information during your use of the ADS features: vehicle identification number, user account, and license plate number, as well as the vehicle location information (collected at a frequency of 1 Hz) and video image data about space outside the vehicle (collected at a frequency of up to 30 Hz),

Tips

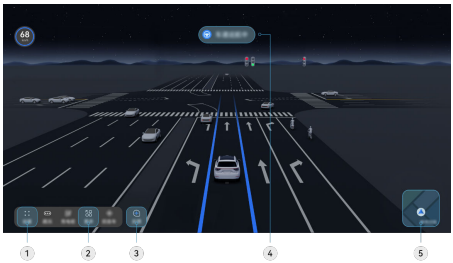
vehicle-mounted sensor data (including gyroscope and accelerometer data), basic vehicle and system information (including SN, system settings, system properties, and device model), vehicle status and dynamics information (including vehicle speed to be collected at a frequency of 10 Hz, and seat belt status to be collected at a frequency of 1 Hz), system running information, driver operation and status information (including drowsiness or distraction warnings, which will be collected at a frequency of 10 Hz), fault information, backup calibration data, and license subscription information. Such information will be used for purposes such as vehicle calibration, problem and fault locating, cause analysis, accountability determination, and issue resolution. Among these, the facial features and license plate information of individuals outside the vehicle contained in the exterior video images have been anonymized before being transmitted outside the vehicle infotainment system.

The aforementioned data will also be used to perform relevant research and statistical analysis to improve the ADS features. In this case, the data will not be linked with your vehicle identification number or user account.

ADS APP Introduction

The ADS APP refers to the APP on the vehicle's central display screen. Beyond map navigation, the ADS APP also integrates multiple features such as the User Experience Improvement Program, ADS Usage feedback, ADS Parameter configuration, and information queries. On the central display screen, go to **Apps & Services > App Center > Qiankun ADS** to launch the APP.

The core functionality elements related to ADS In the APP Homepage are as shown in the figure below.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

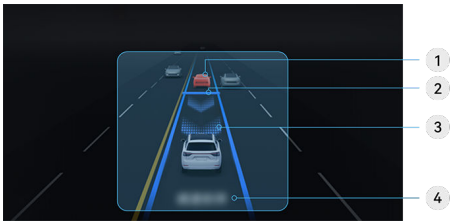
1 ADS Settings	Tap After selecting the **Assisted Driving** tab, you can perform operations such as ADS Parameter configuration, ADS Information query, and joining the ADS user experience improvement program. Alternatively, access the ADS Settings interface using any of the following methods: • On the ADS APP **>Assisted Driving Settings**. • On the central display screen, go to **Settings > Assisted Driving** .
2 ADS Service Panel Access	Tap Access the ADS Service panel to enter the Assisted Driving settings, APA Parking interface, and other functions as needed. Tap the version number above the touch panel to view key updates for the current version.
3 ADS Information Experience Feedback	Tap Activate voice feedback to provide comments or suggestions regarding your ADS experience. For more details, please refer to Feedback on ADS Experience Information (208 pages) .

4 ADS Status Island	Prompt cards during ADS Operation, displaying ADS Status changes, intent prompts, and other information. While using NCA, tapping the ADS status island can switch to LCC; for details, please refer toSwitch to LCC (254 pages) .
5 Map View Switch	Tap this card to switch the map display mode. Available display modes are: • Conventional map • 3D View • Split-screen display of traditional map view and 3D view When the 3D view is set to ADS, ADS-related elements such as blue guidelines are displayed on the view if present. For more information about map and navigation features, please refer to Map & Navigation (161 pages) .

ADS Intent Prompt

To enhance driver understanding of vehicle intent, the system conveys the ADS Intent via 3D graphic elements and text prompts on the instrument cluster during deceleration, coming to a stop, or lane changes.

Using the vehicle's intent to decelerate to stop as an example, the following figure illustrates the visual and textual elements related to ADS Intent.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1	Avoidance target	Risk targets that the ego vehicle intends to avoid are highlighted in yellow or red. Yellow objects have a lower risk, while red objects have a higher risk.
2	Brake Stop Position	The position where the ego vehicle intends to brake to a stop. The target position adjusts in real time based on surrounding vehicles, obstacles, and traffic signals.
3	Speed Reduction Zone	A Section where the ego vehicle intends to continue significant deceleration. This section dynamically changes based on vehicle speed, following distance, obstacles, other vehicles, and other factors.
4	Intent Description	Real-time text prompts for vehicle ADS Intent. Help drivers better understand and predict ADS Behavior of the ego vehicle.

ADS User Experience Improvement Program

After logging in to the owner account, enter the ADS APP and tap **> Assisted Driving > About** , follow prompts to join the ADS User Experience Improvement Program to help us and our partners optimize product features and enhance user experience.

Adaptive Driving System Parameter Settings

Enter ADS APP, and tap **> Assisted Driving** , set ADS Parameters such as Assisted Driving and Parking Assist in the corresponding tabs, see the table below.

Tab	Description
Assisted Driving	NCA and LCC Parameter Settings
Parking Assist	Settings for APA and related parking parameters.
Active Safety	Parameter settings for overspeed warning and other active safety assistance features.
Around View Monitor	360° Surround View Related Parameters Settings
Other Settings	ADS Announcements, seat belt vibration, hands-off detection, and ACC Parameter settings.

ADS Information Inquiry

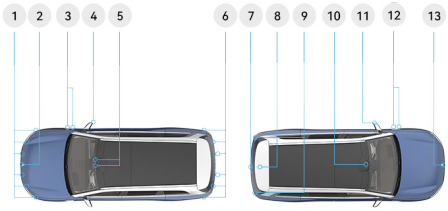
Enter the **ADS APP**, and click **>Assisted Driving**, in the corresponding tab, query the vehicle's ADS Software version and other information, refer to the table below.

Tab	Description
Testing and Guidelines	QR Code for the ADS Examination, access link to the Owner's Manual.
Regarding	Statement of ADS Software Version and Other Declaration Information.

ADS Sensors

This vehicle's ADS is equipped with multiple sensors including LiDAR, radars, and cameras.

Sensor Locations



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1	Ultrasonic Radar (Front) ×6	8	Rear-View Camera ×1
2	Millimeter-Wave Radar	9	Millimeter-wave radar ×2
3	Side-View Camera (Right) ×2	10	LiDAR ×1
4	Fisheye Camera (Right) ×1	11	Fisheye Camera (Left) ×1
5	Forward-View Camera ×2	12	Side-View Camera (Left) ×2
6	Ultrasonic Radar (Rear) ×6	13	Fisheye Camera (Front) ×1
7	Fisheye Camera (Rear) ×1	-	-

Cleaning and Maintenance

The driver must ensure that all radars and cameras are clean, and that the windshield is clean, free of frost or fog. Dirt, obstructions, or attachments on the surface of the radar or camera, as well as dirt, frost, or fog on the windshield directly in front of them, may affect the functionality or performance of the ADS.

When the system detects that the radar or camera is blocked or dirty, the instrument

panel or the message center of the center console screen may display corresponding text prompts, and the driver should perform cleaning and maintenance. If necessary, please contact the AITO User Center.

Common scenarios and handling recommendations for dirt, obstructions, or attachments on the surface of the radar or camera are as follows:

- Dust, mud spots (including muddy water stains), or bird droppings and other stains adhering to the surface of the radar or camera window

  It is recommended to use a neutral cleaning agent with a pH value of 6~8 (e.g., 99% isopropyl alcohol solvent, soapy water, etc.), running clean water, or a dedicated window cleaner. Rinse until the dirt and deposits soften or fall off, then use a dry optical cleaning cloth, cotton cloth, or flannel to wipe the surface clean until no obvious stains remain on
- Ice, frost, or snow accumulation on radar or camera window surfaces

  It is recommended to clean with warm water or a cleaning solution containing antifreeze until melted, then wipe the surface water stains dry with a dry optical cleaning cloth, cotton cloth, or flannel cloth until no obvious stains remain on the window surface.
- Natural condensation forms on the surfaces of the radar or camera window

  It is recommended to wipe the condensation dry with a dry optical cleaning cloth, cotton cloth, or flannel cloth until no obvious water stains remain on the window surface.

For the rearview camera, you can also trigger the vehicle to automatically clean it through the ⚙ > **Rearview Camera Cleaning** on the 360° surround view interface of the center console screen.

⚠ Notice

- When using a high-pressure washer, please avoid spraying sensors such as radars or cameras from very near distances. The washer maximum pressure shall be ≤ 8 MPa, and the nozzle shall maintain a minimum distance of 30 cm from the radar window surface. Avoid spraying water directly onto the radar window surface with the nozzle. While keeping the nozzle moving, avoid spraying water continuously at the same position.
- Do not use sharp, corrosive or abrasive items to clean the radar or camera.
- Do not apply direct force to scrape or wipe stubborn dirt on the radar or camera surface (such as dried mud spots, sandy water stains, bird droppings, or thick frost). It is recommended to first rinse off dirt with clean water, antifreeze, or a window-specific cleaner solution, allowing it to soften or dissolve before wiping, to prevent scratching the radar or camera with hard objects or cleaning tools.
- When the weather is cold, use a cleaning solution containing antifreeze to remove stains from the surface of the radar or camera to prevent the sensor window surface from icing over.

ⓘ Tips

- It is advisable to turn on the vehicle's defogger when necessary to prevent the windshield from frosting or fogging.
- Do not apply films, wax, repaint with non-original paint, apply vehicle wraps, or add coatings to the outer areas of the sensor. Otherwise, the sensor's perception performance may be affected.
- When using a cleaning brush or an automatic car washing device equipped with a cleaning brush, inspect the brush to avoid foreign objects that may damage the sensor lens and housing.
- To remove snow or ice from the windshield, do not use hot water,

Tips

as extreme temperature changes can cause the glass to crack.

- Do not wipe the window vigorously to prevent damage to the optical coating on the window.
- Do not use metal objects or other hard materials to scrape contaminants such as dirt or ice off the window or housing surface to prevent damage.

Limitations

Radar and cameras have the following limitations (including but not limited to):

- Radar and cameras have detection blind spots.
- Radar and cameras may miss detections, such as only partially recognizing or completely failing to recognize certain vehicles, people, animals, or other obstacles.
- Radar and cameras may produce false detections, such as incorrectly identifying the distance or speed of an object, or erroneously detecting an object when none is present.
- When the vehicle is driven in scenes with poor lighting or easy occlusion, such as single-sided viaducts, tunnels, deserts, grasslands, or snowfields, it may cause sensor occlusion faults. It is recommended to drive the vehicle away from the current scene as soon as possible and drive for about 15 minutes, and such occlusion faults will be automatically eliminated.

Many factors can affect the detection performance of the radar or camera, leading to missed or false detections. Please carefully read ADS General Limitations (212 pages) .

Warning

- The lidar operates at high temperatures; please avoid touching it to prevent burns.
- Please avoid driving at high speeds (above 60 km/h) or exposing the vehicle to dusty environments for prolonged periods during severe dusty weather conditions such as blowing sand or sandstorms to reduce the risk of damage to the ADS Sensor window caused by dust.
- Do not use solutions containing strong acids or alkalis, ammonia-containing cleaning solvents, bleach, concrete removers, tar removers, adhesive removers, polishes, or paint strippers to clean radar or camera windows and housings.
- If replacement of the windshield, fender, exterior rearview mirror, bumper, spoiler, or rear liftgate is required, please contact the AITO Service Center to ensure proper handling of the radar and camera.
- If you notice ADS powering off, or powering on and retrying, the central display still has no response or other ADS abnormalities occur, please contact AITO Service Center.
- If the area where ADS Sensors such as radar and cameras are installed is damaged or subjected to impact (including even minor collisions), causing the sensors to become displaced or damaged, the ADS May become unavailable. At this point, please contact the AITO Service Center.
- After removing, replacing, or reinstalling ADS Sensors such as radar and cameras, ADS Calibration (209 pages) should be performed promptly. Failure to perform ADS Calibration may affect the proper operation of ADS.
- Strictly prohibited are unauthorized modifications to the vehicle body or operations that affect the performance of radar, cameras, and other sensors.

Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

⚠ Notice

- Do not block the radar or cameras.
- Please ensure the surfaces of the radar and camera remain dry and clean. Wipe away water droplets, dust, mud, and other debris promptly, to prevent ice from forming on them during cold weather.
- The millimeter wave radar is mounted in the front and rear bumpers respectively. Therefore, to avoid affecting the performance of the millimeter wave radar, keep the bumpers clean and do not paint them, add body kits, or install metal or alloy (including electroplating processes) trims. If painting is required, please go to the AITO Service Center.

ADS Usage Guide

Pass the ADS Exam

To ensure drivers fully understand the scope of application, usage method, and precaution of ADS functions, they must fully watch the ADS teaching videos and pass the exam before using ADS Functions such as LCC, NCA, And APA.

Method

1. Ensure that the **AITO** App on your mobile phone has been updated to a version that supports the ADS exam, and that you are logged in to the driver's personal account.
2. In the mobile phone **AITO** App, enter the APP exam section, and then watch the videos and complete the exam as prompted.

> **Tips**
>
> Before registering an account, the driver should ensure they have read and understood in detail and agreed to the related legal documents for using ADS service packages.

Using ADS

Before using ADS, it is recommended that the driver first check the vehicle's supported ADS functions and set the relevant ADS parameters.

Method

1. Ensure the vehicle system has logged into the owner account (158 pages) at least once.
2. Ensure that the vehicle system is currently logged in with the owner account or an authorized account, all vehicle statuses are normal, and it can connect to the internet normally.
3. On the central control screen, enter the ADS APP, tap > **Assisted Driving** to view the ADS functions supported by the vehicle. You can choose to join the ADS User Experience Improvement Program.
   - On the **About** tab, view declaration information such as the ADS software version. The owner can join the ADS User Experience Improvement Program here.
4. On the center display, enter the ADS APP, tap > **Assisted Driving**, and set and confirm the ADS parameters according to personal driving preferences.
   - On the **Assisted Driving**, **Parking Assist**, **Active Safety**, and **Surround View** tabs, set the corresponding specific ADS function parameters.
   - On the **Other Settings** tab, set general ADS parameters such as **ADS Broadcast** and **Seat Belt Vibration**.
5. During vehicle use, use ADS functions such as Assisted Driving, Assisted Parking, and Active Safety Assist as needed based on real-time traffic conditions and applicable conditions.

   Among them:

   - Active safety assist functions may encounter scenarios with limited capabilities (such as rain, snow, or fog). In such scenarios, the instrument panel will display a text prompt indicating the limited capability (but not in all scenarios).
6. After using ADS for a period of time, the owner can enter the ADS APP on the central control screen and tap > **Assisted Driving** > **ADS Trip Report** to view the report.

   Before viewing the report, ensure the vehicle has joined the ADS User Experience Improvement Program.

> **Warning**
>
> - Do not use ADS functions after the vehicle experiences a scrape or collision (including minor collisions). After such an event occurs, please immediately contact with AITO Service Center.

⚠ Warning

- For safety considerations, do not deliberately test the ADS system performance or wait for the ADS function to trigger. For example, do not intentionally drive towards vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians to test the security assistance function; and if you observe dangerous situations, do not wait for the active safety function to trigger before taking action.

ADS is designed solely to assist the driver in driving, not auto driving or driverless driving, and cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment. The driver must always keep hands on the steering wheel, maintain control of the vehicle, and stay alert. Remain attentive to system status prompts and any potential hazards. Be prepared to intervene or take over promptly when necessary (e.g., by appropriately reducing speed, braking or steering) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

⚠ Notice

When activating Driving Assistance and Parking Assist functions, if the headlights are in off, the system will set the headlight position to **Auto** Settings.

ⓘ Tips

- In the ADS parameters, except for the two parameter settings of turning off **Collision Warning** and **Collision Braking**, which only take effect for the current trip, all other parameter settings are automatically saved to the currently logged-in driver account.
- If the ADS test is not completed, or the vehicle is in a specific mode (such as car wash mode, trailer mode), some ADS parameters will be grayed out, meaning they cannot be set.

ADS Experience Information Feedback

The vehicle occupants can use the voice message feature to provide feedback on ADS experience or suggestions and comments.

Method

1. Ensure driving safety and leave a voice message when the vehicle is in a safety condition.
2. The driver can long press the right roller on the steering wheel to activate the voice message function of ADS.

   The driver or passenger can also tap on the on the ADS APP interface (including around view monitor or parking interface) on the central display to wake up ADS voice message function.
3. As prompted in the card, record your voice message and upload it.

   The uploaded data includes the voice message and the corresponding ADS APP logs from the time it was recorded.

ⓘ Tips

- If there is accompanying personnel on board, it is recommended that they provide specific feedback to avoid distracted driving.
- When providing ADS Experience feedback via voice message, the ADS System records the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) to identify the vehicle associated with the feedback.

Recommended Times for Leaving a Voice Message

The timely and accurate feedback on ADS experience from the vehicle occupants will help us conduct in-depth analysis of event details and achieve continuous optimization and improvement. When using ADS, it is recommended that the vehicle occupants leave a voice message and upload it within 5 seconds of the following situations occurring, while ensuring safe driving.

- A traffic accident occurs.

- The vehicle exhibits unexpected behavior, such as unintended steering, acceleration or deceleration, function deactivation, or issuance of takeover requests.
- When using NCA, the vehicle deviates from the designated navigation route.
- The instrument cluster fails to display some vehicles around the ego vehicle (i.e., missed detection), such as failing to show surrounding oversized trucks or vehicles with irregular shapes.
- The map display is obviously inconsistent with the actual road conditions.
- Some addresses cannot be found on the map.
- The planned routes provided by the map are illogical or do not meet expectations.
- Other ADS Experience issues.

We will carefully analyze the feedback from the vehicle occupants to continuously enhance the ADS experience.

ADS Calibration

ADS calibration refers to a process where, under the guidance of qualified personnel, the driver operates the vehicle over a specified distance to calibrate its sensors, thereby ensuring the proper functioning of ADS. When sensors or their components are replaced, reinstalled or removed, or when the vehicle experiences scraping or collisions (including minor collisions), sensor loosening, significant changes in tire pressure or load, or any situation causing the sensor to deviate significantly from the standard position, ADS calibration must be performed promptly after repairs are made.

Method

The method for ADS calibration is as follows:

1. Under the guidance of AITO Service Center personnel, the driver should enter the **ADS APP** on the central display and tap. **> Driving Assistance > Other Settings > ADS Calibration** manually initiates the ADS calibration.
2. The driver operates the vehicle onto a road that meets the calibration conditions and continues driving until the required effective cumulative mileage is achieved, and the instrument cluster indicates that the calibration is complete. Once ADS Calibration is completed, you can use the ADS Function normally.
   - Select a Driving Environment for Calibration: Daytime urban road with clear lane lines, good road conditions, sufficient light, and a strong vehicle network signal. Do not perform ADS driving calibration in adverse weather conditions, such as heavy rain, heavy snow, dense fog, or heavy haze.
   - Drive the vehicle to the central area of the selected lane, control the speed within the range displayed on the instrument cluster for calibration. It is recommended that the driving speed for ADS calibration is higher than 10 km/h and lower than 80 km/h. Please select a suitable road section based on the text prompts on the Instrument Cluster to meet the calibration requirements for different Sensors at different stages until the calibration is completed.

During calibration, the blue progress bar on the icon changes in real time to indicate the current progress. When the progress bar reaches full, it displays, accompanied by a text prompt indicating calibration completion. The prompt then disappears, signifying that the ADS calibration is complete.

Warning

- Before the ADS calibration is complete, functions such as driving assistance, parking assist and security assistance, and other ADS functions are unavailable.
- During the ADS calibration, the driver must always keep hands on the steering wheel, maintain control of the vehicle, and stay alert. Remain attentive to system status prompts and any potential hazards. Be prepared to intervene or take over promptly when necessary (e.g., by appropriately

⚠ Warning

reducing speed, braking or steering) to ensure safe driving.

Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

ⓘ Tips

- ADS calibration must be performed in a non driving assistance state and is recommended to be completed in one go (can be divided into multiple driving). Calibration generally requires approximately 20 kilometers of valid accumulated mileage to complete.
- The specific requirements for the calibration environment vary at different calibration phases. During calibration, a pop-up prompt is displayed on the digital instrument cluster based on the calibration phase to alert the driver in real time of the driving environment that should be selected.
- It is recommended to choose the medium lane on multi-lane roads, and avoid road sections that are empty or congested for a long duration, to reduce driving calibration mileage.
- The driving calibration will be paused when the vehicle speed or environmental conditions are not met. Please select a suitable road section according to the text prompts displayed on the digital instrument cluster.
- ADS calibration can be performed multiple times. The driver can arbitrarily park or restart the vehicle during the process.

Exception Handling

- If calibration fails, a text prompt of calibration failure will pop up on the instrument cluster. You may try reselecting an area that meets the calibration requirements and recalibrate.
- Typically, under appropriate speed and environmental conditions, the vehicle will complete ADS calibration within a drive of 20 km or less. If the vehicle has not completed calibration after driving an effective accumulated mileage of 160km, please contact the AITO Service Center.
- During the calibration process, calibration may be paused due to factors such as not meeting vehicle speed or environmental requirements, disabling the in-vehicle system, etc. After calibration is paused, the historical calibration data will not be lost, and the vehicle will continue to perform calibration after the calibration conditions are met again (When paused, the icon progress bar will save the progress position from the last calibration. Upon resuming, calibration will continue from that saved progress).
- If a sensor abnormality occurs during the driving operation, the instrument cluster will display the corresponding text prompt. Under these conditions, the driver should pay attention to the prompts on the instrument cluster and respond promptly (such as contacting the AITO Service Center for inspection). After responding, the vehicle may automatically re-enter ADS calibration. If sensor inspection is required, ADS calibration should be performed again after having it inspected at the AITO Service Centerter.
- Incorrectly calibrated sensors will cause the ADS to fail to function properly, such as unstable vehicle operation, or abnormal around view monitor. It is recommended to contact the AITO Service Center if necessary.

ⓘ Tips

- If the driver attempts to use other ADS Functions before ADS Calibration is completed, a text message will pop up on the Digital Instrument Cluster indicating that ADS Functions are unavailable.

Tips

- It is not recommended that drivers perform ADS Calibration on their own without professional guidance.

Restart ADS

If ADS is unresponsive or functions abnormally, the driver can restart ADS by restarting the central display or re-powering the vehicle.

Method

1. Restart the central display. Please refer to Restart the Central Display.

   ADS will restart along with the central display.
2. If the ADS still cannot be used normally after restarting, have the vehicle powered off and wait for 1 minute, then power it on and retry. Please refer to Power off the Vehicle (138 pages) , and Start the Vehicle (138 pages) .

Tips

- During ADS restarting process, functions such as driving assistance, parking assist and security assistance, and other ADS functions are unavailable.
- Restarting ADS does not affect the vehicle's power supply status and will not cause the power supply to be turned on or off.
- After restarting the ADS, the vehicle will re-initialize its self-positioning. As a result, when the ADS APP is used for the first time after the restart, the vehicle icon on the map interface may be displayed inaccurately. Once the driver operates the vehicle and drives for a period of time on an open road, the positioning will automatically recover to normal.
- If the central display remains unresponsive after a black screen for 5 minutes, or if other abnormalities occur, please try powering off the vehicle and waiting for 1 minute before powering it on again. Refer to Power off the Vehicle (138 pages) and Start the Vehicle (138 pages) .
- If the central display remains unresponsive or other ADS-related abnormalities persist after restarting the ADS and powering off the vehicle, waiting for 1 minute, and then powering it on again, please contact the AITO Service Center.

ADS General Limitations

ADS uses multi-sensor fusion algorithms. Many factors can affect ADS performance, preventing it from achieving its intended functions. For example, limited by various factors such as the actual traffic environment, the high-confidence perception distance available to ADS ≠ the actual detection distance of sensors such as LiDAR, and the actual detection distance of sensors such as LiDAR ≠ their maximum experimental detection distance.

Common ADS limiting factors include but are not limited to vehicle equipment or setting issues (including those caused by improper driver operation), vehicle positioning issues (positioning unavailable, requiring repositioning, decreased accuracy, etc.), external environmental influences (weather, visibility, road conditions, etc.), influences from surrounding vehicles and other traffic participants, etc. For details, see the following text in this section. Please note that the limiting factors listed above and below do not fully enumerate all factors or situations that may affect ADS performance. These factors may cause system warnings or display errors, the system being unable to control the vehicle as expected, system exit or improper operation, etc. (Here and in the following text, **improper** refers to failure to execute, failure to execute in a timely manner, incorrect execution, or failure to execute as expected.)

Vehicle Equipment Issues (Including Those Caused by Improper Driver Operation)

- ADS sensors such as radar and cameras are not calibrated.
- ADS sensors such as radar and cameras are damaged, for example, due to traffic accidents or sandstorms causing component breakage, dents, cracks, coating wear, scratches, etc. on the sensor window.
- ADS sensors such as radar and cameras are dirty or obstructed, for example, by mud, dust, plastic bags or other foreign objects, as well as fogging, icing, or snow accumulation on the window.
- The installation position of ADS sensors such as radar and cameras changes, for example, due to deformation or damage to the vehicle bumper, windshield, exterior mirrors, body panels (e.g., fenders, tailgate), or frame caused by vehicle collision or other reasons, thereby changing the sensor installation position.
- Obstruction and interference caused by body attachments and modifications, such as installing non-original running boards or oversized license plate frames (or license plates that are bent); large objects on the vehicle roof or rear (e.g., roof racks, bicycle racks, or motorcycle racks); objects placed on the hood (e.g., filming equipment, dolls); installation of non-original calipers, brake pads, steering columns, suspension, etc.; installation of overly thick or heavy steering wheel covers; repainting with non-original paint, or repainting resulting in excessively thick paint; paint protection film, color change film, or tint applied to the body (including the roof) or windows containing metallic components; tape, stickers, or rubber coatings applied to the body radar or camera areas; and tint applied that blocks the radar or cameras.
- Use of non-original tires, spare tires, snow chains, etc., or low tire pressure.
- The vehicle's exterior mirrors are not in the correct unfolded position.
- Structurally modified vehicles, such as lowering the vehicle chassis or altering the front license plate mounting bracket.
- Radar is subject to electromagnetic field interference.

Vehicle positioning issues (positioning unavailable, repositioning required, decreased accuracy, etc.)

- Vehicle positioning is unavailable when passing through special areas such as borderlines and military bases.
- The vehicle needs to reposition its location in the following scenarios.
  - ADS restart.

- Powering on after the vehicle passively undergoes a geographic location change (e.g., being towed, transported on a ferry, parked in a mechanical parking garage, etc.).

The driver can drive the vehicle for a distance on an open road to restore vehicle positioning.

- Vehicle positioning accuracy will decrease (or even become unavailable) in the following scenarios.
  - Heavy rain or thunderstorm weather.
  - Intense solar activity disturbs the ionospheric environment.
  - The vehicle positioning antenna is covered by a metal obstruction (including metallic color-change film).

External Environmental Influences (Weather, Visibility, Road Environment, etc.)

- Extremely high or low temperatures.
- Severe weather, such as heavy rain, heavy snow, dense fog, thick haze, sandstorms, etc.
- Scenes with poor visibility and limited surrounding view, such as at night, in rain, snow, fog, dust, thick smoke, water mist, unlit roads, dim light, backlight, and glare.
- Dim surrounding environments, such as dawn, dusk, nighttime, or poorly lit tunnels.
- Sudden changes in ambient brightness, such as at tunnel entrances or exits.
- Strong light, backlight, or glare, such as direct or oblique sunlight hitting the camera, reflections from puddles, or interference from the lights of oncoming or following vehicles.
- Presence of other devices or noise nearby causing co-channel interference.
- Presence of stationary obstacles nearby, such as pillars, tables and chairs, open doors, and road barriers.
- Presence of objects with special surfaces and structures nearby, such as glass, sponges, foam, rails, or metal plates used for road construction.
- Nearby obstacles that are thin, sharp, low, or overhanging, such as chains, wooden poles, curbs, width-limiting bollards, low stones, road protrusions or scattered metal items (e.g., rebar, iron sheets, wires, screws, etc.), stationary tires, overhanging branches and leaves protruding from the roadside, bushes, flower beds, column edges, half-open garage rolling doors, etc.
- Nearby irregular obstacles such as width-limiting bollards, guardrails, and gate barriers.
- Complex road conditions, such as steep slopes, sharp curves, continuous curves, winding paths, narrow roads, rough roads, and extra-wide lanes; roads adjacent to ditches, steps, or cliffs; roads with irregularly shaped curbs on both sides; road construction, changes, or diversions (e.g., areas with traffic cones), etc.
- Poor road conditions, such as slippery or soft road surfaces (standing water, ice, snow, or unpaved surfaces like muddy roads, gravel roads, and sandy roads); collapsed sections, roads with grooves or potholes (such as potholes, uncovered manholes, fire wells, etc.); unclear, damaged, blurred, or chaotic lane markings or road signs.

Influence of Surrounding Vehicles and Other Traffic Participants

- Non-typical vehicles are present nearby, such as special-shaped vehicles (large flatbed trucks, suspended trucks, construction vehicles, road maintenance vehicles, vehicles loaded with steel bars, cement pipes, or other protruding items, modified vehicles, etc.), stationary vehicles, overturned vehicles, transversely positioned vehicles, vehicles with a color too close to a large single background color, excessively long two-wheeled or three-wheeled vehicles, etc.
- Presence of atypical obstacles nearby, such as irregular stones, curbs, traffic cones, water-filled barriers (water horses),

fallen pedestrians, cyclists or riders of two-wheeled vehicles (including bicycles and motorcycles), pedestrians holding umbrellas (umbrella-carrying pedestrians), small animals (small animals), fallen signs (toppled signs), thin poles (slender poles), and other stationary or slowly moving objects.

- Complex traffic situations, such as encountering vehicles, pedestrians, cyclists, bicycles, motorcycles, electric scooters, tricycles, small animals, or other obstacles that suddenly appear and rapidly approach the host vehicle; or vehicles entering/exiting ramps, intersections, toll stations, etc.
- The radar cross-section of the target is too small (possibly bicycles, electric scooters, etc.).

⚠ Warning

- Do not use ADS functions after the vehicle experiences a scrape or collision (including minor collisions). After such an event occurs, please go immediately to the AITO Service Center for vehicle inspection.
- For safety considerations, do not deliberately test the ADS system performance or wait for the ADS function to trigger. For example, do not intentionally drive towards vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians to test the security assistance function; and if you observe dangerous situations, do not wait for the active safety function to trigger before taking action.
- Due to system limitations, ADS may also exhibit other behaviors that do not meet expectations or exceed expectations, including but not limited to:
  - Improper warnings or interventions due to incorrectly understand the driver's operation.
  - It is unable to detect and respond to sudden hazardous situations in the surrounding environment. For example, in scenarios where the airflow in the surroundings suddenly changes, such as when encountering strong crosswinds on one side of the vehicle, the ADS may be unable to control the vehicle as intended.
  - Other behaviors arise due to various limiting factors mentioned in this section, such as false alerts or display errors, improper vehicle intervention, system exit, or malfunction.

ADS is designed solely to assist the driver in driving, not auto driving or driverless driving, and cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment. The driver must always keep hands on the steering wheel, maintain control of the vehicle, and stay alert. Remain attentive to system status prompts and any potential hazards. Be prepared to intervene or take over promptly when necessary (e.g., by appropriately reducing speed, braking or steering) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

ACC Function Introduction

ACC Introduction

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) uses sensors such as radar and cameras to detect the driving environment ahead, and on this basis, assists the driver in controlling the vehicle for constant speed cruise (driving at the set target speed) or follow-to-cruise (following the vehicle ahead), including follow-to-stop and go, and supports functions such as deceleration obstacle avoidance and risk speed limiting. Before using this function, be sure to read the entire content of this chapter, especially the limitations and other content related to vehicle and personal property safety.

ACC only assists the driver in controlling the vehicle's speed and following distance, and does not assist in controlling the vehicle's direction of travel. It is mainly suitable for highways and other roads with good conditions. When using ACC, the driver must actively steer the steering wheel to ensure the vehicle is traveling on the correct path.

ⓘ Tips

- If the passenger seat or rear passengers do not fasten the seat belt:
  - The ACC cannot be activated when the vehicle is driving at a speed higher than 30 km/h.
  - When the vehicle has activated ACC and the speed exceeds 30 km/h, the instrument cluster will display **Passengers are advised to immediately fasten their seat belts and pay attention to driving safety** .
- If the driver still wants to use the ACC function when rear passengers are not wearing seat belts, they can turn off**Rear Seat Belt Chime** once. This operation poses a safety risk. Use with caution.

Constant Speed Cruise

When there is no vehicle or obstacle ahead obstructing the vehicle's travel, ACC will assist the driver in controlling the vehicle to cruise at the set speed.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The value of N in the instrument display (N) is the target vehicle speed during cruise control. The driver can manually adjust the target vehicle speed (219 pages) .

⚠ Warning

- ACC is only an assistance function and cannot completely replace the driver's driving behavior. The driver should set the target speed according to the local traffic laws and regulations and the actual road conditions, and adjust the target speed in time when the road speed limit changes, to ensure safe driving at all times.
- ACC may not be able to immediately reduce the vehicle speed to the desired value via manual adjustment of the target speed. Do not rely excessively on the cruise control to reduce vehicle speed promptly and sufficiently.

Follow-to-Cruise

When a vehicle ahead is detected obstructing the vehicle's travel, ACC will assist the driver in controlling the vehicle to maintain a safe distance, follow the vehicle ahead, and support operations such as accelerating, decelerating, stopping, and starting following the vehicle ahead.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

During adaptive cruise control, the instrument display highlights the preceding vehicle being followed in blue. The following distance is related to the vehicle speed and the following time gap gear, and is not a fixed value. The higher the vehicle speed and the following time gap gear, the greater the target following distance between the host vehicle and the preceding vehicle. The following time gap is divided into gears 1 to 5, with a default value of gear 3. The driver can adjust the following time gap (220 pages) .

During follow-to-cruise, ACC assists the driver in updating the following target and adjusting the vehicle speed when the following target cuts out or another vehicle cuts in. If there is no new following target, it performs fixed-speed cruise.

During follow-to-cruise, if the preceding vehicle stops, the host vehicle will also stop; if the preceding vehicle starts again, the host vehicle will adopt different handling methods based on the duration of the preceding vehicle's stop:

Preceding Vehicle Stop Duration	Handling Method
< 9 minutes	The host vehicle will start accordingly, and no driver operation is required.
≥ 9 minutes	The vehicle shifts from D to P, activates the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) function, and exits ACC. After the preceding vehicle starts, the driver must shift to D to start and then reactivate ACC.

⚠ Warning

- The driver should set the target speed and time headway according to the local traffic laws and regulations and the actual road conditions, and adjust the target speed in time when the road speed limit changes, to ensure safe driving at all times.
- During adaptive cruise control on curves, the vehicle may follow an incorrect target, resulting in deviation from the expected speed or veering off course. The driver should focus on driving and promptly control the vehicle when detecting incorrect following.
- Do not rely excessively on the speed and time headway adjustment of the adaptive cruise control function to maintain an accurate and safe following distance to prevent collisions. The driver is liable for identifying and maintaining a safe following distance at all times.
- If the driver accidentally deactivates ACC while the vehicle is stationary and waiting, it may cause the vehicle to idle forward unexpectedly, which could lead to an accident. Always monitor system prompts and the driving environment. In the event of idle coasting, please take immediate manual control of the vehicle to ensure safe driving.

Risk Speed Limitation and Deceleration Obstacle Avoidance

When the system detects obstacles such as vehicles, pedestrians, cyclists, or speed bumps and speed bump signs, or encounters dangerous scenarios such as curves, snow or slippery road conditions, rain, or standing water on the road, the system will control the vehicle to reduce speed. In scenarios with poor visibility such as rain, the system will also limit the target vehicle speed based on the wiper gear and road type. The driver can manually adjust the target vehicle speed.

When the vehicle approaches a tunnel exit, the system will reduce the vehicle's acceleration capability to lower safety risks.

⚠ Warning

- ACC does not fall under collision warning or collision avoidance systems and cannot replace active security assistance features such as collision warning, or anti-collision braking. It is strongly recommended that the driver always enables the various active security assistance features such as collision warning and anti-collision braking (Please refer to Active Safety Assist (284 pages)).
- ACC provides limited braking capability only. Please do not overly rely on ACC to sufficiently decelerate the vehicle to avoid collisions. The driver must still continuously monitor the road conditions ahead and apply the brakes promptly when necessary.
- When there is a target in front of the vehicle that may pose a risk of collision, the ego vehicle may be unable to avoid a collision, especially when the target is stationary or the vehicle speed exceeds 80 km/h.

Target Speed Icon Meanings

Icon	Display Status	Meaning	Description
	Illuminated	ACC available, but not activated	Displayed when ACC conditions are met
	Illuminated	ACC is activated and in use	-
	Flashing	ACC is activated, driver is overriding the accelerator pedal	-
	Flashing	ACC activation failed	Disappears after being displayed for a few seconds
	Lights up, the bottom + sign flashes	The set target speed is lower than the current road speed limit	Disappears after being displayed for a few seconds
	Lights up, the bottom - sign flashes	The set target speed is higher than the current road speed limit	Disappears after being displayed for a few seconds
	Flashing	ACC is activated, the set target speed is lower than the current road speed limit, and the driver is overriding the accelerator pedal	Disappears after being displayed for a few seconds
	Flashing	ACC is activated, the set target speed is higher than the current road speed limit, and the driver is overriding the accelerator pedal	Disappears after being displayed for a few seconds

ⓘ Tips

- In addition to the target vehicle speed mentioned above, the instrument display will also show other speed-related icons, such as the vehicle's real-

Tips

time speed and speed limits detected by the system. Before operating the vehicle, familiarize yourself with the meanings of the various speed icons on the instrument cluster display.

- When or is displayed on the instrument panel, the driver can set the target vehicle speed to the road speed limit with one touch. Refer to for adjusting the target vehicle speed (219 pages) .
- When , , or on the instrument panel is flashing, it indicates that the driver is intervening with the accelerator pedal. The real-time vehicle speed depends entirely on the accelerator pedal intervention, and the system cannot actively assist the driver in controlling vehicle deceleration.

Activating ACC

ACC can be activated only after the **Adaptive Cruise Assist (ACC)** switch is turned on in the ADS APP.

Prerequisites

- On the ADS APP, enter > **Driver Assistance** > **Other Settings** > **More Settings**, and turn on the **Adaptive Cruise Assist (ACC)** switch.
- The road conditions of the section where the vehicle is located are good and meet the conditions for using ACC.

Tips

The aforementioned **Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)** switch will be referred to as the ACC switch hereinafter.

Operation Method

Method

1. While the vehicle is driving, the instrument display shows .
2. Press and hold the left scroll wheel on the steering wheel to activate ACC.

After successful activation, the target vehicle speed icon on the instrument display shows , accompanied by a chime.

Tips

The driver can set whether to allow the vehicle to use ACC via the ACC switch on the center display ADS app. For details, please refer to Setting ADS Parameters (247 pages) .

Warning

- When activating the ACC function, the vehicle may not immediately enter a stable state. The driver shall keep both hands on the steering wheel at all times, ensure the vehicle is safely operated within the current lane, remain highly attentive to driving conditions, and take over timely or manually intervene when necessary.
- When activating the ACC function, the driver shall ensure the safety of the vehicle's surroundings and avoid excessive reliance on the system. For example, if the ego vehicle is too close to the vehicle ahead, it may fail to properly detect the target, and the driver shall visually inspect and assess the situation and respond promptly.

Initial Target Vehicle Speed

ACC can be activated when the vehicle's real-time speed is ≤ 140 km/h. The initial target vehicle speed when activating ACC depends on the road conditions and the vehicle's real-time speed at the time of activation, as detailed below:

- When the road condition is a non-snowy scene, the initial target vehicle speed depends on the real-time vehicle speed, and the maximum achievable target speed is 140 km/h, as shown below.
  - If the real-time speed is < 30 km/h, the initial target vehicle speed = 30 km/h.

- If 30 km/h ≤ real-time speed ≤ 140 km/h, the initial target vehicle speed = real-time speed.

- When the road condition is a snowy scene, the system will perform risk speed limiting, and the instrument display will show the corresponding speed limit reminder.
- The driver must ensure that the vehicle's real-time speed complies with local laws and regulations.

Adjust the Target Speed

After activating ACC (or LCC, NCA), the target speed can be adjusted using the following methods. The adjustable target speed ranges from 5 km/h to 140 km/h.

Method

- Slowly roll up the left roller on the steering wheel once to increase the target speed by 5 km/h.
- Slowly roll down the left roller on the steering wheel once to decrease the target speed by 5 km/h.
- When the road speed limit > current target speed, quickly roll the left steering wheel scroll wheel upward once to directly adjust the target speed to the road speed limit.
- When the road speed limit < current target speed, quickly roll the left steering wheel scroll wheel downward once to directly adjust the target speed to the road speed limit.
- The target speed can be adjusted by pressing the accelerator pedal. For details, please refer to Accelerator Pedal Intervention (220 pages) .

Digital Instrument Cluster(N HMI)The newly set target speed will be displayed. The vehicle may gradually adjust to the target speed, with the timing depending on the difference in adjusted speed and actual traffic conditions.

Tips

- When the road speed limit changes significantly, the instrument panel may display a prompt indicating how the driver can quickly adjust the target speed.
- When attempting to adjust the target speed in 5 km/h increments, if the current target speed is not a multiple of 5, it will be adjusted to the nearest multiple of 5.

  For example, if the current target speed is 63 km/h, attempting to adjust the target speed upward by a 5 km/h increment will increase the target speed to 65 km/h; adjusting downward will decrease the target speed to 60 km/h.
- When attempting to set the target vehicle speed to the road speed limit with one touch, the system will ignore the request if the road speed limit exceeds the adjustable range of the target vehicle speed.

Warning

- ACC is only an assistance function and cannot completely replace the driver's driving behavior. The driver should set the target speed according to the local traffic laws and regulations and the actual road conditions, and adjust the target speed in time when the road speed limit changes, to ensure safe driving at all times.
- ACC may not be able to immediately reduce the vehicle speed to the desired value via manual adjustment of the target speed. Do not rely excessively on the cruise control to reduce vehicle speed promptly and sufficiently.
- The adjusted target speed during accelerator pedal intervention will not take effect immediately, and the vehicle's actual speed is entirely dependent on the accelerator pedal intervention status. The driver should determine whether the current speed is reasonable and adjust it accordingly.

Adjust the Time Headway

When the vehicle is in D gear, the driver can adjust the following distance using the following methods: The adjusted following distance gear will be displayed on the instrument cluster and saved to the driver's profile, serving as the default following distance for the next follow-up cruise.

Method

- Turn the left roller on the steering wheel to the right to increase the time headway.
- Turn the left roller on the steering wheel to the left to decrease the time headway.

When adjusting the following distance, the instrument display will show the target following distance gear at the bottom of the screen, and this information will disappear after being displayed for several seconds.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Warning

- The driver should set the following distance in accordance with local traffic laws and regulations and actual road conditions, and promptly adjust the target speed when the road speed limit changes, always ensuring safe driving.
- If the driver accidentally deactivates ACC while the vehicle is stationary and waiting, it may cause the vehicle to idle forward unexpectedly, which could lead to an accident. Always monitor system prompts and the driving environment. In the event of idle coasting, please take immediate manual control of the vehicle to ensure safe driving.
- Do not rely excessively on the speed and time headway adjustment features of ACC to maintain a precise and safe following distance, as this may lead to a collision. The driver is liable for identifying and maintaining a safe following distance at all times.

Accelerator Pedal Intervention

When the target speed is < 60 km/h, intervening with the accelerator pedal will change the target speed; when the target speed is ≥ 60 km/h, intervening with the accelerator pedal may change the target speed, or may only temporarily increase the real-time speed, depending on factors such as whether the left scroll wheel on the steering wheel is slowly rolled upward after intervening with the accelerator pedal.

- When the target vehicle speed before accelerator pedal intervention is < 60 km/h, the driver intervenes in the accelerator pedal to:
  - When the real-time vehicle speed is not higher than 60 km/h, release the accelerator pedal directly: Target speed = Real-time speed after acceleration (< 60 km/h)
  - After the real-time vehicle speed exceeds 60 km/h, release the accelerator pedal directly: target speed = 60 km/h.
  - After the real-time vehicle speed exceeds 60 km/h, slowly roll up the left scroll wheel on the steering wheel and release the accelerator pedal: target speed = the real-time vehicle speed after acceleration (> 60 km/h).
- When the target vehicle speed before accelerator pedal intervention is ≥60 km/h, after the driver intervenes in the accelerator pedal to reach the desired temporary speed:
  - Directly release the accelerator pedal: target vehicle speed remains unchanged. It only temporarily increases the real-time vehicle speed.
  - Slowly scroll up the left steering wheel roller and release the accelerator pedal: Target speed = real-time speed after acceleration.

Tips

- Accelerating to a speed exceeding 145 km/h or continuously intervening with the accelerator pedal beyond the specified duration will cause ACC to exit. Please pay attention to prompts on the instrument panel, promptly cease accelerator pedal intervention, or take manual control of the vehicle immediately.
- During accelerator pedal intervention, the vehicle's target speed can be adjusted, but it does not take effect. If the vehicle speed is adjusted during intervention in the accelerator pedal, the new target vehicle speed will take effect only after the driver stops intervening on the accelerator pedal.
- The driver must ensure the vehicle's real-time speed complies with local traffic laws and regulations.

Operation Method

Method

During normal cruise control operation, while the accelerator pedal is being pressed, the system will no longer assist the driver in controlling the vehicle speed or following distance. The ACC icon on the instrument display will flash blue ( ) and be accompanied by a pop-up window, alert tone, and voice announcement.

Prolonged accelerator pedal intervention will result in progressively escalating visual and audible alerts on the instrument display. If the accelerator pedal is pressed beyond the specified duration, or if the vehicle accelerates to a speed exceeding 145 km/h, ACC will disengage.

- Before exiting ACC, the system will emit continuous warning tones and escalate pop-up windows and voice broadcasts. At this point, the driver should immediately apply brakes lightly and manually take over the vehicle.
- If the driver fails to take over manual control all along, the system prompt will escalate to **Please take control immediately** and ACC will exit.

Tips

- During Accelerator Pedal Intervention , the target vehicle speed can be adjusted based on the real-time speed reached during acceleration, combined with operations such as slowly scrolling upward the left steering wheel roller. Please refer to Adjust the Target Speed (219 pages) .
- When intervening with the accelerator pedal, , , or flashes on the instrument panel, and the real-time vehicle speed depends entirely on the accelerator pedal intervention. At this point, the driver can manually adjust the cruise target speed, but the adjusted speed will only take effect after the driver stops intervening in the accelerator pedal.
- The driver must ensure the vehicle's real-time speed complies with local traffic laws and regulations.

Warning

- The driver should control the vehicle speed in accordance with local traffic laws and regulations and actual road conditions, and promptly adjust the target speed when the road speed limit changes, always ensuring safe driving.
- Intervening with the accelerator pedal during vehicle steering may cause the vehicle to lose control due to excessive speed, resulting in dangerous situations such as skidding or rollover. It is recommended that the driver avoids accelerating unless necessary in scenarios such as curved road sections, lane changes, and intersection turns, to avoid potential risks.
- During driver intervention via the accelerator pedal, vehicle speed is fully controlled by the driver. The ACC system will neither assist in maintaining speed nor apply any deceleration.

⚠ Warning

- Drivers' intervention on the accelerator pedal may affect anti-collision braking functions such as Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) (Please refer to Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) (292 pages)), potentially increasing the risk of collision.
- The adjusted target speed during accelerator pedal intervention will not take effect immediately, and the vehicle's actual speed is entirely dependent on the accelerator pedal intervention status. The driver should determine whether the current speed is reasonable and adjust it accordingly.
- If the driver touches the accelerator pedal by mistake or the vehicle accelerates due to other reasons such as falling objects, the system will enter the state of Accelerator Pedal Intervention. Always pay attention to system prompts and driving conditions. If unintended acceleration pedal intervention occurs, promptly correct and actively control the vehicle to ensure safe driving.

Deactivate ACC

Deactivation of ACC function occurs under the following conditions:

- The driver briefly presses or long-presses the left scroll wheel on the steering wheel.
- The driver applies light pressure to the brake pedal while driving and firm pressure when coming to a complete stop.
- The vehicle is shifted to non-D gear.
- After following the preceding vehicle to a stop for longer than the specified duration, the vehicle will shift to P gear.
- The driver intervenes the accelerator pedal for an extended period.
- The driver intervenes the accelerator pedal, causing the vehicle speed to exceed 145 km/h.
- The driver leaves the driver's seat.
- The driver has not fastened their seat belt (for example, unfastening it mid-journey).
- For other conditions that do not meet ACC requirements, please refer to ACC Limitations (222 pages) .

⚠ Warning

The vehicle may exit ACC due to encountering sharp bends, excessive speed, and other situations that do not meet ACC conditions, or other unforeseen reasons. The driver shall keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times, maintain control of the vehicle, remain vigilant, pay close attention to prompts regarding the status of relevant vehicle functions and various potential hazards in the surrounding environment, and promptly intervene manually or take over the vehicle when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

ACC Limitations

ACC is a driver assistance feature and cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle conditions. When encountering the scenarios mentioned below (including but not limited to), ACC and its related functions may not work properly or may deactivate. Please read all content in this section to understand the limitations of this function, which the driver should be aware of before using the function.

- **Host Vehicle Status Issues**

  Including but not limited to:

  - Vehicle speed exceeds 145 km/h.
  - The vehicle's exterior mirrors are not in the correct unfolded position.
  - Any door, front hood, trunk, or charging port cover of the vehicle is not closed or is malfunctioning.
  - Abnormal vehicle tire pressure.

- Abnormal vehicle airbag.
- The vehicle is not in D gear.
- The vehicle has collided.
- The vehicle is powered off.
- The vehicle chassis, braking system, traction control system, or vehicle stability system has a malfunction requiring service.
- ADS malfunctions and requires repair.

- **External Environmental Influences (Weather, Visibility, Road Environment, etc.)**

  Including but not limited to:

  - Scenarios with poor visibility such as nighttime, no streetlights, low light, backlighting, glare, or heavy smoke.
  - Adverse weather such as rain, snow, fog, or dust storms.
  - Road openings, intersections, narrow roads, and steep slopes.
  - Mountain roads and rural roads.
  - Road sections with standing water, ice, or snow.
  - Sharp turns, serpentine bends, continuous curves, mountain roads, and other high-curvature bends.
  - Unpaved roads such as muddy roads, gravel roads, and off-road trails.
  - Presence of low, static obstacles close to the vehicle, such as curbs and stationary tires.
  - Special roads, such as circular parking lots, tunnels, construction roads, and non-public roads.

- **Influence of Surrounding Vehicles and Other Traffic Participants**

  Including but not limited to:

  - Congested intersections.
  - Pedestrians and vehicles crossing the intersection arbitrarily.
  - Pedestrians, cyclists, animals, etc. suddenly emerging from blind spots.
  - Sudden braking of the vehicle ahead.
  - A large vehicle from an adjacent lane moves into the lane ahead of the host vehicle.
  - Pedestrians or other vehicles forcibly cutting in, jockeying for position, merging at sharp angles, or even driving against traffic.
  - Encountering special vehicles (large flatbed trucks, elevated trucks, construction vehicles, road maintenance vehicles, vehicles loaded with steel bars, cement pipes or other protruding items, modified vehicles, etc.), stationary vehicles, overturned vehicles, crosswise vehicles, etc.
  - The vehicle ahead or the vehicle in the adjacent lane opens a door or drops objects from the vehicle.
  - Stationary obstacles such as pillars and stone bollards.
  - A vehicle reversing in front of the ego vehicle.
  - Vehicles driving in the wrong direction in front of the subject vehicle.
  - Vehicles or pedestrians too close to the subject vehicle.
  - Stationary or slow-moving objects, such as vehicles, the end of a traffic queue, toll stations, bicycles, motorcycles, electric scooters, tricycles, or pedestrians.

- **Other Issues**

  Including but not limited to:

  - The driver's hands are off the steering wheel.
  - ADS General Limitations (212 pages) and other scenarios mentioned.

⚠ Warning

- In addition to the aforementioned limitations, ACC may also exhibit the following unexpected behaviors, including but not limited to:
  - It may react to vehicles or objects that do not exist or are not in

⚠ Warning

the lane, causing unnecessary or improper deceleration.

- Inability to provide adequate speed control under conditions such as heavy load or steep descents results in the actual speed exceeding the target speed or road speed limit.
- ACC fails to detect all obstacles, resulting in the vehicle's inability to promptly decelerate or brake to avoid collisions. For example, ACC may fail to detect overturned vehicles, poles, stone piers, or stationary/slow-moving vehicles and obstacles that suddenly appear in the ego vehicle's path after the preceding vehicle has moved away.

- ACC does not control vehicle travel direction, the driver needs to actively control the steering wheel to ensure the vehicle travels on the correct trajectory.
- ACC may not be able to handle all possible situations that may arise due to environmental changes such as traffic, road conditions, visibility, and weather during driving. In high-risk scenarios such as sharp turns, mountain roads, rural roads, slippery sections with standing water or ice, heavy rain, heavy snow, dense fog, or poor visibility, the driver should immediately and proactively exit ACC.
- Please use ACC with caution in complex road sections where conditions change frequently or pedestrians and non-motorized vehicles may be present.
- When using ACC, the driver shall always monitor system alerts, verify whether the system has been suspended or exited ACC, and respond promptly to ensure safe driving.
- ACC provides limited braking capability only. Please do not overly rely on ACC to sufficiently decelerate the vehicle to avoid collisions. The driver must still continuously monitor the road

⚠ Warning

conditions ahead and apply the brakes promptly when necessary.

- ACC does not fall under collision warning or collision avoidance systems and cannot replace active security assistance features such as collision warning, or anti-collision braking. It is strongly recommended that the driver always enables the various active security assistance features such as anti-collision warning and anti-collision braking (Please refer to Active Safety Assist (284 pages) Section).
- The driver is responsible for determining and maintaining a safe vehicle speed and following distance at all times, and never rely solely on ACC to maintain accurate or appropriate vehicle speed and following distance.
- The driver must drive the vehicle in compliance with local traffic laws and regulations, including but not limited to adhering to local road speed limits.

ACC is designed solely to assist the driver in driving, and cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment. The driver shall keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times, maintain control of the vehicle, remain vigilant, pay close attention to prompts regarding the status of relevant vehicle functions and various potential hazards in the surrounding environment, and promptly intervene manually or take over the vehicle when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

Lane Cruise Assistance (LCC)

LCC Function Introduction

LCC Overview

Lane Cruise Control (LCC) Detects the driving environment ahead of the vehicle using sensors such as radar and cameras, and on this basis assists the driver in controlling the vehicle's direction and speed, keeping the vehicle in the current lane based on the ACC function. LCC supports functions such as in-lane obstacle avoidance, turn signal lane change, and traffic jam assist. It is applicable to highways (excluding toll stations) and urban expressways. Before using this function, be sure to read all content in this chapter, especially limitations and other content related to vehicle and personal safety.

LCC only assists the driver in controlling the vehicle to drive along the current lane and cannot assist in controlling the vehicle to follow a navigation route. When using LCC, the driver should always keep their hands on the steering wheel and actively steer when needing to adjust the driving route, constantly pay attention to instrument panel prompts and audible alerts, and be prepared to intervene or take over the vehicle at any time to ensure correct and safe driving. If the driver's hands are off the wheel for longer than the specified duration, a hands-off warning will be triggered.

Tips

- Before using LCC, drivers must first pass the LCC novice exam. Please refer to to pass the ADS Exam (207 pages) .
- When using LCC, the following active security assistance features remain deactivated (regardless of their switch status): Lane Departure Warning, Lane Keeping Assist, Emergency Lane Keeping Assist, and Traffic Light Assist.
- If the driver uses the ADS APP for navigation, the vehicle may automatically upgrade or downgrade between LCC and NCA depending on actual traffic conditions after activating LCC. For details of NCA, please refer toNCA Function Introduction (242 pages) 。
- If the passenger seat and rear passengers do not fasten the seat belt:
  - When the vehicle is driving at a speed higher than 30 km/h, the LCC cannot be activated.
  - When the vehicle has activated LCC and the speed exceeds 30 km/h, the instrument cluster will display **Passengers are advised to immediately fasten their seat belts and pay attention to driving safety** , reminding the passenger seat and rear passengers to fasten seat belts to reduce safety risks.
  - If rear passengers wish to use the LCC function without fastening their seat belts, the driver can turn off the **Rear Seat Belt Chime** once.

Assisted Cruise

LCC assists the driver in controlling the vehicle based on ACC functionality, keeping the vehicle traveling in the center area of the current lane. During driving, it supports all ACC functions such as constant speed cruise and follow cruise, and supports all ACC operations such as adjusting target vehicle speed and following distance.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The target speed range during cruising is the same as ACC. On the basis of ACC risk speed limiting, LCC also supports:

- When the vehicle encounters certain risk scenarios, the system assists the driver in controlling the lights or horn. For example, when driving at night and overtaking a

large vehicle at high speed, the system will control the vehicle to flash or turn on the high beams; when another vehicle cuts into your lane abruptly on the highway, the vehicle will sound the horn.

- When the system detects obstacles such as rows of traffic cones, animals, or adjacent large vehicles, or encounters risk scenarios such as intersections without traffic signal lights, certain road openings, narrow road sections, or waterlogged road sections, it will assist the driver in controlling the vehicle to reduce speed to mitigate safety risks.
- When driving on an unlit highway or urban expressway at night, if the vehicle speed exceeds 100 km/h, the system will assist the driver in reducing the target speed to 100 km/h. The driver can manually adjust the target speed.

⚠ Warning

- The driver should set the target speed and following distance according to the local traffic laws and regulations and the actual road conditions, and adjust it in time when the situation changes, and always ensure safe driving.
- LCC cannot identify all risk scenarios. The driver must still constantly observe the road conditions ahead, and promptly control the vehicle speed, apply braking, or adjust the steering direction when necessary. The driver must always keep both hands on the steering wheel, observe the road and surroundings, and be prepared to promptly take over the vehicle and implement corrective measures at any time.
- Do not rely excessively on LCC to maintain the vehicle within the lane. In scenarios such as curves, the vehicle may still cross lane lines or deviate from the central lane area, and the driver is responsible for ensuring the vehicle stays on the correct route.
- If the driver accidentally deactivates LCC while the vehicle is stationary and waiting, it may cause the vehicle to idle forward unexpectedly, which could lead to an accident. Always monitor system prompts and the driving environment. In the event of idle coasting, please take immediate manual control of the vehicle to ensure safe driving.

⚠ Warning

Intersection Passing

LCC will not respond to the signal of motor vehicle traffic lights, and will not decelerate, stop, start, or turn because the motor vehicle traffic light at the intersection is red.

LCC only supports best-effort assistance to the driver in controlling the vehicle to go straight through a standard intersection or enter one side of a fork. When passing through a simple standard straight intersection or fork, if the driver does not manually intervene in the vehicle's direction, the vehicle may continue straight through the intersection; when approaching a fork such as a ramp exit, the instrument panel may pop up a fork reminder to inform the driver of the road the vehicle is about to enter. If turning, making a U-turn, or parking is required, the driver should intervene or take over in advance to ensure the vehicle passes through the intersection safely and appropriately.

- **Fork Reminder and Passage**

  The fork here refers to the scenario where the current lane diverges into two lanes. When passing through the fork, LCC may assist the driver in controlling the vehicle to enter one side of the fork. When approaching the fork, the instrument screen may display a fork reminder indicating that LCC will drive on the left or right side, to inform the driver of the vehicle's upcoming route.

  Common fork scenarios include ramp exits, forks, and one lane splitting into two lanes before an intersection (for example, the original left lane splits into a left-turn lane and a straight lane).

When the driving route displayed by the fork reminder does not match the driver's expectation, the driver can lightly tap the turn signal lever to switch the driving route, thereby entering the other side of the fork road.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Tips

When approaching intersections, the vehicle may slow down or stop due to complex factors such as road forks and traffic conditions. The driver is advised to appropriately intervene using the steering wheel and accelerator pedal, and be prepared to take immediate control when necessary to ensure safe driving and maintain traffic efficiency.

Warning

- Do not rely on LCC to cross an intersection. LCC can only assist the driver in controlling the vehicle to travel straight. When passing through intersections, the driver must always pay attention to prompts on the instrument panel, audible alerts, and the surrounding environment, and take over promptly when necessary.
- The driver shall control the vehicle through intersections, especially complex ones, in accordance with local traffic laws, regulations, and actual road conditions to ensure safe passage. For example, if the vehicle ahead takes a U-turn, the driver shall avoid cutting into a lane to prevent potential collision risks.
- LCC does not respond to traffic lights for motor vehicles. The driver must observe traffic lights in advance and stop to wait or control the vehicle's steering when necessary.
- The fork road alert is only supported for common one-to-two lane forks and does not apply to scenarios such as oversized intersections, intersections with non-aligned lane lines on both ends, left-turn intersections, or right-turn intersections.

Lever-Based Lane Change

When using LCC and the conditions for stalk lane change are met, the driver does not need to turn the steering wheel; simply fully engaging the turn signal stalk allows the vehicle to move into the adjacent lane. Stalk lane change can be used for lane splitting at intersections.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The conditions for LCC to assist the driver in controlling the vehicle to perform a stalk lane change are:

- The vehicle is using LCC, and its speed does not exceed 140 km/h.
- The vehicle can clearly detect the lane lines of its own lane and the target lane.
- There is sufficient lane change space.

After checking the blind spots, lane lines, and surrounding environment to confirm that it is safe and legal to enter the target lane, the driver should promptly activate the turn signal lever to avoid being unable to change lanes due to late activation or insufficient system response time. For details, please refer to Turn Signal Lane Change (233 pages) .

When changing lanes, be sure to pay attention to instrument cluster prompts, audible alerts, and the surrounding environment, and be ready to manually

intervene or take over control of the vehicle at any time.

⚠ Warning

- Do not rely excessively on lever lane change to determine your driving route. The lever lane change may fail due to excessively busy real-time traffic and other reasons, or may result in an incorrect lane change due to a lane line misdetection.
- Drivers shall be responsible for complying with local traffic laws and regulations, always checking blind spots, lane lines, and surrounding environment before initiating a lane change to ensure safe and compliant entry into the target lane. During lane changes, pay attention to prompts on the instrument panel, audible alerts, and the surrounding environment, and be prepared to intervene or take over the vehicle manually at any time to ensure safe driving.
- The vehicle may incorrectly identify lane line types. Always check the lane line type before initiating a lever lane change to avoid violating traffic rules. Otherwise, the driver may be held liable under local traffic laws and regulations.
- When changing lanes through a section where a dashed line transitions to a solid line or vice versa, the vehicle may cross the solid line near the dashed-solid boundary.
- The lever lane change cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle conditions. Please do not use lever lane change in the following scenarios: icy, slippery, or uneven roads; continuous winding roads with sharp turns, roads with alternating new and old lane markings, or roads with severely worn lane markings; adverse weather conditions (such as heavy rain, heavy snow, dense fog, etc.).

Traffic Jam Assist

During follow-to-cruise, if the vehicle speed is < 30 km/h and the road is congested, the system will enter Traffic Jam Assist mode to assist the driver in controlling the vehicle and enhance the driving experience.

ⓘ Tips

- When the system enters Traffic Jam Assist, it will not change the following distance setting.
- When the vehicle speed exceeds 35 km/h or road congestion decreases to a level that no longer meets the conditions for vehicle following in congestion, the vehicle will exit Traffic Jam Assist mode.
- Compared to a time headway setting of level 1, in vehicle following Traffic Jam Assist mode, the vehicle maintains a shorter following distance to the vehicle ahead and accelerates more promptly from a stop. This helps reduce the likelihood of frequent lane cutting by other vehicles and frequent stop-and-go situations.

⚠ Warning

- The driver shall set the time headway according to local traffic laws and regulations and actual road conditions, and adjust it in time when the situation changes to always ensure safe driving.
- When the ego vehicle maintains an excessively close distance to vehicles or pedestrians ahead, LCC may fail to accurately identify targets.
- Do not rely excessively on vehicle following Traffic Jam Assist mode to maintain an accurate and safe following distance to prevent collisions. The driver is liable for identifying and maintaining a safe following distance at all times.
- If the driver accidentally deactivates LCC while the vehicle is stationary and waiting, it may cause the vehicle to idle

> **⚠ Warning**
>
> forward unexpectedly, which could lead to an accident. Always monitor system prompts and the driving environment. In the event of idle coasting, please take immediate manual control of the vehicle to ensure safe driving.

Obstacle and Risk Avoidance

In the following scenarios, LCC will assist the driver in controlling the vehicle to temporarily deviate from the center of the lane:

- Avoiding obstacles: When there are stationary obstacles such as cones or stationary vehicles in the vehicle's lane, the vehicle will attempt to steer around the obstacle within its lane or slightly occupy the adjacent lane to bypass the obstacle, then return to the center of the lane after passing it.
- Avoiding large vehicles: When there is a large vehicle such as a truck too close to the vehicle in the adjacent lane, posing a potential collision risk, the vehicle will steer to the side of the lane away from the large vehicle when approaching it, thereby avoiding the large vehicle and reducing the risk.

If avoidance is not possible through the above methods, the vehicle will decelerate to a stop within its lane and turn on the hazard warning lights.

> **ⓘ Tips**
>
> - If the driver enters on the ADS APP **> Assisted Driving**. On the left, select **Assisted Driving**, and then enable the **Traffic Efficiency Priority** switch. When LCC is activated, the vehicle may temporarily cross solid lines in specific scenarios to improve traffic efficiency.
> - **The Traffic Efficiency Priority** switch applies to both LCC and NCA simultaneously, and can also automatically adjust vehicle speed during NCA operation. Please refer to Function of NCA (242 pages) .

> **⚠ Warning**
>
> - Please be fully aware that, by default, the system optimizes driving efficiency while ensuring compliance with traffic laws and regulations. But after enabling **Traffic Efficiency Priority** switch, in some special scenarios, the system may dynamically adjust driving strategies based on real-time road conditions (for example, in special situations such as road construction detours/occupation or ensuring self-safety, the ego vehicle may drive over solid lines. The driver may be held responsible for driving over solid lines in accordance with applicable local traffic laws and regulations). The driver should always maintain control of the vehicle, closely monitor real-time road conditions, and immediately take over when encountering complex situations (especially when the system issues risk alerts) to ensure safe driving.
> - The driver is responsible for complying with local traffic laws and regulations, fully understand that the traffic efficiency priority function may be triggered incorrectly or not triggered at all, always remain vigilant, and perform manual intervention or takeover as necessary to ensure safe driving.
> - LCC can only provide limited braking. Do not rely excessively on LCC to avoid risks or collisions when driving. The driver must still continuously observe the road conditions ahead and promptly intervene or take manual control when necessary.
> - LCC cannot replace active security assistance features such as collision warning, anti-collision braking, and others. The driver is strongly advised to always keep anti-collision braking and other active security assistance functions enabled. (Please refer to Active Safety Assist (284 pages)).

Hands-off Detection

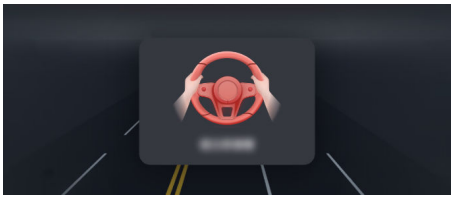
When using LCC, if the vehicle speed is ≥ 10 km/h, the system will continuously monitor whether the driver is holding the steering wheel, and will issue a warning when it detects that the driver's hands have been off the wheel for a specified duration. At this point, the driver must immediately place their hands back on the steering wheel to cancel the hands-off warning; otherwise, the warning will progressively escalate until LCC exits.

As the duration of the driver's hands-off the wheel increases, the prompts displayed on the instrument panel will escalate progressively, with different chimes accompanying each escalation level.

- **Please Hold the Steering Wheel** prompt (intensifies with display duration, accompanied by a chime after intensifying).

  Indicates that the driver has kept their hands off the steering wheel for a specified duration, triggering a hands-off reminder. At this point, the driver should promptly grip the steering wheel again to dismiss the reminder. After the reminder is dismissed, the driver should keep their hands on the steering wheel and drive attentively.

  If the driver does not hold the steering wheel again within the specified time after the instrument screen displays the **Please Hold the Steering Wheel** prompt, the reminder will escalate the display effect accompanied by a chime to strengthen the alert to the driver.
- **Please Take Over Immediately** prompt (accompanied by a continuous chime)



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Indicates that the driver has continuously released the steering wheel for the specified maximum duration, and LCC will exit. At this point, the driver should immediately control the vehicle's direction and speed, manually take over the vehicle. Please refer to Intervention and Takeover (254 pages) .

After the driver manually takes over, the vehicle will exit LCC, and the vehicle will subsequently restrict the use of LCC or NCA. During one trip:

- When the driver takes over manually for the first time due to a hands-off reminder, LCC and NCA will be disabled for the next several minutes.

  The driver can wait for the gray LCC (or NCA) icon to reappear on the instrument screen, then try to activate it again.
- After reactivating LCC, if the driver again causes a manual takeover due to hands-off, LCC and NCA will be completely disabled for the remainder of this trip.

  The driver can release the LCC and NCA disablement by stopping, shifting to P, and then restarting.

Tips

- If the vehicle issues a **Take Over Immediately** prompt due to the driver keeping hands off the steering wheel for a long time, and the driver fails to take over in time, the vehicle will exit LCC, decelerate to a stop within the current lane, and turn on the hazard warning lights.
- If the fatigue monitoring or distraction monitoring switch is turned on, the system will provide safety reminders via voice and the instrument panel when the in-cabin camera detects that the driver is fatigued (e.g., eyes closed, dozing off) or distracted (e.g., not paying attention to the road for a long time). If the driver does not take corrective action in time, the fatigue reminder or distraction reminder will also escalate.

⚠ Warning

- Do not rely excessively on system-issued takeover alerts to determine and decide the timing of takeover. The driver should always remain focused on driving, pay attention to prompts on the instrument panel, audible alerts, and the surrounding environment, and drive safely. Take over promptly when necessary.
- The driver is responsible for complying with traffic laws and regulations to ensure safe driving. Please actively keep both hands on the steering wheel at all times and fasten your seat belt. Do not rely on the hands-off warning as a measure to ensure safe driving, and do not attempt to deceive the hands-off detection system via any means. For more information about safe driving, please refer to the Active Safety Assist (284 pages) section.
- As the vehicle operator, the driver is responsible for safe driving. During driving, they must comply with local traffic laws and regulations, keep both hands on the steering wheel at all times, and must not use any method to trick the hands-off warning system.

LCC Icon Meanings

Icon	Display Status	Meaning	Description
	Illuminated	LCC available, but not activated	Displayed when LCC conditions are met
	Illuminated	LCC is activated and in use	-
	Flashing	LCC is activated, driver is intervening with the accelerator pedal	-
	Flashing	LCC activation failed	Disappears after being displayed for a few seconds

ⓘ Tips

After LCC is activated, will also be displayed on the instrument panel simultaneously (the number indicates the target speed, subject to the actual displayed value). Refer to ACC Feature Introduction (215 pages) .

Activating LCC

When is displayed on the instrument panel, it means LCC is available and can be activated.

Prerequisites

- The driver has logged into the owner account or an owner-authorized account on the vehicle's infotainment system.
- The driver has passed the LCC novice test. Please refer to Passing the ADS Test (207 pages)
- The road conditions on the section where the vehicle is located are good and meet the conditions for using LCC.

Operation Method

Method

After is displayed on the instrument cluster, activate LCC using any of the following methods:

- When ACC switch is on: Short press the left scroll wheel on the steering wheel.

- When ACC switch is off: Short press or long press the left scroll wheel on the steering wheel.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

After successful activation, the LCC icon on the instrument panel displays as , accompanied by a prompt tone. The target speed is displayed in .

Tips

- If the driver activates LCC while pressing the brake pedal, they should release the brake pedal as soon as possible after activating LCC; otherwise, LCC will disengage.
- Please attempt to activate LCC only after the vehicle is stabilized with the steering wheel at the neutral position, the vehicle head aligned with the lane, centered in the lane, and no high-curvature steering.
- LCC cannot be activated when the vehicle is in a marked parking space. The driver must exit the parking space before attempting activation; otherwise, the instrument panel will display **Lane Centering Activation Failed. Please Exit the Parking Space** .
- A vehicle traveling through an intersection may cause LCC activation failure. Proceed through the intersection and reactivate it after entering stabilized driving lane.
- If the driver uses the ADS APP for navigation, the vehicle may upgrade to NCA after LCC is activated. For details, please refer to NCA Feature Introduction (242 pages) .

Warning

- When activating the LCC function, the vehicle may not immediately enter a stable state. The driver shall keep both hands on the steering wheel at all times, ensure the vehicle is safely operated within the current lane, remain highly attentive to driving conditions, and take over timely or manually intervene when necessary.
- When activating the LCC function, the driver shall ensure the safety around the vehicle and avoid excessive reliance on the system. For example: When following a vehicle ahead too closely, the system may fail to correctly identify the target. When starting from a bicycle lane, the system provides no assistance for entering the main roadway. The driver must conduct thorough visual checks, exercise independent judgment, and respond promptly.

Initial Target Vehicle Speed

When activating LCC, the initial target speed range of LCC is 30 km/h ~ 140 km/h.

For the logic of determining the initial target, refer to the **Initial Target Speed** section in Activating ACC (218 pages) .

The driver must ensure that the vehicle's real-time speed complies with local laws and regulations.

Related Operations

After activating LCC, in addition to being able to Adjust the Target Speed (219 pages) , Adjust the Following Distance (219 pages) , or Intervene with the Accelerator Pedal (220 pages) as with ACC, the driver can also:

- After confirming that it is safe and legal to enter the target lane, initiate a stalk lane change.

- When traffic is congested and you want to improve the following experience, activate traffic jam assist.
- In scenarios such as passing through intersections or needing to change lanes, briefly actively intervene with the steering wheel.
- When observing high-risk scenarios or when the instrument display shows a **Take Over Immediately** prompt, take over the vehicle in a timely manner.
- Actively exit LCC at any time.

For details, please refer to the following sections:

- Lever-Based Lane Change (233 pages)
- Intervention and Takeover (235 pages)
- Exiting LCC (238 pages)
- ACC Related Sections: Adjusting the Target Speed (219 pages) , Adjusting the Following Distance (219 pages) , Intervening with the Accelerator Pedal (220 pages)

Tips

Drivers can use the **Traffic Efficiency Priority** switch and **ACC** switch on the central display screen ADS APP To respectively set whether to allow the ego vehicle to temporarily cross solid lines or exceed speed limits, and override the steering wheel during LCC. For details, please refer to Set ADS Parameters (247 pages) .

Lever Lane Change

Check the blind spots, lane markings, and surrounding environment. Once you have confirmed that it is safe and compliant to merge into the target lane, the driver does not need to turn the steering wheel; simply push the turn signal stalk firmly in the desired direction of the lane change to command the vehicle to move into the adjacent lane. When using lever lane change, always pay attention to instrument cluster prompts, sound alerts, and surrounding environment, and be prepared to manually intervene in or take over the vehicle at any time.

Initiate Lever Lane Change

Method

1. Ensure that the conditions for lever lane change are met:
   - The vehicle is using LCC, and the speed does not exceed 140 km/h.
   - The ego vehicle can clearly detect the lane lines of both the ego lane and the target lane.
   - There is sufficient space for lane change.
2. Firmly push the turn signal lever in the direction of the lane change to initiate the lever lane change.

   During the lane change, the target lane and lane markings on the instrument cluster display are highlighted in blue, while the vehicle's target position is indicated by a white rectangle.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Tips

- When passing through a fork in the road, lightly tapping the turn signal lever while the instrument panel indicates the vehicle's route will switch the route, and forcefully tapping the turn signal lever will initiate a lever lane change..
- To initiate a lever lane change, the driver should first check the blind spot, lane lines, and surrounding environment to confirm that it is safe and compliant to enter the target lane, and then promptly activate the turn signal lever. This is to avoid an inability to change lanes resulting from activating the lever

Tips

too late and leaving insufficient system response time.

- After initiating a lever lane change but before the vehicle begins performing it, if the driver press the turn signal lever in the opposite direction, a lever lane change in the opposite direction can be initiated.
- When the vehicle's lane change is obstructed, the originally blue-highlighted target lane and lane markings on the instrument panel will turn red.

Cancel Lever Lane Change

If needed, the driver can cancel the lane change at an opportune time after initiating the lever lane change.

Method

After initiating the lever lane change, the driver can use the following methods to cancel the lever lane change at an opportune time:

- Before the vehicle performs lane change: Lightly press the turn signal lever in the opposite direction.
- After the vehicle performs lane change and before the front of the vehicle significantly crosses the center lane line: Press the turn signal lever in the opposite direction (either a light or firm press will work).

Additionally, at any moment during lane change, the driver can intervene or take over the steering wheel by turning it significantly. After intervention or takeover of the steering wheel, the system will cancel the lever lane change.

Tips

- After initiating a lever lane change but before the vehicle begins performing it, if the driver press the turn signal lever in the opposite direction, a lever lane change in the reverse direction will be initiated (instead of canceling the lane change).
- Once the front of the vehicle significantly extends beyond the center lane line, the driver will be unable to cancel the lever lane change by operating the turn signal lever.
- In addition to driver-initiated cancellation, the lane change process may also be hindered or canceled due to reasons such as a nearby vehicle cutting in. For instance, if lane change conditions remain persistently unmet, the vehicle will cancel the lane change after a waiting timeout. If unexpected situations arise during the lane change execution that prevent the vehicle from continuing, it will attempt to return to the original lane.

Warning

- The lever lane change is an assistance function that cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle status. Do not use lever lane change in the following scenarios: icy, slippery, or uneven roads; continuous winding roads with sharp turns, roads with alternating new and old lane markings, or roads with severely worn lane markings; adverse weather conditions (such as heavy rain, heavy snow, dense fog, etc.).
- The driver is responsible for complying with local traffic laws and regulations. Before initiating a lane change, be sure to check blind spots, lane markings, and the surrounding environment to confirm it is safe and compliant to enter the target lane. During the lane change, pay attention to prompts on the instrument panel, audible alerts, and the surrounding environment, and be prepared to intervene or take over the vehicle manually at any time to ensure safe driving.

⚠ Warning

- The vehicle may inaccurately identify the lane marking type. Always check the lane line type before initiating a lever lane change to avoid violating traffic rules. Otherwise, the driver may be held liable under local traffic laws and regulations.
- If a lane change occurs on a road section where a dashed line changes to a solid line or a solid line changes to a dashed line, the vehicle may cross over the solid line near the transition point between the dashed and solid lines.
- Do not rely excessively on lever lane change to determine your driving route. The lever lane change may fail due to excessively busy real-time traffic and other reasons, or may result in an incorrect lane change due to a lane line misdetection.

Intervention and Takeover

During LCC Operation, the driver can intervene on the steering wheel, intervene on the accelerator pedal, or take over as needed.

Steering intervention

If the Adaptive Cruise Assist (ACC) **switch is turned on in the ADS app** . The driver can temporarily control the vehicle's direction by actively turning the steering wheel for a short period while using LCC. All **steering wheel interventions** in this context are referred to as temporary interventions made with the ACC Switch activated.

During manual steering intervention, the system will no longer assist the driver in controlling the vehicle's direction, nor will it respond to motor vehicle traffic signal indications. It will not decelerate or brake to a stop even if the traffic signal at the intersection displays a red light for motor vehicles.

During steering wheel intervention, the LCC Icon and blue lane lines for the host vehicle disappear from the instrument display, accompanied by pop-up messages, audible alerts, and voice announcements.

After intervening with the steering wheel, ensure the vehicle is centered in the lane and LCC Has been restored before attempting to disengage manual steering.

Extended driver intervention at the steering wheel will progressively escalate instrument display and audible alerts; exceeding the specified duration will result in LCC Disengagement.

- Before exiting LCC, the system will sound continuous warning tones and escalate pop-up alerts and voice prompts. At this point, the driver should immediately apply brakes lightly and manually take over the vehicle.
- If the driver never takes manual takeover, the system prompt will escalate to **Please take over immediately** and exit LCC. The driver must respond promptly, actively control the vehicle's direction and speed to ensure safe driving.

ⓘ Tips

- ACC Toggle Path in the ADS APP on the central display screen: **> Assisted Driving > Other Settings > More Settings > Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)** .
- When the ACC Switch is not activated, driver intervention on the steering wheel will be considered as taking control of the vehicle, which means the vehicle will directly exit LCC and the system will no longer assist the driver in controlling the vehicle.
- When the driver simultaneously intervenes with the steering wheel and accelerator pedal, the LCC Icon and the ego vehicle's blue lane lines turn off on the instrument display.
- When the vehicle issues the **Please Drive Carefully** , **Please Take Over** , or **Please Take Over Immediately** prompt, turning the steering wheel will take over the vehicle (rather than intervene with the steering wheel). Refer to the subsequent **Driver Takeover** section.

Tips

- The vehicle will deactivate LCC If real-time traffic conditions do not meet LCC requirements after the driver ends steering intervention.

Warning

- The driver should proceed through intersections in accordance with local traffic laws and regulations and actual road conditions, especially at complex intersections, to ensure safe passage.
- When intervening with the steering wheel, please always pay attention to the driving speed and surrounding environment to ensure safe driving. For example, when intervening with the steering wheel, if the traffic signal ahead in the current lane is red, the driver should actively brake the vehicle to a stop to avoid violating traffic regulations.
- During steering wheel intervention by the driver, the vehicle's direction of travel is entirely controlled by the driver, and ADS no longer assists in controlling the vehicle's direction of travel.
- Unintentional contact with the steering wheel or objects pressing against it may also trigger steering intervention. Please pay attention to system prompts. If steering wheel intervention is triggered by mistake, please correct it promptly and take active control of the vehicle to ensure safe driving.

Accelerator Pedal Intervention

Similar to ACC, The driver can actively depress the accelerator pedal to override the vehicle speed while using LCC. When the target speed is < 60 km/h, intervening on the accelerator pedal will inevitably change the target speed; when the target speed is ≥ 60 km/h, intervening on the accelerator pedal may either change the target speed or only temporarily increase the real-time speed. For details, please refer to Accelerator Pedal Intervention (220 pages) .

During accelerator pedal intervention, the system no longer assists the driver in controlling the vehicle speed. The blue lane markings for the ego vehicle flash on the instrument cluster display, the LCC icon flashes blue ( ), accompanied by pop-up windows, alert tones, and voice announcements.

Prolonged accelerator pedal intervention will trigger progressively escalating visual and audible warnings on the instrument display; if the intervention exceeds the specified duration or the vehicle accelerates beyond 145 km/h, LCC will disengage.

- Before exiting LCC, the system will emit continuous warning sounds and escalate to pop-up windows and voice prompts. At this point, the driver should immediately apply brakes lightly and manually take over the vehicle.
- If the driver never manually takes over, the system prompt will escalate to **Take Over Now** and exit LCC.

Tips

When the driver simultaneously intervenes with the steering wheel and accelerator pedal, the LCC Icon and the ego vehicle's blue lane lines turn off on the instrument display.

Warning

- The driver shall control the vehicle speed according to the local traffic laws and regulations and the actual road conditions, ensure the vehicle's real-time speed complies with local laws and regulations, and adjust it in time when the situation changes to ensure safe driving at all times. For example, intervening in the accelerator pedal during vehicle steering may cause the vehicle to lose control due to excessive speed, leading to dangerous situations such as skidding or rollover. Drivers are advised to avoid unnecessary acceleration in scenarios like curved road sections, lane changes, or turning

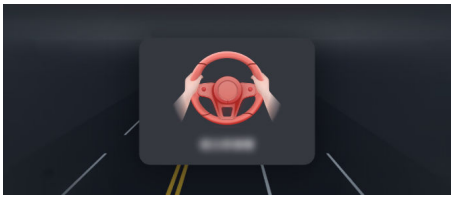
⚠ Warning

at intersections to minimize potential risks.

- When intervening in the accelerator pedal, always be aware of your driving direction and surroundings to ensure safe driving.
- During the accelerator pedal intervention, the vehicle speed is completely controlled by the driver, and LCC no longer assists the driver to control the vehicle speed.
- If the driver touches the accelerator pedal by mistake or the vehicle accelerates due to other reasons such as falling objects, the system will enter the state of Accelerator Pedal Intervention. Always pay attention to system prompts and driving conditions. If unintended acceleration pedal intervention occurs, promptly correct and actively control the vehicle to ensure safe driving.
- During accelerator pedal intervention, the driver should pay special attention to the blue-highlighted lane markings displayed on the instrument panel (i.e., the ego vehicle's planned route). If they do not match expectations, please immediately control the vehicle's direction of travel and take over proactively.

Driver takeover

When the instrument cluster displays **please take over immediately** prompt (accompanied by a large red steering wheel icon, continuous audible alert, and voice broadcast), it indicates that the vehicle will exit LCC. At this time, the driver should immediately take control of the vehicle's direction and speed (it is recommended that the driver moderately press the brake to exit LCC, while ensuring proper control of both direction and speed) to ensure safe driving.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Once the takeover is successful, the **Please Take Over Immediately** prompt on the instrument panel will disappear.

ⓘ Tips

- The driver can take over the vehicle by pressing the brake pedal or turning the steering wheel, selecting the method based on actual road conditions and driving experience, while maintaining control of the vehicle's speed and direction.
- When the pop-up prompts **Please Drive Carefully** , **Please Prepare to Take Over** , or **Please Take Over** are displayed on the instrument panel, it indicates that complex scenarios such as sharp turns or collision risks that the system may not be able to handle have been encountered. At this point, the driver is advised to actively assess risks and be prepared to take control of vehicle direction and speed at any time to avoid situations where the vehicle subsequently exits LCC and the driver cannot promptly regain control.
- In some scenarios, the system will assist the driver in decelerating and stopping the vehicle while simultaneously displaying the **Please Drive Carefully** pop-up on the instrument panel. The hazard warning lights will illuminate when the vehicle decelerates to the specified differential or comes to a complete stop.

⚠ Warning

- Do not rely excessively on system-issued takeover alerts to determine

⚠ Warning

and decide the timing of takeover. The system cannot guarantee that it can issue a takeover alert in advance or in a timely manner in the event of a failure or emergency.

- The driver should always remain focused on driving, pay close attention to prompts on the instrument panel, audible alerts, and the surrounding environment, and take over promptly when necessary.
- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, drivers are advised to proactively intervene or take over control of the vehicle to ensure safe driving, preventing accidents that may cause property damage, personal injury, or fatalities.
  - Road sections such as red light intersections, turn lanes, and others that exceed the applicable scenarios of LCC.
  - The ego vehicle drives over a solid line or attempts to change lanes across a solid line.
  - A target that the ADS may not be able to detect appears ahead, such as rocks, curbs, traffic cones, water barriers, fallen pedestrians or cyclists, small animals, overturned vehicles, or irregularly shaped vehicles (e.g., construction vehicles).
  - Abnormal driving behavior by other vehicles, including sudden braking by the leading vehicle, forceful merging or abrupt cut-ins by adjacent vehicles, stationary vehicles ahead, etc.
  - High-risk situations, such as sharp turns, presence of pedestrians, cyclists, motorcycles, electric vehicles, and tricycles ahead, road construction, road accidents ahead, and presence of engineering

⚠ Warning

vehicles, sprinkler trucks, and other road work vehicles.

Deactivate LCC

The LCC Function will deactivate under the following conditions:

- The driver briefly presses or long-presses the left scroll wheel on the steering wheel.
- The driver continuously presses the brake pedal while engaging LCC and fails to release it within the specified time period.
- The driver applies light pressure to the brake pedal while driving and firm pressure when coming to a complete stop.
- The vehicle is shifted to non-D gear.
- The driver intervenes the accelerator pedal for an extended period.
- The driver intervenes the accelerator pedal, causing the vehicle speed to exceed 145 km/h.
- The driver applies the accelerator pedal during steering maneuvers, resulting in excessive vehicle speed that poses safety risks including sideslip and rollover.
- The driver intervenes with the steering wheel for an extended period (when the ACC switch is enabled).
- The driver intervenes with the steering wheel with significant force (when the ACC switch is disabled).
- After hands-off timeout, the driver takes over the vehicle by steering or pressing the brake pedal. Please refer toIntervention and Takeover (235 pages) .
- The driver leaves the driver's seat.
- The driver has not fastened their seat belt (for example, unfastening it mid-journey).
- Other situations that do not meet the LCC activation conditions; please refer to LCC Limitations (239 pages) .

Tips

- After the vehicle issues a **Stay alert** or **Take over now** prompt, the driver should immediately take over the vehicle, please refer toIntervention and Takeover (235 pages) .
- After the following stop exceeds the specified duration, the vehicle will shift to P gear, causing LCC to log out.

Warning

The vehicle may exit LCC due to scenarios failing to meet LCC conditions—such as encountering sharp bends, excessive speed, or unclear lane markings—or other unforeseen reasons. The driver shall keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times, maintain control of the vehicle, remain vigilant, pay close attention to prompts regarding the status of relevant vehicle functions and various potential hazards in the surrounding environment, and promptly intervene manually or take over the vehicle when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

LCC Limitations

LCC is a driver assistance feature and cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle conditions. When encountering the scenarios described below (including but not limited to), LCC and its related functions may not work properly or may disengage. Please read this entire section to understand the limitations of this function, which the driver should be aware of before using it.

- **External Environmental Influences (Weather, Visibility, Road Environment, etc.)**

  Including but not limited to:

  - Scenarios with poor visibility such as nighttime, no streetlights, low light, backlighting, glare, or heavy smoke.
  - Adverse weather such as rain, snow, fog, or dust storms.
  - Lane markings are unclear, such as excessive wear of lane markings.
  - Confusing lane markings, for example, overlapping old and new markings or temporary adjustments due to road construction.
  - No lane markings, unclear road markings, or overlapping old and new road markings.
  - Lane markings change rapidly, such as lane splitting, crossing, or merging.
  - Lanes that are too wide.
  - Road construction, road changes, or detours (especially scenarios with cone barrel detours on curved sections).
  - Railroad crossings, roundabouts, road gaps, intersections, narrow roads, and steep slopes.
  - Mountain roads and rural roads.
  - Road sections with standing water, ice, or snow.
  - Sharp curves, serpentine curves, mountain roads, and other high-curvature turns.
  - Unpaved roads such as muddy roads, gravel roads, and off-road trails.
  - Presence of low, static, small, or nearby obstacles such as curbs, stationary vehicles, and stationary tires.
  - There are irregular obstacles such as width-limiting bollards, guardrails, and gates.
  - There are ditches, cliffs, irregularly shaped curbs, and fences on both sides of the road, or there are potholes on the road surface (such as potholes, uncovered sewer wells, fire wells, etc.), collapsed sections, and other scenarios with height differences on the road surface.

- Special or complex intersections, such as intersections with lane lines inside (e.g., an opposing waiting area within the intersection), no vehicle stop line before the intersection, lane lines ahead of the intersection not aligned or not directly opposite to those before passing through the intersection, non-straight-through intersections, and other scenarios.
- Short-distance consecutive intersections, i.e., two or more intersections existing consecutively within a short distance.
- Highway or expressway sections with motor vehicle traffic signal lights.
- Special roads, such as circular parking lots, tunnels, construction roads, and non-public roads.

- **Influence of Surrounding Vehicles and Other Traffic Participants**

  Including but not limited to:

  - Congested intersections.
  - Pedestrians and vehicles crossing the intersection arbitrarily.
  - Pedestrians, cyclists, animals, etc. suddenly emerging from blind spots.
  - Sudden braking of the vehicle ahead.
  - An adjacent large vehicle cutting into the host vehicle's lane.
  - Pedestrians or other vehicles forcibly cutting in, jockeying for position, merging at sharp angles, or even driving against traffic.
  - Merging into multi-lane traffic or changing lanes in congestion.
  - Encountering special-shaped vehicles (large flatbed trucks, elevated trucks, construction vehicles, road maintenance vehicles, vehicles with items such as steel bars and cement pipes loaded externally, etc.), stationary vehicles, overturned vehicles, transversely positioned vehicles, etc.
  - The vehicle ahead or the vehicle in the adjacent lane opens a door or drops objects from the vehicle.
  - Stationary or slow-moving objects, such as vehicles, the end of a traffic queue, toll stations, bicycles, motorcycles, electric scooters, tricycles, or pedestrians.
  - Complex and changing traffic conditions, such as busy intersections, highway ramps, and congested roads.
  - A vehicle reversing in front of the ego vehicle.

- **Other Issues**
  - The driver's hands are off the steering wheel.
  - The vehicle deviates from the center area of the lane.
  - ACC Limitations (222 pages) mentioned scenarios.
  - ADS General Limitations (212 pages) mentioned scenarios.
  - ADS malfunctions and requires repair.

ⓘ Tips

When vehicles are at a standstill due to factors such as traffic congestion, mixed motor and non-motor vehicle traffic, or road obstructions, drivers are advised to appropriately adjust the steering wheel and accelerator pedal to improve traffic flow efficiency.

⚠ Warning

- In addition to the aforementioned limitations, LCC may also exhibit the following unexpected behaviors, including but not limited to:
  - It may react to vehicles or objects that do not exist or are not in the lane, causing unnecessary or improper deceleration.
  - Inability to provide adequate speed control under conditions such as

⚠ Warning

heavy load or steep descents results in the actual speed exceeding the target speed or road speed limit.

- The LCC cannot detect all obstacles, resulting in the vehicle's failure to slow down or brake in time to avoid them. For example, LCC may fail to detect overturned vehicles, poles, stone piers, or stationary/slow-moving vehicles and obstacles that suddenly appear in the ego vehicle's path after the preceding vehicle has moved away.

- LCC may not be able to handle all possible situations that may arise due to environmental changes such as traffic, road conditions, visibility, and weather during driving. In high-risk scenarios such as sharp curves, mountain roads, rural roads, slippery road sections (e.g., standing water, ice), and heavy rain, heavy snow, dense fog, or poor visibility, the driver shall immediately and proactively exit LCC.
- The driver is responsible for determining and maintaining a safe vehicle speed and following distance at all times, and never rely solely on LCC to maintain accurate or appropriate vehicle speed and following distance.
- The driver must drive the vehicle in compliance with local traffic laws and regulations, including but not limited to adhering to local road speed limits.
- LCC only provides limited braking. LCC does not fall under collision warning or collision avoidance systems and cannot replace active security assistance features such as anti-collision warning, anti-collision braking, etc. It is strongly recommended that the driver always enables the various active security assistance features such as anti-collision warning and anti-collision braking (Please refer to Active Safety Assist (284 pages) Section).

⚠ Warning

- Please do not use LCC within the service area. If traveling through a service area while using the LCC, actively exit LCC before entering the service area.
- Please use LCC with caution in complex road sections where conditions change frequently or pedestrians and non-motorized vehicles may be present.
- LCC may be unable to consistently detect obstacles such as greenery or guardrails on both sides of the road. The driver must continuously monitor the surrounding environment and be prepared to promptly intervene or take control when necessary.
- When using LCC, the driver shall always monitor system alerts, verify whether the system has been suspended or exited LCC, and respond promptly to ensure safe driving.

LCC is designed solely to assist the driver in driving, and cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment. The driver shall keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times, maintain control of the vehicle, remain vigilant, pay close attention to prompts regarding the status of relevant vehicle functions and various potential hazards in the surrounding environment, and promptly intervene manually or take over the vehicle when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

Navigation Cruise Assistance (NCA)

NCA Function Introduction

NCA Overview

Navigation Cruise Assist (NCA) uses ADS sensors such as radar and cameras to detect the driving environment ahead of the vehicle and determine the vehicle's position. Based on this, it assists the driver in controlling the vehicle to follow the navigation route to the destination, enabling functions such as passing through some highway roundabouts, assisted lane change, and assisted speed limit. When using NCA, the driver should always keep their hands on the steering wheel, pay attention to the instrument panel and audible prompts, and be prepared to intervene or take over the vehicle at any time to ensure correct and safe driving. If the driver's hands are off the wheel for longer than the specified duration, a hands-off reminder will be triggered. This vehicle configuration only supports Highway NCA, meaning the NCA function can only be used on expressways (excluding toll stations) and urban expressways. Before using this function, be sure to read all the content in this chapter, especially the limitations and other content related to vehicle and personal safety.

Tips

- Before using NCA, drivers must first pass the LCC and NCA novice exam. Please refer toPass the ADS Exam (207 pages) 。
- When using NCA, the speed warning, lane departure warning, and lane keeping assistance functions under active security assistance will not be active (regardless of whether their corresponding switches are turned on).
- When using NCA, the vehicle will downgrade to LCC if NCA conditions are not met but LCC conditions are met, and can upgrade back to NCA when NCA conditions are met again. For details, please refer toActivate NCA (249 pages) 。

Tips

- If the passenger seat or rear passengers do not fasten the seat belt:
  - The NCA cannot be activated when the vehicle is driving at a speed higher than 30 km/h.
  - When the vehicle has activated NCA and the speed exceeds 30 km/h, the instrument cluster will display **Passengers are advised to immediately fasten their seat belts and pay attention to driving safety** .
- If the driver still wants to use the NCA function when rear passengers are not wearing seat belts, they can turn off**Rear Seat Belt Cime** once.

Assisted Navigation

Based on the LCC function, NCA assists the driver in controlling the vehicle to drive to the destination along the navigation route, supporting all LCC operations such as adjusting the target speed, adjusting the following distance, and lane change via turn signal stalk.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

When approaching the destination, the vehicle will prioritize downgrading from NCA to LCC. If it cannot downgrade to LCC, it will exit NCA.

When a degradation or disengagement occurs, corresponding prompts will be displayed on the instrument screen. The driver should pay attention to the relevant prompts and respond in a timely manner, and if necessary, intervene manually or take over the vehicle in time to ensure driving safety.

Based on LCC, NCA also supports:

- When the system detects a speed camera ahead, it assists the driver in reducing the target vehicle speed.
- When driving at high speed in heavy rain or storm conditions, the system will control the vehicle to avoid overtaking or changing lanes as much as possible, thereby reducing the risk of collision.

ⓘ Tips

NCA can assist drivers in controlling the vehicle to stop at intersections, start off, and proceed straight through by integrating standard traffic light signals and navigation routes. If you need to turn or make a U-Turn, the system will exit NCA in advance and prompt **Take Over Immediately** on the instrument cluster. The driver should promptly intervene manually to control the vehicle's direction and speed, ensuring it passes through the intersection safely and appropriately.

⚠ Warning

- The driver should set the target speed and following distance according to the local traffic laws and regulations and the actual road conditions, and adjust it in time when the situation changes, and always ensure safe driving.
- NCA cannot identify all risk scenarios. The driver must continuously monitor the road conditions ahead, and promptly control vehicle speed (by accelerating or braking) or adjust steering when necessary. Drivers must always keep both hands on the steering wheel, observe the road and surrounding conditions, and be prepared to promptly take over control of the vehicle to implement corrective measures.
- NCA cannot replace active security assistance functions such as collision warning and anti-collision braking. The driver is strongly advised to always keep anti-collision braking and other active security assistance functions enabled.

⚠ Warning

(Please refer to Active Safety Assist (284 pages)).

- Do not rely on NCA to cross an intersection. When passing through intersections, the driver must always pay close attention to prompts on the instrument panel, audible alerts, and the surrounding environment, and take over promptly when necessary.
- The driver shall control the vehicle through intersections, especially complex ones, in accordance with local traffic laws, regulations, and actual road conditions to ensure safe passage. For example, if the vehicle ahead takes a U-turn, the driver shall avoid cutting into a lane to prevent potential collision risks.
- When the standard traffic light for the current lane is red and no clear stop line is present ahead, the ego vehicle may not stop and wait. The driver must remain vigilant and take over control if necessary.
- During intersection navigation, if the vehicle's lane selection differs from expectations—such as entering an oncoming traffic lane, bicycle lane, or potentially conflicting with other vehicles—the driver must proactively correct the vehicle's trajectory to ensure safe operation.
- If the driver accidentally deactivates NCA while the vehicle is stationary and waiting, it may cause the vehicle to idle forward unexpectedly, which could lead to an accident. Always monitor system prompts and the driving environment. In the event of idle coasting, please take immediate manual control of the vehicle to ensure safe driving.
- The information provided by the ADS APP is not always accurate. Drivers must constantly monitor road conditions and promptly take over control when detecting discrepancies between map display data and actual situations to ensure safe driving.

> ⚠ Warning
>
> - Do not over-rely on NCA to sufficiently decelerate the vehicle to avoid collisions.
> - Do not overly rely on NCA to determine the driving path (for example, when the lane is exceptionally wide, NCA may assist the driver in keeping the vehicle centered in the lane, which may create a risk of collision with oncoming vehicles). Drivers should promptly adjust their driving routes based on traffic and road conditions.

Assisted Lane Change

Assisted Lane Change can assist the driver in controlling lane changes based on real-time traffic conditions and navigation routes to reach destinations quickly and accurately. Common assisted lane change scenarios include: initiating an overtaking lane change when unable to drive at the target speed in the current lane due to a slow preceding vehicle; initiating a navigation-based lane change when merging onto or exiting highways at ramps as required by navigation; initiating an obstacle avoidance lane change when encountering stationary obstacles such as traffic cones ahead in the current lane.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

When the conditions for assisted lane change are met, the instrument panel displays a lane change reminder (accompanied by a chime), and the vehicle simultaneously turns on the turn signal in the corresponding direction. At this point, the driver should check the blind spots, lane markings, and surrounding environment to determine whether it is safe and legal to enter the target lane, and then confirm or cancel the lane change. During the lane change, the driver should pay attention to the instrument panel prompts, audible alerts, and the surrounding environment, and be prepared to manually intervene or take over the vehicle at any time to ensure safe driving. After the assisted lane change is completed, the vehicle automatically turns off the turn signal in the corresponding direction.

The driver can set the **Lane Change Confirmation** parameters for assisted lane change according to personal driving habits. Please refer to Setting ADS Parameters (247 pages) .

> ⚠ Warning
>
> - Do not overly rely on lane change assistance to determine your driving route. For instance, the Lane Change Assistance may fail to change lanes due to reasons such as the need to make consecutive lane changes within a short distance and excessively busy real-time traffic flow, potentially resulting in the vehicle deviating from its course; or in scenarios where road construction forces the vehicle to cross solid lane markings, traffic congestion prevents advance lane changes, or lane-changing occurs at transition zones where dashed lines become solid markings, the vehicle may unintentionally cross solid lane lines.
> - Drivers shall be responsible for complying with local traffic laws and regulations, always checking blind spots, lane lines, and surrounding environment before initiating a lane change to ensure safe and compliant entry into the target lane.
> - Drivers must keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times before and during lane changes.

> ⓘ Tips
>
> If the vehicle is unable to enter the target lane when initiating a lane change due to insufficient space, lane change timeout, or other reasons, it will issue a takeover alert, at which point the driver shall immediately take over. If the driver does not take over in time, the vehicle will slow to a stop,

Tips

activate the hazard warning lights, and disengage NCA.

Assisted Speed Limit

Assisted Speed Limit can assist the driver in adjusting the target vehicle speed when the road speed limit changes. When Assisted Speed Limit is enabled, the target vehicle speed icon on the instrument panel displays as N, where N is the target vehicle speed, subject to the actual display on the instrument panel.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

When Assisted Speed Limit is enabled, the system adjusts the target vehicle speed based on road speed limit and empirical speed. The new target vehicle speed may be **Ideal Speed** (road speed limit + offset) or **Empirical Speed**.

Ideal Speed offset can be customized according to personal driving style. Please refer to Setting ADS Parameters (247 pages) .

The empirical speed generally comes from map data and historical empirical data. For example, when passing through a speed camera zone, NCA assists the driver in controlling the vehicle to drive at the legal speed limit. If the **Traffic Efficiency Priority** switch is enabled, the target vehicle speed may also depend on the speed of surrounding vehicles. Please refer to Traffic Efficiency Priority.

The Speed Limit Assist will turn on when conditions are met. The driver can also manually turn the Speed Limit Assist on or off, please refer to Assisted Speed Limit (252 pages) .

Warning

- The road speed limits provided by the ADS APP are not always accurate and may cause the vehicle to travel at the incorrect (higher or lower than the true road speed limit) road speed limit. Drivers must constantly pay attention to traffic conditions, road environment, and road speed limits, driving within safety limits that comply with local traffic laws and regulations. When necessary, adjust vehicle speed to ensure safety driving.
- Drivers shall always pay attention to their vehicle's surroundings and driving safely. For instance, in scenarios where speed limits on roads such as ramps are set excessively low, a vehicle's target speed may exceed the posted limit, and drivers shall ensure the vehicle is operated at a safe and appropriate speed.
- Do not overly rely on speed limit assistance to determine the target vehicle speed. Drivers must comply with local traffic laws and regulations, set target speeds based on actual road conditions, and ensure the vehicle remains within safe speed limits at all times.

Tips

- Driver should fully understand that setting the **Speed limit offset** to a positive number, enabling the **Prioritize efficiency** switch, and other situations may cause the vehicle's target speed to exceed the road speed limit. Please strictly comply with local traffic laws and regulations. Otherwise, the driver may be held liable for speeding in accordance with applicable local traffic laws.
- The common empirical speed value used for speed limit assistance on ramps is 60 km/h.

Traffic Efficiency Priority

If you enter > **Assisted Driving** in the ADS APP, select **Assisted Driving** on the left, and turn on the **Traffic Efficiency Priority** switch, then when using NCA, the vehicle can assist

in obstacle avoidance, detouring, or adjusting speed based on real-time road conditions to improve traffic efficiency.

- Assisted Obstacle Avoidance and Detour: When encountering scenarios that require a detour, such as construction zones, disabled vehicles, or illegally parked vehicles, the vehicle will assist in obstacle avoidance and detour to prevent the vehicle from coming to a standstill.
- Assisted Speed Adjustment: When the surrounding vehicle speed is significantly higher than the road speed limit, the vehicle will adjust its speed based on the surrounding vehicle speed to maintain a similar speed.

⚠ Warning

- Please be fully aware that, by default, the system optimizes driving efficiency while ensuring compliance with local traffic laws and regulations. But after enabling **Prioritize efficiency** switch, in some special situations, the System may dynamically adjust driving strategies based on real-time road conditions (for example, in special situations such as road construction detours, occupation or ensuring self-safety, the vehicle may drive over solid lines). The driver should always maintain control of the vehicle, closely monitor real-time road conditions, and immediately take over when encountering complex situations (especially when the system issues risk alerts) to ensure safe driving.
- Drivers bear responsibility to comply with local traffic laws and regulations, fully aware that the **Prioritize efficiency** feature may trigger incorrectly or fail to activate, remain cautious at all times, and promptly perform manual intervention or takeover when necessary to ensure safe driving.

ⓘ Tips

After enabling the **Prioritize efficiency** switch, the aforementioned assisted obstacle avoidance function remains applicable to LCC, while the assisted speed adjustment is only available for NCA.

Hands-off Detection

Similar to LCC, when using NCA, the system continuously monitors whether the driver is holding the steering wheel. If it detects that the driver has kept their hands off the wheel for a specified duration, it will issue a reminder. The driver must promptly hold the steering wheel with both hands to dismiss the hands-off reminder. For details, please refer to the LCC Function Introduction (225 pages) , specifically the **Hands-Off Detection** section.

⚠ Warning

- Do not rely excessively on system-issued takeover alerts to determine and decide the timing of takeover. The driver shall always remain fully focused on driving, pay attention to instrument cluster prompts, sound alerts and the surrounding environment, drive safely, and take over when necessary.
- The driver is responsible for complying with local traffic laws and regulations to ensure safe driving. Please actively keep both hands on the steering wheel at all times and fasten your seat belt. Do not rely on the hands-off warning as a measure to ensure safe driving, and do not attempt to deceive the hands-off detection system via any means. For more information about safe driving, please refer to the Active Safety Assist (48 pages) section.
- As the vehicle operator, the driver is responsible for safe driving. During driving, they must comply with local traffic laws and regulations, keep both hands on the steering wheel at all times, and must not use any method to trick the hands-off warning system.

NCA Icon Meanings

Icon	Display Status	Meaning	Description
	Illuminated	NCA available, but not activated	Displayed when NCA conditions are met
	Illuminated	NCA activated, in use	–
	Flashing	NCA activated, driver is intervening with the accelerator pedal	–
	Flashing	NCA Activation Failed	Disappears after being displayed for a few seconds
	Illuminated	Assisted Speed Limit On	Please refer to Assisted Speed Limiter (252 pages)
	Illuminated	Assisted Speed Limit Off	Please refer to Assisted Speed Limiter (252 pages)

Tips

After NCA is activated, its target vehicle speed is visually displayed in the or of the instrument cluster (the numbers indicate the target vehicle speed, subject to the actual visual value). The specific display style depends on whether Speed Limit Assistance (252 pages) is enabled.

Set ADS Parameters

Configure the functional parameters for NCA and LCC according to needs and personal preferences.

Method

- Ensure that the driver has logged in to an authorized account and has passed the LCC and NCA novice exams. Please refer toPass the ADS Exam (207 pages) .
- Enter the ADS APP on the central display screen and tap **> Assisted Driving** , select **Assisted Driving** on the left.
  - Set the **Lane Change Preference** parameter for NCA assisted lane change to select the driver's preferred lane change style. The configurable parameters are shown in the table below.

Soft and Smooth	The overall lane changing style is smooth and comfortable, and the system does not initiate aggressive lane changes.
Standard	The overall lane change style is smooth and comfortable, and overtaking lane changes are initiated only when the vehicle ahead significantly impedes the progress of the ego vehicle.

Agility	The overall lane change style is responsive and quick, and supports initiating overtaking lane changes as soon as possible when the preceding vehicle obstructs the host vehicle's movement.

- Set the NCA speed limit assist parameters, including **Target Speed Offset Method** and **Offset Value** .

  The target speed offset method is divided into **fixed value** and **percentage** two types, with meanings as follows:

  The fixed value : **offset** is unrelated to road speed limits, and the same fixed value is used for all roads.

  Percentage : The **offset value** is a percentage relative to the road speed limit.

  The target vehicle speed offset method with and offset of is used to calculate the ideal vehicle speed for auxiliary speed limitation.

  The default parameter values are **Fixed Value** and 0 km/h, respectively.

  If the driver adjusts the speed assist settings during vehicle operation, the new settings will only take effect when the vehicle enters a road with a different speed limit.
- Set the **Traffic Efficiency Priority** switch for LCC And NCA.

  If this switch is enabled, the vehicle can bypass construction zones and disabled vehicles during LCC Operation. In NCA Mode, it assists in bypassing obstacles similar to LCC Functionality and can also adjust ego vehicle speed based on surrounding traffic velocity.

  The switch is turned on by default.
- Enter the ADS APP on the central display screen and tap **>Assisted Driving> Other Settings > More Settings**.
  - Set the **Lane Change Confirmation** parameter for NCA assisted lane change to select whether driver confirmation is required before assisted lane change. It can be set to **Always Confirm** or **No Confirmation Required** . In scenarios requiring lane changes (e.g., merging onto the main road; lane blocked by traffic cones), the vehicle will override this parameter value to execute the lane change.
  - Set ACC function switch.

    Please note that the ACC switch status is affected by the system behavior after intervening on the steering wheel when using LCC and NCA. Refer to Intervention and Control (254 pages) for details.

    The switch is turned off by default.

⚠ Warning

- Please be fully aware that setting the target speed offset to a positive value may result in the vehicle's target speed exceeding the road speed limit. Please strictly adhere to local traffic laws and regulations; otherwise, the driver may be held liable for speeding violations in accordance with local traffic laws and regulations.
- Please be fully aware that, by default, the system optimizes driving efficiency while ensuring compliance with local traffic laws and regulations. But after enabling **Prioritize efficiency** switch, in some special situations, the System may dynamically adjust driving strategies based on real-time road conditions (for example, in special situations such as road construction detours, occupation or ensuring self-safety, the vehicle may drive over solid lines). The driver should always maintain control of the vehicle, closely monitor real-time road conditions, and immediately take over

Warning

when encountering complex situations (especially when the system issues risk alerts) to ensure safe driving.

Tips

Assuming the speed limit offset is set to Fixed with an offset of 4 km/h, the vehicle's current target speed is 55 km/h, and the road speed limit is 60 km/h, when the driver slowly scrolls up the left steering wheel roller once to adjust the target speed, the adjustment follows the pattern as shown in the table below:

Number of adjustments	Target vehicle speed
1	60 km/h
2	64 km/h (when the road speed limit is reached, the target vehicle speed takes precedence in adjusting to the ideal speed calculated from the target vehicle speed offset)
3	65 km/h (after adjusting to the desired speed, adjustments are made based on the road speed limit with a difference of 5 km/h)
4	70 km/h
…	…

Activate NCA

After setting the navigation route in the ADS APP, drive according to the navigation until is displayed on the instrument screen, indicating that NCA is available and can be activated. When the ACC switch is off, NCA can also be activated by activating ACC.

Prerequisites

- The driver has logged into the owner account or an owner-authorized account on the vehicle's infotainment system.
- The driver has passed the NCA novice exam, please refer to Pass the ADS Exam (207 pages) .
- The road conditions of the section where the vehicle is located are good and meet the NCA usage conditions.

Operation Method

Method

Enter the ADS APP on the center console, set the navigation route, and after is displayed on the instrument screen, activate NCA in any of the following ways:

- When ACC switch is on: Short press the left scroll wheel on the steering wheel.
- When ACC switch is off: Short press or long press the left scroll wheel on the steering wheel.

After successful activation, the NCA icon on the instrument screen displays as , accompanied by a prompt tone. The target speed is displayed in .

Warning

- When activating the NCA function, the vehicle may not immediately enter a stable state. The driver shall keep both hands on the steering wheel at all times, ensure the vehicle is safely operated within the current lane, remain highly attentive to driving conditions, and take over timely or manually intervene when necessary.
- When activating the NCA function, the driver shall ensure the safety around the vehicle and avoid over-reliance on the system. For example, if the vehicle is too close to the vehicle ahead, it may fail to correctly identify the target; and when starting from a stationary position, the vehicle may need to merge into the main road, requiring the driver to conduct thorough visual

⚠ Warning

checks, exercise judgment and respond promptly.

ⓘ Tips

- Please attempt to activate NCA again after the vehicle is stabilized with the steering wheel at the neutral position, the vehicle head aligned with the lane, centered in the lane, and no high-curvature steering.
- If the driver activates the NCA while pressing the brake pedal, the brake pedal shall be released as soon as possible after activating the NCA. Otherwise, the NCA will exit.
- If the driver activates NCA while the vehicle is stationary, NCA will assist the driver in controlling the vehicle's start when conditions are met, and will initiate lane changes if necessary to merge into the main road.

Initial Target Vehicle Speed

When activating NCA, the initial target speed range of NCA is 30 km/h ~ 140 km/h. The actual initial target speed depends on the road conditions, the vehicle's real-time speed, and the road speed limit at the time of NCA activation:

- When road conditions are non-snowy:
  - If the vehicle's real-time speed **Initial Target Speed** section in .
- When the road condition is a snowy scene, the system will perform risk-based speed limiting, and the initial target speed value depends on the specific road conditions. The corresponding speed limit reminder will be displayed on the instrument screen.

ⓘ Tips

- The initial target speed when the vehicle is upgraded from LCC to NCA also follows the aforementioned initial target speed rules.

ⓘ Tips

- When activating NCA, the initial target vehicle speed generally ≥ the road speed limit, thus the speed limit assistance will be activated simultaneously.
- The driver must ensure the vehicle's real-time speed complies with local laws and regulations.

Related Operations

After activating NCA, in addition to adjusting the target vehicle speed or following distance, enabling traffic jam assist, and initiating a turn signal lane change as with LCC, the driver can also:

- Enable or disable NCA's assisted speed limiting based on real-time road conditions and personal preferences.
- When the system initiates an assisted lane change, confirm the lane change according to the system prompt (lane change confirmation is only required when the **Lane Change Confirmation** parameter is set to **Always Confirm**).
- When the system's assisted lane change and other functions are not needed and only LCC is required, proactively switch to LCC.
- In scenarios such as when active obstacle avoidance is needed, briefly and proactively intervene with the steering wheel.
- When observing high-risk scenarios or scenarios such as the **Please take over immediately** prompt displayed on the instrument screen, take over the vehicle promptly.
- Proactively exit NCA at any time.

For details, please refer to the following sections:

- Lane Change Assistance (251 pages)
- Assisted Speed Limit (252 pages)
- Switch to LCC (254 pages)
- Intervention and Takeover (254 pages)

- NCA Exit (255 pages)
- LCC Related Sections: Lever Lane Change (233 pages) , Intervention and Takeover (254 pages)
- ACC Related Sections: Adjusting the Target Speed (219 pages) , Adjusting the Following Distance (220 pages) , Intervening with the Accelerator Pedal (220 pages)

Lane Change Assistance

If the driver sets the **Lane Change Confirmation** parameter to **Always**, the driver must promptly confirm the lane change when the vehicle issues a require lane change confirmation request.

Confirm the Lane Change Assistance

Method

1. Please refer to ADS Parameter Settings (247 pages) . Ensure that NCA is currently in use and that the lane change assistance parameters have been set according to personal preferences before activating NCA.
2. If the **Lane Change Confirmation** parameter is set to **Always**, the driver can confirm a lane change by pulling the turn signal lever in the direction indicated on the instrument cluster.
3. During lane changes, the driver should monitor the instrument cluster prompts, sound alerts, and surrounding environment, and remain ready to manually intervene or take over the vehicle at all times to ensure safe driving.

   When changing lanes, the target lane and lane lines on the instrument cluster are highlighted in blue, while the vehicle's intended position is displayed as a white rectangle.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Tips

- If the **Require lane change confirmation** parameter is set to **Never** , then the instrument cluster will not prompt to move the turn signal lever in a certain direction, and the driver never needs to confirm.
- When the vehicle's lane change is obstructed, the originally blue-highlighted target lane and lane lines on the instrument cluster will switch to red highlighting.

Cancel the Lane Change Assistance

If needed, the driver can cancel the lane change at an opportune time after NCA initiates the lane change assistance.

Method

After NCA initiates the lane change assistance, the driver can use the following methods to cancel the lane change assistance:

- Before the vehicle performs lane change: Lightly press the turn signal lever in the opposite direction.
- After the vehicle performs lane change and before the front of the vehicle significantly crosses the center lane line: Press the turn signal lever in the opposite direction (either a light or firm press will work).

After intervention or takeover of the steering wheel, the system will cancel the lane change assistance. Additionally, at any moment during lane change, the driver can intervene or take over the steering wheel by turning it significantly.

Warning

- Lane Change Assistance is an assistance function that cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle status.
- Do not overly rely on lane change assistance to determine your driving route. For instance, the Lane Change

⚠ Warning

Assistance may fail to change lanes due to reasons such as the need to make consecutive lane changes within a short distance and excessively busy real-time traffic flow, potentially resulting in the vehicle deviating from its course; or in scenarios where road construction forces the vehicle to cross solid lane markings, traffic congestion prevents advance lane changes, or lane-changing occurs at transition zones where dashed lines become solid markings, the vehicle may unintentionally cross solid lane lines. The driver may need to bear the corresponding responsibility for driving over a solid line in accordance with local traffic laws and regulations.

- Drivers shall be responsible for complying with local traffic laws and regulations, always checking blind spots, lane lines, and surrounding environment before initiating a lane change to ensure safe and compliant entry into the target lane. During lane changes, the driver should monitor the instrument cluster prompts, sound alerts, and surrounding environment, and remain ready to manually intervene or take over the vehicle at all times to ensure safe driving.
- Drivers must keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times before and during lane changes.
- When setting the **Require lane change confirmation** parameter to **Always**, the driver should promptly confirm when the vehicle issues a lane change confirmation request; otherwise, the vehicle may decelerate and stop in the current lane.

ⓘ Tips

- After NCA initiates an lane change assistance but before the vehicle begins executing it, if the driver presses the turn signal lever in the opposite direction, a lever lane change in the reverse direction will be initiated (instead of canceling the lane change).
- If the vehicle initiates a lane change based on the navigation route or in response to an obstacle, the driver cannot cancel the assisted lane change by operating the turn signal lever.
- Once the front of the vehicle significantly extends beyond the center lane line, the driver will be unable to cancel the lane change assistance by operating the turn signal lever.
- In addition to driver-initiated cancellation, the lane change process may also be hindered or canceled due to reasons such as a nearby vehicle cutting in. For instance, if lane change conditions remain persistently unmet, the vehicle will cancel the lane change after a waiting timeout. If unexpected situations arise during the lane change execution that prevent the vehicle from continuing, it will attempt to return to the original lane.

Assisted Speed Limit

When using NCA, the driver can determine whether the assisted speed limiter is currently active by observing the style of the target speed icon on the instrument panel screen, and can activate or deactivate the assisted speed limiter as needed.

Method

1. The system will enable the Assisted Speed Limit in the following scenarios:
   - When NCA is activated.
   - When the road speed limit changes, causing the vehicle's real-time speed to be ≥ the new road speed limit.

   The driver can also enable or disable the Assisted Speed Limit by manually adjusting the target speed:

- Activate Assist Speed Limit: Adjust the target speed until the new target speed ≥ the road speed limit. For specific operation methods, please refer to Adjust Target Speed.
- Deactivate Assist Speed Limit: Adjust the target speed until the new target speed Adjust Target Speed.

2. Determine whether the Assisted Speed Limit is currently enabled based on the target speed icon style.

Icon	Meaning
	Assisted Speed Limit On
	Assisted Speed Limit Off

⚠ Warning

- In the following scenarios, the system-provided road speed limit may deviate from the actual road speed limit. The driver must always pay attention to traffic conditions, road environment, and road speed limits, drive within a safe speed range that complies with local traffic laws and regulations, and adjust the vehicle speed when necessary to ensure safe driving.
  - Recent changes to road or speed limits have caused the system to use outdated road speed limits. For example, scenarios such as road construction or traffic control.
  - Inaccurate vehicle positioning causes the system to adopt the speed limit of an adjacent road. For example, complex roads such as multi-layer elevated roads or roads with coexisting main and auxiliary lanes.
  - Abnormal scenarios such as damaged, faded, improperly installed or placed traffic signs.

⚠ Warning

  - Unclear road speed limit signs or signs that are distorted, tilted, reflective, partially blocked or covered will cause the camera's recognition ability to decrease or fail to recognize.
  - The vehicle is driving on sections such as tunnels, ramps, or toll stations.
- The driver should always pay attention to the vehicle's surroundings and drive safely. For example, in scenarios with lower road speed limits such as ramps, the vehicle's target speed may be higher than the road speed limit; the driver should ensure the vehicle is traveling at a safe and appropriate speed.
- Do not rely excessively on the auxiliary speed limit to determine the target speed. The driver should comply with local traffic laws and regulations, set the target speed based on the actual road conditions, and ensure the vehicle always drives within a safe speed range.
- When the driver intervenes with the accelerator pedal, the real-time speed of the vehicle depends entirely on the accelerator pedal intervention and is independent of the target speed of the speed limiter. The driver should determine whether the current speed is reasonable and adjust accordingly.

ⓘ Tips

- The driver must ensure the vehicle's real-time speed complies with local laws and regulations.
- When activating NCA, if the vehicle's real-time speed is less than the road speed limit, the system will assist the driver in increasing the speed to the road speed limit.

Switch to LCC

If the driver has set the navigation on the ADS APP, but only wants to use LCC during driving, they can actively switch to LCC by tapping the ADS status island card on the ADS APP after activating NCA.

Precondition

- NCA has been activated on the vehicle (For details, please refer toActivate NCA (249 pages)) 。
- Not in the process of lane change.
- Not at an intersection.
- Ensure the driver is not intervening in the steering wheel or accelerator pedal.

Method

On the central display, click the ADS status island card in the ADS APP.

After tapping, if the vehicle can switch to LCC, the ADS Status island will display a text prompt **Downshifted to Lane Cruise**, disappearing after a few seconds.

Warning

- The driver should fully understand the differences between LCC and NCA before deciding whether to switch to LCC.
- Drivers should fully understand that the basic function of LCC is to assist the driver in keeping the vehicle in the central area of the lane. It cannot assist the driver with functions such as navigating along the route, speed assistance, or lane changing assistance, unlike NCA. After switching to LCC, the driver shall control the vehicle's route and speed based on actual road conditions of the destination, promptly adjust to changing situations, and always ensure safe driving.

Tips

- If tapping the ADS Status Island fails to switch to LCC, a temporary unavailability text prompt will appear on the ADS Status Island and vanish after several seconds. The driver can wait a few seconds, check that the vehicle meets the conditions for switching to LCC, and then retry.
- After switching to LCC, the driver can switch back to NCA by tapping the ADS Status Island again.

Intervention and Takeover

Please refer to The handling of driver intervention and takeover in NCA is the same as that of LCC, with the instrument cluster during this period resembling the LCC method (LCC display elements being replaced by NCA ones accordingly).Intervention and Takeover (235 pages) 。

Warning

- Do not rely excessively on system-issued takeover alerts to determine and decide the timing of takeover. The system cannot guarantee that it can issue a takeover alert in advance or in a timely manner in the event of a failure or emergency.
- Drivers shall always remain focused on driving, pay close attention to instrument display alerts, auditory alerts, and surroundings, and take control promptly when necessary.
- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, drivers are advised to proactively intervene or take over control of the vehicle to ensure safe driving, preventing accidents that may cause property damage, personal injury, or fatalities.
  - The map display is obviously inconsistent with the actual road conditions.
  - The vehicle is about to arrive at the destination.

⚠ Warning

- The vehicle is about to exit the navigation route, such as when entering a service area.
- Vehicles will soon enter the construction zone.
- Other scenarios mentioned in LCC intervention and takeover.

NCA Exit

NCA will exit under the following conditions:

- The vehicle will soon reach the destination or has already arrived. (Please refer to the prompts for details.)
- The driver exits navigation (or navigation automatically exits due to an exception).
- The driver taps the ADS status island card on the ADS APP navigation interface to switch to the LCC function.
- The driver briefly presses or long-presses the left scroll wheel on the steering wheel.
- The driver continuously depresses the brake pedal while activating NCA and fails to release it within the specified time frame.
- The driver applies light pressure to the brake pedal while driving and firm pressure when coming to a complete stop.
- The vehicle is shifted to non-D gear.
- The driver intervenes the accelerator pedal for an extended period.
- The driver intervenes the accelerator pedal, causing the vehicle speed to exceed 145 km/h.
- The driver applies the accelerator pedal during steering maneuvers, resulting in excessive vehicle speed that poses safety risks including sideslip and rollover.
- The driver intervenes with the steering wheel for an extended period (when the ACC switch is enabled).
- The driver intervenes with the steering wheel with significant force (when the ACC switch is disabled).
- After hands-off timeout, the driver takes over the vehicle by steering or pressing the brake pedal. Please refer toIntervention and Takeover (235 pages) .
- The driver leaves the driver's seat.
- The driver has not fastened their seat belt (for example, unfastening it mid-journey).
- For cases not meeting NCA requirements, refer toNCA Limitations (256 pages) .

⚠ Warning

The vehicle may exit NCA due to encountering sharp bends, excessive speed, and other situations that do not meet NCA conditions, or other unforeseen reasons. The driver shall keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times, maintain control of the vehicle, remain vigilant, pay close attention to prompts regarding the status of relevant vehicle functions and various potential hazards in the surrounding environment, and promptly intervene manually or take over the vehicle when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

ⓘ Tips

- When arriving at the destination, the vehicle will first attempt to downgrade to LCC; If it cannot downgrade to LCC, then NCA logs out.
- After switching to LCC, the driver can also tap the ADS Status island card on the navigation interface again to switch back to NCA function.
- After the vehicle issues a **Stay alert** or **Take over now** prompt, the driver should immediately take over the vehicle, please refer toIntervention and Takeover (254 pages) 。

ⓘ Tips

- After the following stop exceeds the specified duration, the vehicle will shift to P gear, causing NCA to log out.

NCA Limitations

NCA is a driver assistance feature and cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle conditions. When encountering the scenarios described below (including but not limited to), NCA and its related functions may not work properly or may disengage. Please read all content in this section to understand the limitations of this function, which the driver should be aware of before using the function.

- **External Environmental Influences (Weather, Visibility, Road Environment, etc.)**

  Including but not limited to:

  - Scenarios with poor visibility such as nighttime, no streetlights, low light, backlighting, glare, or heavy smoke.
  - Adverse weather conditions such as rain, snow, fog, dust, sandstorms, etc.
  - Lane markings are unclear, such as excessive wear of lane markings.
  - Confusing lane markings, for example, overlapping old and new markings or temporary adjustments due to road construction.
  - No lane markings, unclear road markings, or overlapping old and new road markings.
  - Lane markings change rapidly, such as lane splitting, crossing, or merging.
  - Lanes that are too wide.
  - The vehicle deviates from the navigation lane and mistakenly enters a U-turn lane, or there is a risk of collision with a vehicle ahead making a U-turn.
  - Road construction, road changes, or detours (especially scenarios with cone barrel detours on curved sections).
  - Railroad crossings, road openings, intersections, narrow roads, and steep slopes.
  - Mountain roads and rural roads.
  - Road sections with standing water, ice, or snow.
  - Sharp curves, serpentine curves, mountain roads, and other high-curvature turns.
  - Unpaved roads such as muddy roads, gravel roads, off-road trails, sandy areas, or roads covered with sand and dust.
  - Presence of low, static, small, or nearby obstacles such as curbs, stationary vehicles, and stationary tires.
  - There are irregular obstacles such as width-limiting bollards, guardrails, and gates.
  - There are ditches, cliffs, irregularly shaped curbs, and fences on both sides of the road, or there are potholes on the road surface (such as potholes, uncovered sewer wells, fire wells, etc.), collapsed sections, and other scenarios with height differences on the road surface.
  - Making U-turns with a small curvature radius, turning with a large curvature radius, entering or exiting certain highway roundabouts, etc.
  - Irregular intersections, such as oversized intersections, H-shaped intersections, intersections where lane lines at both ends are not aligned or not directly facing each other, etc.
  - Forks, such as ramps, K-shaped, Y-shaped and other scenarios where one lane splits into two lanes.
  - Short-distance consecutive intersections, i.e., two or more intersections existing consecutively within a short distance.
  - Passing through ramps, toll stations, checkpoints, variable lanes, tidal flow

lanes, bus lanes, and right-turn-only lanes.

- Special roads, such as circular parking lots, tunnels, construction roads, and non-public roads.

- **Influence of Surrounding Vehicles and Other Traffic Participants**

  Including but not limited to:

  - Congested intersections.
  - Pedestrians and vehicles crossing the intersection arbitrarily.
  - Pedestrians, cyclists, animals, etc. suddenly emerging from blind spots.
  - Fallen pedestrians or pedestrians holding umbrellas.
  - Sudden braking of the vehicle ahead.
  - An adjacent large vehicle cutting into the host vehicle's lane.
  - Pedestrians or other vehicles forcibly cutting in, jockeying for position, merging at sharp angles, or even driving against traffic.
  - Merging into multi-lane traffic or changing lanes in congestion.
  - Encountering special-shaped vehicles (large flatbed trucks, elevated trucks, construction vehicles, road maintenance vehicles, vehicles with items such as steel bars and cement pipes loaded externally, etc.), stationary vehicles, overturned vehicles, transversely positioned vehicles, etc.
  - Rocks, curbs, fallen signs, and thin poles.
  - The vehicle ahead or the vehicle in the adjacent lane opens a door or drops objects from the vehicle.
  - A vehicle reversing in front of the ego vehicle.
  - Unexpected road conditions occur, such as the entrance to a campus or parking lot being blocked, or the vehicle travel lane being occupied by another parked vehicle.
  - Stationary or slow-moving objects, such as vehicles, the end of a traffic queue, toll stations, bicycles, motorcycles, electric scooters, tricycles, or pedestrians.
  - Complex and changing traffic conditions, such as busy intersections, highway ramps, and congested roads.

- **Other Issues**

  Including but not limited to:

  - The vehicle cannot connect to the network or the network condition is poor.
  - Inaccurate vehicle positioning.
  - The map navigation data does not match the real-world environment.
  - The driver's hands are off the steering wheel for longer than the specified duration.
  - Abnormal driver operations (for example, during lane change confirmation, holding the turn signal lever in the opposite direction of the lane change for an extended period may cause the vehicle to exit ADS).
  - ACC Limitations (222 pages) scenarios mentioned.
  - ADS General Limitations (212 pages) scenarios mentioned.
  - ADS malfunctions and requires repair.

⚠ Warning

- In addition to the aforementioned limitations, NCA may exhibit (including but not limited to) the following unexpected behaviors:
  - It may react to vehicles or objects that do not exist or are not in the lane, causing unnecessary or improper deceleration.
  - Inability to provide adequate speed control under conditions such as heavy load or steep descents results in the actual speed exceeding the target speed or road speed limit.

⚠ Warning

- NCA fails to detect all obstacles, resulting in the vehicle's inability to promptly decelerate or brake to avoid collisions. For example, NCA may fail to detect overturned vehicles, poles, stone piers, or stationary/slow-moving vehicles or obstacles that suddenly appear in the vehicle's path after the vehicle ahead has moved away.

- NCA may not be able to handle all possible situations that may arise due to environmental changes such as traffic, road conditions, visibility, and weather during driving. In high-risk scenarios such as sharp curves, mountain roads, rural roads, slippery road sections (e.g., standing water, ice), and heavy rain, heavy snow, dense fog, or poor visibility, the driver shall immediately and proactively exit NCA.
- Do not use NCA within the service area. If traveling through a service area while using the NCA, actively exit the NCA before entering the service area.
- Please use NCA with caution in complex road sections where conditions change frequently or pedestrians and non-motorized vehicles may be present.
- NCA can only achieve limited braking. It does not fall under collision warning or collision avoidance systems and cannot replace active security assistance features such as collision warning, anti-collision braking, etc. It is strongly recommended that the driver always enables the various active security assistance features such as anti-collision warning and anti-collision braking (Please refer to Active Safety Assist Section).
- NCA may not consistently detect roadside obstacles such as greenery and guardrails. The driver must remain attentive to the surroundings, and intervene or take over promptly when necessary.

⚠ Warning

- When using NCA, drivers shall always monitor system prompts to confirm whether the system has been paused, downgraded to LCC, or exited NCA, and respond promptly to ensure safe driving.

NCA is designed solely to assist the driver in driving, and cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment. The driver shall keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times, maintain control of the vehicle, remain vigilant, pay close attention to prompts regarding the status of relevant vehicle functions and various potential hazards in the surrounding environment, and promptly intervene manually or take over the vehicle when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

ⓘ Tips

- NCA relies on ADS APP for navigation. When using NCA, it must keep the ADS APP navigation on throughout the journey. Otherwise, it will result in NCA deactivation.
- Due to the ADS APP of vehicles not being promptly updated to the latest version or the impact of unpredictable objective factors such as road construction and urban development, the map data may not align with the real-world environment.
- The vehicle positioning may be inaccurate due to factors such as satellite conditions, weather conditions (e.g., ice, rain, snow), road conditions (e.g., road construction), and traffic conditions (e.g., traffic congestion).

Parking Assistance

360° Around View Monitor (AVM)

360° Around View Monitor Function Introduction

The 360° Around View Monitor (AVM) provides an all-around view of the vehicle's surroundings, assisting the driver in observing the area around the vehicle, reducing blind spots, and improving the driving experience in scenarios such as reversing, parking, and navigating narrow passages. Before using this function, be sure to read the entire content of this chapter, especially the limitations and other content related to vehicle and personal safety.

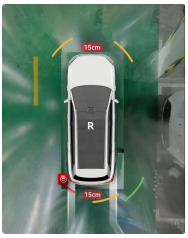
AVM includes the following functions:

- Obstacle Warning Alert
- 2D and 3D View Switching
- Narrow Path Activation Image
- Turn Signal Activation Image

Obstacle Warning Alert

When the driver is driving the vehicle at a speed below 10 km/h and encounters obstacles (such as pedestrians, water-filled barriers, or warning posts), the system will monitor the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle, provide visual alerts on the central control screen and instrument panel, and accompany them with warning sounds to remind the user to pay attention to driving safety.

- Instrument Cluster Display: Includes a top view of the vehicle and an obstacle warning curve.
- Center console screen display: includes obstacle warning curves, the shortest distance between the vehicle and the obstacle, gear position information on the top view of the vehicle, etc., as shown in the figure below.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The vehicle's instrument panel and central control screen will display obstacle warning curves and warning alert sounds in different colors based on the varying distances between the vehicle and the obstacles:

- The color of the obstacle warning curve changes from green to orange to red as the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle decreases.
- The system will emit audible alerts at different frequencies based on the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle. The closer the distance, the higher the frequency of the alert tone. When the obstacle warning curve color is red, the alert tone will sound continuously.

Touch the in the right image area of the center display to enable or disable the obstacle warning tone. Touch the right image area to open the multi-view icon switching bar, which specifically includes: 2D and 3D switching, left and right view, and other multi-view switching icons. For details, refer to 2D and 3D View Switching. Swipe up or down in the right image area to adjust the screen brightness.

Tips

- The obstacle alert is designed solely to assist in driving and cannot guarantee effective identification and alerts in all circumstances. It cannot be completely substituted for the driver's subjective observation and judgment.
- After the obstacle alert chime is turned off, when the entire vehicle is re-

Tips

powered or the central display screen is restarted, the obstacle alert chime will be auto enabled.

- When you manually turn the obstacle alert chime off, you assume full responsibility for all resulting risks. Whether the obstacle alert chime is turned on or off, you must always pay attention to the surrounding environment.
- Tap in the top right corner, and you can enter **Reverse Rearview Mirror Angle Adjustment**. After shifting to R and pressing the brake pedal, click this settings item. Follow the interface prompts to scroll the left or right roller on the steering wheel to adjust the corresponding left or right rearview mirror angle. This function is not supported in driving assistance scenarios.

2D and 3D View Switching

The AVM interface is shown in the figure below, including the following views.

- Wheel view: Optional perspectives include **Front Wheel**, **Middle**, and **Rear Wheel**.
- 2D view: Optional perspectives include **Front View**, **Rear View**, **Left Front View**, **Right Front View**, **Left Rear View**, and **Right Rear View**. When **Front View** or **Rear View** is selected, the front wheel or rear wheel hub view will be displayed below the right image area.
- 3D view: Optional perspectives include a 360° rotating view, supporting swipe to switch to any perspective.

After the vehicle has traveled a certain distance, the 2D or 3D view will display the vehicle's transparent chassis information to assist the driver in observing road conditions. To display the vehicle's transparent chassis information, refer to Setting 360° Panoramic Surround View Parameters (261 pages) and first set the body transparency to **Low** or **High**.

Narrow Path Activation Image

When the driver turns on the **Narrow Road Activation Image** setting and drives the vehicle forward at a speed lower than 10 km/h on a narrow road section, or passes an obstacle that makes the drivable road section too narrow, the vehicle will display the surrounding environment in a floating window on the center display to assist the driver in passing through the narrow road.

Turn Signal Activation Image

The turn signal activation image is not supported for use in assisted driving scenarios, and this setting is disabled by default. Refer to Setting 360° Panoramic Surround View Parameters (261 pages) to enable it. When the driver operates the turn signal lever and the turn indicator lights up, the system will activate the vehicle's side-rear image and display it as a floating window on the center console screen, allowing the driver to observe the surrounding environment and turn safely.

Notice

After the turn signal image is activated, if the driving assistance or parking assist function is activated, the image exits.

AVM Settings

On the central display, enter the **ADS APP**, and click **The usage scenarios and descriptions of each parameter are shown in the table below. > Driving Assistance > Around View Monitor**, set AVM parameters.

Settings	Parameter
Open by default upon shifting to R	There are two parameter settings: **Advanced Parking Assist** (default), and **Around View Monitor**.

Settings	Parameter
Narrow Road View	After activating the narrow road view, there are three levels of the sensitivity settings for the narrow road view to adjust the activation frequency: **Near**, **Medium** (by default), **Far**. After leaving the narrow road, the narrow road view will exit. The driver can also temporarily turn off the imaging via the OFF button in the top left corner of the interface. After turning off, the narrow road view will no longer be automatically displayed within 3 minutes.
Turn Signal Activated Image	**The Turn Signal Activated Image** is disabled by default. This function is not supported in driving assistance scenarios.
Vehicle Transparency	There are three settings: **OFF**, **Low** (default), and **High**. **The transparent chassis information of the vehicle can be displayed only when the vehicle transparency** is set to **Low** or **High** in the settings.

AVM parameters can also be set via the following path: Open the AVM interface, tap ⚙ in the top right corner, and enter the **Parking Image Settings**.

Enable 360° Around View

Method

The driver can enable AVM via the following methods:

- Long press or short press the Left Steering Wheel Custom button (the long press or short press function is set to **360° Around View**).
- Wake up AI Voice to say commands (such as "Turn on the 360° Around View Monitor" Or "Activate the 360° Around View").
- Shift to R gear (Please confirm that Central Display Screen's **Settings > Driving Assistance > Around View** has been set to automatically activate upon shifting to R gear **360° Around View**).

Exit 360° Surround View

Method

The driver can exit the AVM in the following ways:

- Touch the ⌂ button on the center console to exit.
- Long press or short press the custom button on the left side of the steering wheel to exit normally.
- Wake up the intelligent voice assistant and give a command (such as "Turn off 360° image", "Turn off 360° panoramic view").
- After activating the AVM, the vehicle gear shifts to P.
- After AVM is automatically activated due to vehicle rollback or AVM is activated by shifting to R gear (with the default setting of opening AVM when shifting to R gear), the vehicle gear shifts to D gear and the vehicle speed exceeds 10 km/h.
- When the vehicle speed is less than 25 km/h, after turning on the AVM, the image will exit once the vehicle speed exceeds 28 km/h.
- When the vehicle speed exceeds 25 km/h, after turning on the AVM, you need to manually turn it off to exit the image.

360° Around View Monitor Limitations

AVM is an assistance function that cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle status. It cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment, and has limitations including but not limited to those listed below. Please read all the contents of this chapter to understand the limitations of this function. The driver should master these limitations before using the function.

- AVM Images are provided for the driver's reference only and cannot replace

the driver's visual observation of the surroundings.

- After the vehicle is powered back on, if the AVM is activated immediately, the AVM Image may not be displayed right away; it may take some time for the complete image to appear.
- Small obstacles may not be clearly visible or briefly disappear in the overhead view. Drivers should stay attentive and safely reverse and adjust the vehicle according to actual conditions.
- The display screen may flicker when exposed to fluorescent lamps or LED Lighting.
- Factors such as insufficient lighting during nighttime conditions, rapid lighting changes, and variations in vehicle suspension height can affect the visibility performance of surround-view monitoring systems, potentially causing image distortion, ghosting, or flickering.
- Do not rely solely on AVM Images for parking or driving. When an object or pedestrian approaches closer to the vehicle, there are blind spots in certain areas around the vehicle, and the distance displayed on the central control interface may differ from subjective perception, which may result in an inability to accurately judge. The driver needs to observe vehicle surroundings through multiple methods to prevent accidents.
- Ice or foreign objects (such as raindrops, dirt, dust, snowflakes, etc.) Accumulating on the camera lens surface can affect the visibility of the around view monitor system.
- AVM may be unable to detect obstacles such as low curbs, flower beds, and stone piers, and issue alerts. Do not overly rely on the obstacle warning function. The driver must always keep hands on the steering wheel, maintain control of the vehicle, and remain vigilant—paying close attention to system status prompts and potential hazards in the surroundings. When necessary, take prompt manual intervention or assume control (such as reducing speed, braking, or steering) to ensure safe driving.
- Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.
- Cameras are positioned at various locations on the side mirrors and exterior surfaces. When the vehicle's side mirrors are not fully extended, or when doors or the trunk are not closed properly, certain viewing angles may become unavailable, or the displayed images may appear incomplete.
- Under the following scenarios, the AVM function may fail to operate normally, including but not limited to:
  - Sensors (e.g., radar, camera) are dirty or obstructed, such as by mud adhesion, plastic bag obstruction, or ice and snow accumulation.
  - ADS is malfunctioning and requires repairs.
  - The performance of ADS is limited; for details, please refer to ADS General Limitations (212 pages) .

⚠ Warning

The limitations listed above do not constitute an exhaustive list of all conditions that may affect the normal operation of AVM. AVM is designed solely to assist the driver in driving, and cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment. The driver shall keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times, maintain control of the vehicle, remain vigilant, pay close attention to prompts regarding the status of relevant vehicle functions and various potential hazards in the surrounding environment, and promptly intervene manually or take over the vehicle when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will

> ⚠ **Warning**
>
> affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

Reverse Assistance (RA)

Reverse Assist (RA)

Reverse Assist (RA) is mainly used to assist the driver in reversing more conveniently in scenarios such as narrow alleys or narrow passages with only one entrance/exit. When the user activates RA, the vehicle can reverse along a path that was driven at low speed (less than 30 km/h) before parking, with a maximum reversing distance of 120 m and a maximum reversing speed of 5 km/h. Before using this function, be sure to read all the contents of this chapter in full, especially the limitations and other content related to vehicle and personal property safety.

Method

1. The driver can open the parking interface on the central control screen in the following ways:
   - Long press or short press the custom button on the left side of the steering wheel.

     Please confirm that the steering wheel custom button on the center display is set to the APA button. For the setting method, please refer to Steering Wheel Buttons (102 pages) .
   - After bringing the vehicle to a complete stop, shift to R gear.

     Please confirm that **Settings > Driver Assistance > Surround View** on the center display has been set to default open **Parking Assist** when shifting into R gear.
   - Tap the upper left corner of the 360° panoramic view interface .
   - Swipe down from the top of the center display to open the Control Center, then tap APA button (for how to add the APA button, please refer to Control Center (33 pages)).
   - Wake up the intelligent voice assistant and say a command (e.g., "Open APA", "Open Parking").
2. Tap the button in the upper left corner to enter the RA interface.
3. Press and hold the brake pedal, then tap **Start Reversing**.
4. Then release the brake pedal and steering wheel as prompted, and the system will control the vehicle to start reversing.

   During RA operation, please pay close attention to the surrounding environment and vehicle condition at all times to ensure reversing safety.

   After RA is completed, the vehicle shifts to P gear, accompanied by voice prompts and the parking interface indicating that **Reversing is Complete**.

> **Notice**
>
> - When using RA, if there is a risk of scraping or collision with a nearby object, the driver should promptly press the brake pedal and take over control of the vehicle to avoid safety risks.
> - If the driver releases the brake pedal without touching the **Start Reversing** button, the vehicle may roll. The driver should take over promptly to ensure reversing safety. When the driver receives the **Rollaway Alert** , they should immediately press the brake pedal to regain control.

Pausing, Resuming, and Exiting RA

Method

- Pressing the brake pedal pauses RA.
- After RA is paused, you can resume RA by tapping **Start Reversing**.
- Turning the steering wheel exits RA.

> **Tips**
>
> - RA will also pause when the door is opened, when the vehicle remains too close to an obstacle for an extended period, or when the driver presses the accelerator pedal.
> - After RA is paused, the driver can select the target parking space on the central display screen and touch the **Start**

Tips

Parking or **Remote Parking** button to use APA or EPA for parking. For detailed instructions, please refer to the Pull In (268 pages) and Remote Parking In operation steps.

- RA will exit when the RA pause times out or when the driver intervenes with the gear selection. After exiting RA, the system will shift the vehicle into P gear.
- After RA is paused or exited, the driver should promptly take over the vehicle to avoid safety risks.

RA Limitations

RA is an assistive feature and cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle conditions. It does not replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment. It has limitations including but not limited to those listed below. Please read all content in this section to understand the limitations of this feature, which the driver should be aware of before using it.

RA may not operate normally in the following scenarios:

- The feature is unavailable when driving on a slope.
- The feature may exit on sharp turns or if the turning radius is too small for successful operation.
- The feature is unavailable when the effective memorized path is less than 1 meter.
- During RA use, if you exit midway, the system clears the memorized route, and you cannot re-enter the feature to complete the remaining reversing route.

RA cannot be used in the following situations:

- The system indicates no available trajectory.
- The vehicle is charging.
- Vehicle doors, hood, trunk, or charging port cover are not closed.
- Either exterior mirror is not properly unfolded.
- One or more sensors are dirty or obstructed (e.g., by mud, ice, or snow).
- The vehicle is on complex and variable road sections such as U-turns, roundabouts, (continuous) sharp curves, and steep slopes.
- There are objects around that are difficult for sensors to detect, especially objects with small cross-sections (e.g., thin branches), suspended objects (e.g., charging piles, fire cabinets), low obstacles (e.g., flower beds, concrete bollards), wire mesh, guardrails, fences, etc.
- Road surfaces with height differences such as steps, and road surfaces with height differences without guardrails (such as steps, ditches, cliff edges, mountain edges, river edges, high platforms, protruding curbs, sidewalks adjacent to streets, etc.).
- Due to the limitations of vehicle body sensors, the RA function cannot replace the driver's judgment of the actual environment. When pedestrians, cyclists, especially children, pets, etc., suddenly appear around the vehicle, the system may not be able to process them promptly and accurately. The driver must still
- The route of RA may have some deviation from the recorded trajectory. Therefore, please use RA with caution on particularly narrow or congested road sections and high-curvature curves to avoid collisions.

The RA function may not work properly under the following conditions:

- ADS malfunctions and requires repair.
- The performance of ADS is limited, refer to ADS General Limitations (212 pages) .

Warning

Do not rely solely on RA for reversing, as there are specific blind spots around the vehicle that cannot accurately detect objects or pedestrians in approaching areas. Always visually check your surroundings during reversing to prevent accidents.

⚠ Warning

The above limitations do not encompass all circumstances that may affect the normal operation of RA. RA is designed solely to assist the driver in driving, and cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment. The driver must remain attentive to system status prompts and any potential hazards. Be prepared to intervene or take over promptly when necessary (e.g., by braking or steering) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

Parking Assistance (APA)

APA Function Overview

Advanced Parking Assist (APA) Utilizes cameras, radars, and other sensors to detect parking spaces and obstacles, assisting the driver in parking the vehicle into or out of a parking space. Before using this feature, you must read the entire content of this chapter, particularly regarding limitations and other matters related to vehicle and personal property safety.

APA is capable of supporting parallel, perpendicular, and angled parking spaces with clear, complete parking lines under good lighting conditions, while also accommodating spaces without demarcation lines where adjacent vehicles are present on one or both sides of the parking area. Additionally, the custom parking mode can be activated by the driver in scenarios without parking space markings. During APA operation, the maximum parking speed is 5 km/h, requiring the driver to remain in the driver's seat with the seatbelt fastened.

APA does not support automated parking systems.

Function Settings

Method

On the Central Display Screen, enter the **ADS APP**, and click **> Assisted Driving > Parking Assist**, drivers can set the **parking speed** parameter (**slower**, **moderate**, **faster**).

Warning

- APA cannot replace visual inspection by the driver, do not overly rely on the APA function.
- During the APA parking process, be careful to avoid being hit by the rapidly rotating steering wheel.
- APA System has detection blind zones and may not alert, falsely alert, or delay alerting when risks arise, which cannot replace driver's observation of the surrounding environment. Avoid overly relying on APA System warning messages.

Warning

- In particularly narrow parking spaces (e.g., on narrow streets, or spaces near wall corners or bends), sensor performance may be limited, increasing the risk of collision with the vehicle or surrounding objects.
- When using APA, please remain aware of your surroundings, especially children, small animals, or other thin, sharp, low-lying, or overhanging obstacles. When judging a possible risk of scratching or collision, lightly press the brake pedal to take over the vehicle and avoid safety risks.

Parking into Space

Method

1. The driver drives the vehicle at a speed not exceeding 25 km/h until a safe and suitable parking area is found.
2. Open the parking interface on the center console screen using the following methods:
   - Long press or short press the custom button on the left side of the steering wheel.

     Please confirm that the steering wheel custom button on the center display is set to the APA button. For the setting method, please refer to Steering Wheel Buttons (102 pages) .
   - After bringing the vehicle to a complete stop, shift to R gear.

     Please confirm that **Settings > Driver Assistance > Surround View** on the center display has been set to open **Parking Assist** by default when shifting into R gear.
   - Tap the upper left corner of the 360° surround view interface .
   - Swipe down from the top of the center display to open the control center, then tap the APA button (for how to add

the APA button, please refer to Control Center (33 pages) .

- Wake up the intelligent voice assistant and say a command (e.g., "Open APA", "Open Parking").

The parking interface is shown in the figure below:

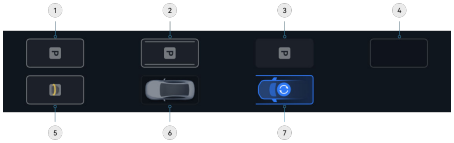
* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1	**360° Surround View** Tap this button to switch to the **360° Surround View** interface.	9	**Wheel Hub View** Touch this button to switch the right side view to the wheel hub view
2	**Trace Back** Tap this button to switch to the **Trace Back** interface.	10	**Alarm Sound** Tap this button to turn the warning chime on or off.
3	**Start Parking** Tap this button, and the vehicle will start parking in the parking space.	11	**Settings** Touch this button to open the interface for setting 360° panoramic view parameters.
4	**Keep Left** When parking in a space, tap this button to park the vehicle to the left.	12	**Custom Parking Space** Touch this button to switch to the **Custom Parking Space** interface
5	**Center** When parking in a space, **centered parking** is selected by default.	13	**Feedback** Click this button to provide feedback on parking-related issues
6	**Keep Right** When parking in a parking space, click this button, and the vehicle can park to the right side of the parking space.	14	**Switch View** Touch this button to switch the right side view to a 3D vehicle model view.
7	**Remote Parking Assist** Touch this button to switch to the **Remote Parking Assist** function	15	**Small Hub View** Tap this button to open the small hub view

8	**Close** Touch this button to close the parking interface	–	–

3. Depress the brake pedal. After the vehicle has come to a complete stop, the driver can select an available parking space on the parking interface using the following methods:
   - Tap the parking space frame marked with **P** on the interface.
   - Touch the icon on the bottom left of the interface (refer to **Custom Parking Space** below for details).

   The meanings of each parking space frame in the parking interface are as follows:



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1	Parking space available	5	Parking space with ground lock cannot be parked
2	Narrow parking space available	6	Parking spaces are occupied
3	Parking Space Available	7	Selected parking space, touch to switch between front-in and rear-in parking modes.
4	Parking space not available.	–	–

When selecting a parking space, if appears in the parking space frame, the driver can tap this icon to switch between front-in or rear-in parking. Otherwise, it indicates that the current parking space does not support switching the parking direction.

4. While depressing the brake pedal, tap **Start Parking**.

   The driver can also choose to park **to the left** or **to the right** based on the system prompts. This method only supports parking with the rear of the vehicle facing inward, and is only applicable to perpendicular, angled, and open parking spaces, not to parallel parking spaces or custom parking spaces.

5. Release the brake pedal and steering wheel as prompted on the center display, and the APA will control the vehicle to start parking.

   During parking, the driver can tap the 360 in the upper left corner to switch to the AVM interface. The driver should always monitor the surrounding environment and vehicle status to ensure parking safety.

   After parking is completed, the vehicle switches to P gear, and simultaneously, the voice and parking interface prompt that **parking is complete**.

⚠ Notice

- While parking with APA, if the vehicle comes close to an object and there is a risk of scraping or collision, the driver must promptly press the brake pedal and take over the vehicle to prevent safety hazards.
- When the steering wheel angle is excessive, it may prevent APA from

⚠ Notice

activating. At this point, the driver can attempt to straighten the steering wheel and activate parking.

- To ensure parking safety, it is recommended that the driver bring the vehicle to a complete stop at low speeds before selecting an appropriate parking space.
- If the driver releases the brake pedal after selecting the parking space without tapping the **Start Pulling In** button, the vehicle may roll. The driver must take over immediately to ensure safe parking. When the driver receives the **Rollaway Alert** , they should immediately press the brake pedal to regain control.
- During APA Parking, it is recommended that the driver rest their right foot on the brake pedal and avoid pressing the accelerator pedal. When danger occurs, please stop the vehicle immediately. During the use of APA, if the driver steps on the accelerator pedal, APA will pause. Please exercise caution in the implementation of accelerator pedal intervention to ensure safety during parking.
- In narrow parking space scenarios, if the side mirrors of the adjacent vehicle are extended, using APA may lead to scraping. The driver should pay attention to the surrounding environment at all times and take over control of the vehicle immediately when necessary.
- When parking in a narrow vertical or angled space, if scraping is likely when backing in or pulling out forward, APA will fold the side mirrors and alert the driver through the central display screen. After pulling out, the APA expands the exterior rear view mirrors when there is no scraping risk between the vehicle and obstacles. If manual unfolding of the side mirrors is required, the driver can tap the ⚙ in the upper right corner of the Parking interface on the central display screen, select **Open rear view mirrors** .
- If the vehicle speed exceeds 25 km/h while the APA Parking interface is open on the central display screen for space searching, the APA interface will exit.
- After the driver opens the APA Parking interface and completes parking, if the vehicle gear is shifted to P, the APA Parking interface will exit.

⚠ Notice

ⓘ Tips

- When the central display screen shows the map interface, the driver can directly select a parking space on the central display screen to perform the parking operation.
- When using APA for pulling in, the driver can switch the parking posture according to the display in the lower left corner of the central display screen.

Custom Parking Space

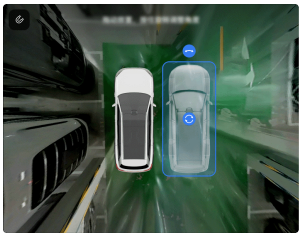
In scenarios without parking space lines, the driver can also select the **Custom Parking Space** function to complete the parking space selection.

Method

1. When selecting a parking space on the central control screen parking interface, tap the **Custom** icon at the bottom left of the interface, and the right view will display a white parking space frame parallel to the vehicle.
2. Place the custom parking space frame in a safe and suitable position using the following methods:
   - Tap the target position on the screen or drag the parking space frame to adjust its position, and drag the rotation icon at the top of the frame to adjust its angle.

- Tap to enable the parking space snap function (when the parking space frame approaches boundaries such as curbs or marked parking spaces, the system will adjust it to a suitable position), and the system will assist the driver in fine-tuning the parking space frame position.

3. After adjustment, wait until the white parking space frame turns blue, indicating that the parking space is available for parking. If the parking space frame does not turn blue, readjust it to a suitable position.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

> **⚠ Notice**
>
> When using a customization parking space, place it in a safe and suitable location. Avoid placing it in areas that are too narrow, obstructed by other objects, uneven, adjacent to steps or cliffs, or in other scenarios where system limitations may apply.

Pause or Resume Parking

Method

- Pause APA: During the parking process, the driver can pause parking by depressing the brake pedal.
- Resume APA: After parking is paused, tap the **Continue** button on the central control screen interface to resume parking.

APA will also pause when the vehicle door is opened, when encountering an obstacle at a persistently close distance, or when the driver switches gears.

Exit Parking

Method

The driver can exit APA in the following ways:

- Turn the steering wheel.
- Depress the brake pedal; after parking is paused, shift gears.
- Depress the brake pedal; after parking is paused, turn the steering wheel.
- Depress the brake pedal; after parking is paused, tap the **Exit** button on the parking interface.

After parking exit, the driver should take over the vehicle promptly to avoid safety risks.

> **ⓘ Tips**
>
> - If the parking pause times out, the APA will exit.
> - If the brake pedal is pressed and the gear is shifted, APA will exit and the vehicle will remain in the selected gear.
> - If the brake pedal is pressed and the steering wheel is turned, APA will exit, and the vehicle will stay in the current gear.
> - Engage R Gear to enable APA Parking, shift to D Gear and vehicle speed exceeds 10 km/h, APA exits.

Park Out of Space

Method

1. After starting the vehicle, refer to the steps for activating APA in Parking into a Space (268 pages) to open the parking interface on the center console screen.
2. Select the exit direction.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

3. After the driver selects the exit direction, press the brake pedal and tap **Start Exiting** simultaneously, and release the brake pedal and steering wheel according to the prompts on the instrument screen.

   APA will control the vehicle to exit the parking space. During the exit process, the driver should always pay attention to the surrounding environment and vehicle condition to ensure parking safety.

⚠ Notice

- When pulling out, the vehicle may occupy the oncoming lane and affect traffic. Drivers should pay attention to road conditions and traffic rules, and take over control immediately when necessary to ensure parking safety.
- If the driver releases the brake pedal after selecting the exit direction without tapping the **Start Pulling Out** button, the vehicle may roll. The driver must take over immediately to ensure safe parking. When the driver receives the **Rolling Alert**, they should immediately step on the brake pedal to take over the vehicle.

APA Limitations

APA is an assistance function that cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle status. It cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment, and has limitations including but not limited to those listed below. Please read all the contents of this chapter to understand the limitations of this function. The driver should master these limitations before using the function.

When using apa (automatic parking assist), drivers must not perform the following actions:

- The vision has left the parking area.
- Turn on the rearview camera cleaning.
- The vehicle doors, front hood, trunk, or charging port cover are not closed.

Sensors may not recognize the following obstacles. The driver must remain attentive to the surrounding environment and timely depress the brake pedal to take over the vehicle, including but not limited to:

- Objects with smaller cross-sections, such as thin rods, handles, charging cables, water pipes, or wire fences.
- Overhead objects, such as overhead billboards, parking space signs, charging piles, fire hydrants, fire valves, truck rear ends, spare tires mounted on vehicles, outdoor air conditioning units, and open doors of adjacent vehicles.
- Low-lying obstacles, such as flower beds, road curbs, concrete blocks, barrier poles, or construction signs.
- Reflective objects, such as glass doors, water accumulation on the road surface, or reflective epoxy-painted parking spaces.
- Obstacles close to the parking space, such as square pillars in blind spots, iron gates pressed against or partially intruding into the space, damaged or incomplete walls, and trees immediately adjacent to the space.
- Obstacles such as non-motorized vehicles, including bicycles, tricycles, shopping carts, trolleys, strollers, pedestrians (especially children), and small animals.
- Other obstacles, such as cone-shaped or surface-inclined objects, or objects with high sound wave absorption (e.g., snow, cotton fabric).

Exercise caution when using APA in the following scenarios, including but not limited to:

- Insufficient lighting or poor visibility, such as dim lighting, rain, snow, fog, dust, absence of streetlights, low-light conditions, backlighting, glare, dappled shadows under trees, etc.
- The vehicle is in scenarios involving curves, steep slopes, inclines, corners, narrow passages, or uneven road surfaces (e.g., ditches, sewers), as well as icy or slippery roads.
- Road surfaces, such as steps with height differences, or road surfaces with height differences and without guardrails (e.g., cliff edges, mountain edges, riverside, high platforms, raised curbs, sidewalks adjacent to streets).
- Narrow parking spaces; spaces at the end of a road; spaces without boundary lines or with messy, non-standard markings; non-standard spaces (e.g., curved spaces, trapezoidal spaces with inconsistent front and rear widths, spaces significantly larger or smaller than standard dimensions); and reverse horizontal spaces.
- Parking spaces where there are potholes, height differences, low-lying obstacles, damaged wheel stops, incomplete wheel blocks, etc.
- There are vehicles moving slowly in close proximity to the ego vehicle, or vehicles entering or exiting a parking space.
- The curb material is not stone, or the curb cannot be detected.
- A Vehicle is parked deeply in a vertical parking space and may be mistaken for an available parking space when searching for parking.
- The vehicle in the parallel parking space is positioned further inside, and this space may be identified as a valid parking space.
- For narrow parking spaces, such as in tight roads, near walls, or at corners, sensor performance may be limited.
- The parking system may not be able to recognize special-purpose parking spaces, such as handicapped parking spaces or ground-level no-parking zones.
- Other vehicle bodies feature horizontal decorative strips that may be misidentified as parking spaces when combined with ground line markings.

When the vehicle is in any of the following conditions, it may affect the normal operation of APA, including but not limited to:

- Use of tires with non-original size or low pressure.
- The vehicle is equipped with snow chains or spare tires.
- Installing or modifying accessories on the steering wheel, such as installing steering wheel covers.
- The red and yellow floor tiles in the parking space are misidentified as parking locks, leading to the parking space not being released.

APA cannot function properly in the following scenarios, including but not limited to:

- Sensors (e.g., radar, camera) are dirty or obstructed, such as by mud adhesion, plastic bag obstruction, or ice and snow accumulation.
- ADS is malfunctioning and requires repairs.
- The performance of ADS is limited; for details, please refer to ADS General Limitations (212 pages) .

⚠ Warning

The above limitations do not encompass all circumstances that may affect the normal operation of APA.

Exit Park Assistance (EPA)

EPA Function Overview

The Enhanced Parking Assist (EPA) supports the driver in selecting **Remote Parking** on the central control screen, then taking personal belongings (such as mobile phone, car key, etc.) and getting off the vehicle, closing the door, and maintaining an appropriate distance from the vehicle (recommended 2m ~ 5m), after which the vehicle will directly park into the target parking space. During EPA operation, the maximum parking speed is 5 km/h. Before using this feature, you must read the entire content of this chapter, particularly regarding limitations and other matters related to vehicle and personal property safety.

The parking space types supported by EPA are the same as those supported by APA.

Remote Parking Assist

Prerequisites

- The same owner account or an owner-authorized account has been logged in on both the vehicle infotainment system and the phone.
- The RPA novice test has been completed. For details, please refer to Pass the ADS Test (207 pages) .
- The vehicle doors, front hood, trunk, and charging port cover are all closed, and the vehicle is not in a charging state.
- The **ADS User Experience Improvement Program** has been agreed to. If not agreed, please go to **Settings > Assisted Driving > About** in the ADS APP on the vehicle's center console screen to configure.
- Ensure that the **AITO** APP on the phone and the vehicle's center console screen system have been updated to the latest version. The APP has enabled notification permissions.
- It is recommended to enable network services (4G, 5G) and complete the Bluetooth connection between your phone and the vehicle to receive parking status updates.

Operation Steps

Method

1. Depress the brake pedal, select the target parking space on the parking interface of the central control screen (for how to open it, please refer to Parking into a Space (268 pages)), then tap the **Vehicle-Exit Parking** button.

   You can also switch to EPA in the following ways:

   - During APA parking, tap the **Vehicle-Exit Parking** button.
   - During RA, after pausing RA and selecting the target parking space, tap the **Vehicle-Exit Parking** button.
2. After confirming that the vehicle is in P (Park), please take your personal belongings (such as your phone, car key, etc.), exit the vehicle, close the door, and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle (recommended 2m ~ 5m). Also, ensure you do not stand in the parking path.

   The vehicle will park directly into the space.

   If the driver needs to view the parking process, they can open the **AITO** APP on the phone and go to **My Vehicle > Remote Parking Assist > Remote Parking Assist**. If there is a risk of scraping or collision, immediately tap the **Pause** button to pause parking.

   When there are obstacles such as ground locks or cones in the target parking space, you can tap **Park and Walk Away** and then get out of the vehicle to remove the obstacles.
3. After parking is complete, confirm that the vehicle is locked before leaving.

Tips

- After the driver selects the target parking space on the central display screen parking interface, exit the vehicle and close the door, maintaining a safe

Tips

distance of 2–5 meters from the vehicle. The vehicle will then park into the space.

- After EPA parking is paused, when the driver gets in the vehicle and closes the door, and then touches the **Resume** button on the central control screen, the vehicle will directly pull in.
- After EPA parking is completed, if automatic vehicle locking is required, make sure the **Walk-away lock** switch is enabled.

Notice

- Before closing the doors and exiting the vehicle, be sure to take your mobile phone and vehicle key with you, and ensure that no children, pets, or other passengers incapable of driving are left inside the vehicle.
- If a Bluetooth key (mobile app) or remote key is left inside the vehicle, the vehicle will not lock automatically after EPA Parking is completed.
- EPA cannot fully replace the driver's parking behavior. During the parking process, the driver must constantly monitor the surrounding environment and vehicle conditions, paying particular attention to pedestrians (especially children), vehicles, and other obstacles. Pause the vehicle immediately via the mobile phone when necessary, or pull the door handle to pause the vehicle promptly when safety is ensured, to ensure parking safety.
- After tapping **Remote Parking** in extremely narrow parking spaces or passages, the system will display a risk warning on the central display screen. Please exit the vehicle and closely monitor the parking process, pause the vehicle immediately if necessary, and take manual control as soon as possible.
- When EPA is abnormally interrupted, the vehicle will push a notification

Notice

about the parking abnormality via SMS message to the phone associated with the account logged into the vehicle system. The driver should promptly address the situation according to the notification. In weak or no network scenarios, the driver may not be able to receive SMS messages properly. In this case, it is recommended that the driver try to use the **AITO** APP and navigate to **Vehicle > Location** to view the environmental photos of the vehicle's surroundings.

Pause

Method

- **Pause EPA**: During EPA parking, the driver can tap the **AITO** app on the phone, enter the **Vehicle > Remote Parking Assist > Remote Parking Assist** interface, and tap the **Pause** button to pause parking.
- **Resume EPA**: After pausing, tap the **Continue** button on the phone interface to resume parking.
- **Exit EPA**:
  - After pausing, tap the **Exit** button on the phone interface to exit parking.
  - After pausing via the mobile app, if the pause duration exceeds 3 minutes.

    After exiting, the vehicle will shift into P gear, and the driver must take over immediately. If EPA needs to be used again, reselect a parking space on the parking interface of the center console screen and retry.

Tips

During EPA operation, parking will also be suspended in the following scenarios. If the suspension exceeds 3 minutes, parking will exit:

- There are obstacles in close proximity around the vehicle.
- The vehicle doors, front hood, or trunk are open.

EPA Limitations

EPA is an assistance function that cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle status. It cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment, and has limitations including but not limited to those listed below. Please read all the contents of this chapter to understand the limitations of this function. The driver should master these limitations before using the function.

In addition to the APA Limitations (273 pages) , the limitations of EPA also include:

- The system may misidentify bushes, aisles, or intersections as parking spaces, requiring the driver to verify their accuracy.
- The system cannot determine parking space compliance and safety, such as Accessible Parking Space or directional requirements, and the driver must exercise discretion.
- The parking feature may not be available in scenarios such as complex parking environments, narrow target parking spaces, or parking spaces located at the end of a road.

⚠ Warning

EPA is only designed to assist the driver in driving, and cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment. The driver should closely monitor the parking status, the surrounding environment around the vehicle, and any possible hazardous situations nearby, and pause or exit EPA promptly if necessary to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

Remote Parking Assistance (RPA)

RPA Function Overview

Remote Parking Assist (RPA) Eenables drivers to remotely control the vehicle to pull out of parking spaces, move straight forward or backward, which is ideal for tight parking spaces where space is limited, helping to avoid difficulty accessing the vehicle due to constrained parking conditions. While using RPA, The maximum parking speed is 5 km/h. Before using this feature, you must read the entire content of this chapter, particularly regarding limitations and other matters related to vehicle and personal property safety.

RPA includes the following subfunctions:

- Remote Park-Out: Without getting in the vehicle to start it, the driver can directly use the mobile APP to remotely control the vehicle to exit the parking space.
- Remote Straight-Line Assist: Without getting in and starting the vehicle, the driver can remotely control the vehicle to move forward or backward in a straight line via a mobile app or vehicle key. Applicable for scenarios such as temporarily retrieving items from the vehicle after parking in narrow parking spaces or fine-tuning the vehicle position.

Tips

- Before using RPA, the driver must first pass the RPA novice exam. Please refer toPass the ADS Exam (207 pages) 。
- Phone performance may affect the RPA feature experience. Some phone models may experience abnormal operation of the **AITO** APP due to insufficient resource loading capacity, resulting in situations where the **AITO** APP cannot properly respond to the driver's vehicle control commands.
- When using RPA, the object images displayed on the vehicle's central control screen or the **AITO** APP may differ from the actual environment. Please do not rely excessively on the images shown on the vehicle's central control screen or the **AITO** APP.

Warning

- During the parking process, the driver should remain vigilant at all times, ensuring the vehicle remains within sight and closely monitoring potential hazards in the surroundings to ensure safety parking. Failure to do so may cause accidents, resulting in significant property damage, personal injury, and even fatalities.
- After remote parking is completed, before leaving the vehicle, please ensure the vehicle is locked to avoid property loss.

Remote Park-Out

When preparing for Remote Parking Exit, there is no need to get in the vehicle and start it. The driver can directly exit the vehicle using the **Remote Parking Assist** function on the **AITO** APP.

Prerequisites

- The parking space types supported by Remote Parking Assist are the same as those supported by APA.
- The same owner account or an owner-authorized account has been logged in on both the vehicle infotainment system and the phone.
- The RPA novice test has been completed. For details, please refer to Pass the ADS Test (207 pages) .
- The vehicle doors, front hood, trunk, and charging port cover are all closed, and the vehicle is not in a charging state.
- **The ADS User Experience Improvement Program** has been agreed to. If not agreed, please go to **Settings > Assisted Driving > About** in the ADS APP on the vehicle's center console screen to configure.

- Ensure that both the **AITO** APP on your phone and the vehicle's center console screen system have been updated to the latest versions. Notification permissions for the APP have been enabled.
- Network service (4G/5G) has been enabled, Bluetooth in the phone's settings interface has been turned on, and the Bluetooth connection between the phone and the vehicle has been completed.
- The driver has checked that the surrounding environment of the vehicle is safe, and there are no obstacles such as ground locks or traffic cones in the pull-out environment.

Operation Steps

Method

1. The driver checks and confirms that the parking exit environment is safe and suitable.
2. Complete the Bluetooth connection between the mobile app and the vehicle.
   a. Log in to the **AITO** APP on your phone.
   b. **My Vehicle**, and tap **Digital Key > Bluetooth Connection** to connect Bluetooth.
3. On the **AITO** APP, go to **My Vehicle > Remote Parking Assist**.},{
4. Tap **Remote Parking Assist**, wait for the system to complete self-check, select the exit direction, then tap **Start Exit** and confirm to control the vehicle to exit the parking space with one tap.

   The driver can directly use the system-recommended exit direction, or select another exit direction by tapping the arrow.

Notice

- If it encounters the risk of scraping or collision during RPA parking, but the mobile phone **AITO** APP is malfunctioning, you can pause RPA by pulling open the doors. After pausing, please take over the vehicle promptly.

Notice

- When selecting an exit direction, the driver must ensure compliance with the traffic flow direction in the parking lot.
- To increase the success rate of the parking exit, after the system self-check is completed, please do not stand in the vehicle's exit path.

Pause, Resume, or Exit RPA

Function	Operation via Mobile Phone
Pause RPA	During parking, tap the **Pause** button on the phone screen.
Resume RPA	After parking is paused, tap the **Continue** button on the phone interface.
Exit RPA	After parking is paused, tap the **Exit** button on the phone screen. After RPA exits, if the parking function is still needed, you need to rese

Tips

During the use of RPA, if encountering the following scenarios, the RPA parking will be suspended:

- The vehicle maintains continuous proximity to the obstacle.
- The vehicle's doors, front hood, trunk, and charging port cover are enabled.
- Moving away from the vehicle resulting in a weak Bluetooth connection signal on the phone, or turning off the phone's Bluetooth.
- Screen lock or exiting the RPA interface (such as connecting to phone calls, accidentally pressing the phone's power button or HOME button).

Remote Straight Driving Assist

When preparing for remote straight driving, there is no need to get into the vehicle

and start it. The driver can directly use the **Remote Straight Driving Assist** function in the **AITO** APP on their phone to remotely control the vehicle to move straight forward or backward, solving parking problems in scenarios such as narrow parking spaces.

Prerequisites

- The parking space types supported by Remote Straight-line Assist are the same as those supported by APA.
- The same owner account or an owner-authorized account has been logged in on both the vehicle infotainment system and the phone.
- The RPA novice test has been completed. For details, please refer to Pass the ADS Test (207 pages) .
- The vehicle doors, front hood, trunk, and charging port cover are all closed, and the vehicle is not in a charging state.
- The **ADS User Experience Improvement Program** has been agreed to. If not agreed, please go to **Settings > Assisted Driving > About** in the ADS APP on the vehicle's center console screen to configure.
- Ensure that the **AITO** APP on your phone and the vehicle's center console screen system have been upgraded to the latest versions. Notification permissions for the APP have been enabled.
- Network service (4G/5G) has been enabled, Bluetooth in the phone's settings interface has been turned on, and the Bluetooth connection between the phone and the vehicle has been completed.
- The driver has checked that the surrounding environment of the vehicle is safe, and there are no obstacles such as ground locks or traffic cones in the pull-out environment.

Remote Straight-line Driving via Phone App

Method

1. The driver checks and confirms that the parking environment is safe and suitable.
2. Complete the Bluetooth connection between the mobile app and the vehicle.
   a. Log in to the **AITO** APP on your phone.
   b. Enter the **My Vehicle** page, and tap **Digital Key > Bluetooth Connection** to connect Bluetooth.
3. In the **AITO** APP on your phone, go to **My Vehicle > Remote Parking Assist**.
4. Select **Remote Straight Driving Assist**. After the system completes the self-check, press and hold the forward or reverse button to remotely control the vehicle to move straight forward or backward. Release the button to stop the vehicle.

   During remote straight driving, if there is a risk of collision with obstacles ahead or behind, the system will issue an alert in the **AITO** APP on your phone. Please check the surrounding environment and confirm safety before continuing remote straight driving.

Remote Straight Driving via Key

Method

1. The driver checks and confirms that the parking environment is safe and suitable.
2. Press and hold the parking button on the key (as shown in the diagram below, number 1) for 3 seconds. The vehicle's hazard warning lights will illuminate.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

3. After the vehicle's hazard warning lights turn off, the driver can remotely control the vehicle to move straight forward or backward by long pressing the lock button or unlock button on the vehicle key (as shown in numbers 2 and 3 in the figure above). Release the button to

   After remote straight driving is completed, if you need to manually unlock/lock immediately, you can exit parking mode by pressing and holding the parking button on the vehicle key, and then perform the unlock/lock operation.

⚠ Notice

- If it encounters the risk of scraping or collision during RPA parking, but the mobile phone **AITO** APP is malfunctioning, you can pause RPA by pulling open the doors. After pausing, please take over the vehicle promptly.
- When using RPA, please ensure the mobile phone remains within Bluetooth range of the vehicle (a distance of 2m to 5m from the vehicle is recommended). Simultaneously, the driver must be careful not to stand in the vehicle's parking path.
- When remotely controlling the vehicle to move straight forward or backward, the system does not support avoiding obstacles on either side. The driver must ensure that the surrounding environment is safe and suitable, with no risk of collision with obstacles. If there is an obstacle in the vehicle's direction of travel, the mobile app will display a collision risk alert (only once). If the driver confirms and continues to operate **Remote Straight Assistance**, there may be a risk of collision.

ⓘ Tips

- The parking speed for remote straight assistance cannot be adjusted.
- The maximum distance for each remote straight movement is 10 m.
- Please make sure the vehicle is locked after the remote parking is complete before leaving.
- It is not supported to use both the mobile phone **AITO** APP and the vehicle key simultaneously to perform remote parking on the vehicle. For example, when using the mobile phone for remote straight assistance, if the vehicle key is used to pause parking, the system will not respond to the vehicle key's parking pause operation.

Limitations of RPA

RPA is a parking assist feature that cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle status conditions, nor can it replace the driver's attentive driving and sound judgment.

For the limitations of RPA, please refer to Limitations of APA and Limitations of EPA.

⚠ Warning

- When using the RPA function, the driver shall always monitor and control the vehicle and assume full responsibility. It is recommended to use this function only on non-public roads with familiar and predictable surroundings.
- RPA is only designed to assist the driver in driving, and cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment. The driver should always maintain control of the vehicle via mobile phone and remain vigilant, paying close attention to prompts regarding mobile-related functions, parking conditions, the surrounding environment, and potential hazards. When necessary, promptly pause or exit RPA to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

Active Safety Assistance

Forward Safety

Forward Collision Warning (FCW)

When the vehicle is moving forward, it issues a warning if a potential collision is detected with a vehicle, pedestrian, or cyclist ahead that meets the Forward Collision Warning conditions. Before using this function, be sure to read all content in this chapter, especially the limitations and other content related to vehicle and personal safety.

Function Introduction

When the vehicle is moving forward, the Forward Collision Warning (FCW) system detects the driving environment ahead in real time and issues a warning when the following collision risks are identified:

Vehicle Speed Range	Scenario
Vehicle traveling at approximately 4 km/h to 150 km/h	Imminent collision with a vehicle, pedestrian, or cyclist ahead that is traveling in the same direction, traveling in the opposite direction, or stationary

During an early warning, the driver will be alerted to the risk through yellow or red elements on the instrument screen, and the risk of collision is higher with red elements.

- Dynamic yellow arc + yellow highlighted risk target.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- Dynamic red arc + red highlighted risk target, accompanied by an audible alert.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

If the vehicle has the **Gear Misoperation Reminder** switch turned on, when the vehicle is in D gear and there is a risk of collision with an obstacle ahead, or in R gear and there is a risk of collision with an obstacle behind, a text prompt "Please confirm the gear" will be displayed on the instrument panel to remind the driver to confirm whether the gear is engaged by mistake. At this time, the driver should promptly stop the vehicle, conduct a thorough visual inspection, and after confirming that there is no risk of collision, re-engage the correct gear to ensure safe driving.

> ⚠ **Warning**
>
> FCW is an assistance function. Its warning timing can be affected by various factors, including the host vehicle's speed, type of obstacle, distance to the obstacle, driving environment, and system response delay. These factors may result in delayed warnings, missed warnings, or false warnings. FCW cannot substitute for the driver's driving and judgment.

Function Settings

Method

On the center console, enter **ADS APP**, tap **> Assisted Driving > Active Safety**, and set the **Collision Warning** parameters.

Collision Warning parameter values and their meanings are as follows:

- **Off:** Disable collision warning.
- **Near:** Enable collision warning with a later warning timing.
- **Medium:** Enable collision warning with a moderate warning timing.

- **Far:** Collision warning is activated, and the warning timing is earlier.

The vehicle can also set the **Gear Misoperation Reminder** switch.

The default value of the **Collision Warning** parameter is **Medium**, and the **Gear Misoperation Reminder** switch is enabled by default.

ⓘ Tips

- **Anti-Collision Warning** switch controls the three functions of FCW, FCTA, and RCTA simultaneously.
- Turning off **Anti-Collision Warning** switch is only effective for this trip. After the vehicle restarts, Anti-Collision Warning will be re-enabled and use the parameter settings before the last off.

Limitations

- FCW is a driver assistance function and cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle conditions. It does not replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment. It has limitations including but not limited to those listed below. Please read all content in this section to understand the limitations of this function, which the driver should be aware of before using the function.
- FCW will not issue warnings for the following targets (including but not limited to):
  - Vehicles approaching your vehicle when your vehicle is driving in the opposite lane.
  - Vehicles or cyclists approaching your vehicle when your vehicle is driving at low speed.
  - Vehicles straddling the lane line in an adjacent lane.
  - Animals or fallen pedestrians or cyclists.
  - Irregularly shaped obstacles such as tires, rocks, or overturned vehicles.
  - Pedestrians or vehicles that quickly move into the sensor detection range.
  - Pedestrians obscured by other objects.
  - The pedestrian's outline cannot be distinguished from the background.
  - Pedestrians are not detected, for example, due to special clothing or coverage by other objects.
- The system may not be able to issue a warning in the following scenarios (including but not limited to):
  - Poor visibility, such as severe weather conditions like rain, snow, or fog, dense smoke, glare, direct sunlight, or extreme variations in lighting conditions.
  - The driver is not wearing the seat belt or unfastens it while driving.
  - Any door, front hood, or trunk is not closed or has malfunctioned.
  - The driver turns the steering wheel, or the vehicle is at risk of lateral instability (e.g., excessive steering wheel angle or speed).
  - The driver presses the accelerator pedal.
  - The driver presses the brake pedal deeply and then releases it.
  - During ADS startup (e.g., when the vehicle is just powered on, or ADS restarts, etc.).
  - Scenarios mentioned in ADS General Limitations (212 pages) .
  - ADS malfunctions and requires repair.
- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may miss, misdetect, or fail to detect obstacles in a timely manner due to various factors such as forward occlusion or the type, position, and timing of forward targets, resulting in the system not providing a warning or not providing a timely warning:
  - Poor weather conditions, such as rain, snow, fog, etc.

- The front of the vehicle is obstructed, for example, when there are vehicles, pedestrians, cyclists, etc., in front of the vehicle blocking the detection area of the vehicle's radar or camera.
- There are obstacles in front of the vehicle with low light contrast against the visual environment, causing unclear, inaccurate, or incomplete obstacle recognition.
- There are pedestrians or cyclists carrying large objects in front of the vehicle.
- There are pedestrians or cyclists in front of the vehicle who are slowly moving into the current lane, crossing diagonally into the current lane, or moving in the opposite direction toward the vehicle.
- There are short pedestrians (especially children) in front of the vehicle.
- The vehicle or the front target is in a curve.
- There is a target in front of the vehicle that can only be detected after the vehicle changes lanes.
- A vehicle quickly merges into the lane ahead or cuts in at a close distance.
- The vehicle ahead, pedestrian, or cyclist is not fully overlapping with the ego vehicle (e.g., the vehicle ahead only partially enters the ego vehicle's lane and is not completely in front of the ego vehicle).
- Other situations beyond the detection conditions and range of the ego vehicle's radar or camera.

- In poor lighting conditions such as strong light, backlight, glare, and reflection, the system may misdetect. For example, the system may misdetect railway tracks, gantries, height limit bars or traffic signs, reflective ground, manhole covers, road studs, etc., as obstacles, thereby triggering a warning.
- During low-speed congested following, the vehicle will prioritize responding to the driver's acceleration request. If the vehicle ahead suddenly stops during following, the system may be unable to trigger warnings and AEB in time.

⚠ Warning

- FCW is an assistance function. The timing of its warnings can be influenced by multiple factors, such as the host vehicle's speed, type of obstacle, distance to the obstacle, driving environment, and system response delay. FCW only provides warning assistance and cannot replace the driver's driving and judgment. Do not overly rely on the warnings issued by FCW, and do not use FCW as a substitute for the driver's own observation and judgment.
- FCW can only prompt collision risk through warning, and cannot avoid collision accidents or reduce collision injuries. When the vehicle issues a warning, the driver should immediately take corrective actions to avoid the vehicle falling into further danger.
- Due to system performance limitations, FCW may fail to issue warning in a timely manner, miss warning, or issue false warning.
- FCW cannot detect objects behind them through other vehicles or obstacles.
- The driver shall keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times, maintain control of the vehicle, remain vigilant, pay close attention to prompts regarding the status of relevant vehicle functions and various potential hazards in the surrounding environment, and promptly intervene manually or take over the vehicle when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

Forward Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA)

When the vehicle is moving forward at low speed, it issues a warning when a potential collision with a vehicle crossing from the front is detected. Before using this function, be sure to read all content in this chapter, especially the limitations and other content related to vehicle and personal safety.

Function Introduction

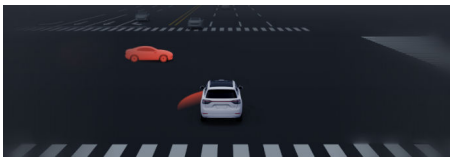
When the vehicle is traveling at a speed not exceeding 60 km/h, the Forward Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA) system monitors the driving environment ahead in real time and issues a warning when it detects a potential collision between your vehicle and a vehicle crossing from the front.

During an early warning, the driver will be alerted to the risk through yellow or red elements on the instrument screen, and the risk of collision is higher with red elements.

- Dynamic yellow arc + yellow highlighted risk target

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- Dynamic red arc + red highlighted risk target, accompanied by warning sound



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

⚠ Warning

FCTA is an assistance function. Its warning timing can be affected by various factors, including the host vehicle's speed, type of obstacle, distance to the obstacle, driving environment, and system response delay. These factors may result in delayed warnings, missed warnings, or false warnings. FCTA cannot substitute for the driver's driving and judgment.

Function Settings

Method

The control switch for this function is the same as FCW. For the setting method, please refer to Forward Collision Warning (FCW) (284 pages) .

ⓘ Tips

- **Anti-Collision Warning** switch controls the three functions of FCW, FCTA, and RCTA simultaneously.
- Turning off **Anti-Collision Warning** switch is only effective for this trip. After the vehicle restarts, Anti-Collision Warning will be re-enabled and use the parameter settings before the last off.

Limitations

- FCTA is a driver assistance function and cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle conditions. It does not replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment. It has limitations including but not limited to those listed below. Please read all content in this section to understand the limitations of this function, which the driver should be aware of before using it.
- FCTA is only effective for vehicles and will not issue warnings for other types of forward-crossing targets such as pedestrians or cyclists.
- The system may not be able to issue a warning in the following scenarios (including but not limited to):
  - The driver is not wearing the seat belt or unfastens it while driving.
  - Any door, front hood, or trunk is not closed or has malfunctioned.

- The driver turns the steering wheel, or the vehicle is at risk of lateral instability (e.g., excessive steering wheel angle or speed).
- The driver presses the accelerator pedal.
- The driver presses the brake pedal deeply and then releases it.
- During ADS startup (e.g., when the vehicle is just powered on, or ADS restarts, etc.).
- Scenarios mentioned in ADS General Limitations (212 pages) .
- ADS malfunctions and requires repair.

- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may miss, misdetect, or fail to detect obstacles in a timely manner due to various factors such as forward occlusion or the type, position, and timing of forward targets, resulting in the system not providing a warning or not providing a timely warning:
  - Poor visibility, such as severe weather conditions like rain, snow, or fog, dense smoke, glare, direct sunlight, or extreme variations in lighting conditions.
  - The front or front-side of the vehicle is obstructed, for example, when vehicles, pedestrians, cyclists, etc., in front or front-side of the vehicle block the detection area of the vehicle's radar or camera.
  - There are obstacles in front or front-side of the vehicle that have low light contrast with the surrounding visual environment, causing unclear, inaccurate, or incomplete obstacle identification.
  - There are pedestrians or cyclists carrying large objects in front or front-side of the vehicle.
  - There are pedestrians or cyclists in front or front-side of the vehicle who are slowly moving into the lane, diagonally entering the lane, or moving towards the vehicle in the opposite direction.
  - The vehicle or the target in front or front-side is in a curve.
  - There are targets in front or front-side of the vehicle that can only be detected after the vehicle changes lanes.
  - A vehicle rapidly merging into the host vehicle's lane from the front or side front, or cutting in at close range.
  - Complex metal guardrails and other road environments.
  - Other situations beyond the detection conditions and range of the vehicle's radar or camera, such as sharp curves, slopes, and other scenarios.
- In poor lighting conditions such as strong light, backlight, glare, and reflection, the system may misdetect. For example, the system may misdetect railway tracks, gantries, height limit bars or traffic signs, reflective ground, manhole covers, road studs, etc., as obstacles, thereby triggering a warning.

⚠ Warning

- FCTA is an assistance function. The timing of its warnings can be influenced by multiple factors, such as the host vehicle's speed, type of obstacle, distance to the obstacle, driving environment, and system response delay. FCTA only provides warning assistance and cannot replace the driver's control and judgment. Do not overly rely on the warnings issued by FCTA, and do not use FCTA as a substitute for the driver's own observation and judgment.
- FCTA can only prompt collision risk through warning, and cannot avoid collision accidents or reduce collision injuries. When the vehicle issues a warning, the driver should immediately take corrective actions to avoid the vehicle falling into further danger.

⚠ Warning

- Due to system performance limitations, the FCTA may fail to issue warning in a timely manner, miss warning, or issue false warning.
- FCTA cannot detect objects behind them through other vehicles or obstacles.

The driver shall keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times, maintain control of the vehicle, remain vigilant, pay close attention to prompts regarding the status of relevant vehicle functions and various potential hazards in the surrounding environment, and promptly intervene manually or take over the vehicle when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

Unexpected Acceleration Prevention (UAP)

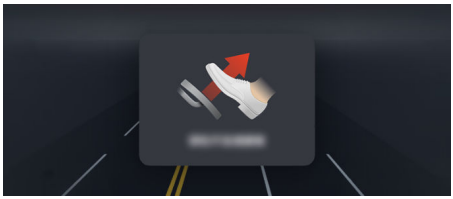
When the driver presses the accelerator pedal deeply and there is a risk of collision, the system will suppress power output, thereby limiting the vehicle's acceleration capability and reminding the driver to release the accelerator pedal promptly. Before using this function, be sure to read all the content of this chapter in full, especially the limitations and other content related to vehicle and personal safety.

Function Introduction

When the vehicle is moving forward or reversing, and the driver presses the accelerator pedal deeply with the following risks, the Unexpected Acceleration Prevention (UAP) system will suppress power output, thereby limiting the vehicle's acceleration capability, reducing the risk of collision or minimizing damage:

Vehicle Speed Range	Scenario
Vehicle moving forward at approximately 0 ~ 150 km/h	About to collide with obstacles such as vehicles, pedestrians, cyclists, cones, or water-filled barriers ahead
Vehicle reversing at approximately 0 ~ 60 km/h	About to collide with obstacles such as vehicles, pedestrians, cyclists, cones, or water-filled barriers behind

When UAP is activated, the instrument panel will prompt the driver to **release the accelerator pedal**, accompanied by a voice prompt saying "Please lift your foot".



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

If the driver does not release the accelerator pedal in time, the vehicle will trigger collision avoidance braking functions such as AEB when conditions are met, and exit UAP.

⚠ Warning

UAP is an assistance function designed not to prevent collisions but to attempt to mitigate collision risk or reduce severity by limiting the vehicle's acceleration capability. UAP cannot substitute for the driver's driving and judgment.

⚠ Notice

It is recommended that the driver turns off this function in advance during off-road driving or when crossing obstacles such as curbs to prevent triggering the function from interfering with the active acceleration behavior.

Function Settings

Method

On the center display, enter the ADS APP, tap > **Driver Assistance** > **Active Safety**, and turn the **Accelerator Pedal Misapplication Mitigation** switch on or off.

This switch is enabled by default.

Limitations

UAP is an assistance feature that cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle conditions. It cannot replace the driver's focused driving and accurate judgment. It has limitations including but not limited to those listed below. Please read all content in this chapter to understand the limitations of this feature. The driver should be aware of these limitations before using the feature.

- UAP may not be effective for the following targets (including but not limited to):
  - Vehicles, pedestrians, or cyclists crossing laterally.
  - Vehicles straddling the lane line in an adjacent lane.
  - Low obstacles, such as fallen pedestrians or cyclists.
- In the following scenarios (including but not limited to), the system may fail to activate, may not adequately suppress vehicle acceleration after activation, or may exit after activation:
  - The driver is not wearing the seat belt or unfastens it while driving.
  - Any door, front hood, or trunk is not closed or has malfunctioned.
  - The driver turns the steering wheel, or the vehicle is at risk of lateral instability (e.g., excessive steering wheel angle or speed).
  - The driver presses the brake pedal deeply and then releases it.
  - Poor visibility, such as severe weather conditions like rain, snow, or fog, dense smoke, glare, direct sunlight, or extreme variations in lighting conditions.
  - Poor road conditions, such as slippery roads after sprinkler truck operation or after rain and snow.
  - The vehicle is traveling on a sharp curve section.
  - The vehicle speed is below 10 km/h and the vehicle is on a slope.
  - A collision occurs on the side of the vehicle or near the headlights.
  - During ADS startup (e.g., when the vehicle is just powered on, or ADS restarts, etc.).
  - Scenarios mentioned in ADS General Limitations (212 pages) .
  - ADS malfunctions and requires repair.
- UAP will exit under the following conditions (including but not limited to):
  - The vehicle speed has dropped below 10 km/h and the vehicle is on a slope.
  - When the system detects a vehicle approaching from behind or a vehicle approaching from the front while reversing, and if this function continues to suppress acceleration, there may be a collision risk.
  - The vehicle has triggered collision avoidance braking functions such as AEB.
  - The driver slightly releases the accelerator pedal and then presses it firmly again.
  - The driver releases the accelerator pedal and then presses the brake pedal.
  - When the vehicle speed is below 1 km/h and the driver releases the accelerator pedal, causing the vehicle to activate the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) function.
- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may miss, misdetect, or fail to detect obstacles in time due to factors such as front occlusion or the type,

position, and timing of the front target, resulting in the system not suppressing vehicle acceleration:

- Poor weather conditions, such as rain, snow, fog, etc.
- The front of the vehicle is obstructed, for example, when there are vehicles, pedestrians, cyclists, etc., in front of the vehicle blocking the detection area of the vehicle's radar or camera.
- There are obstacles in front of the vehicle with low light contrast against the visual environment, causing unclear, inaccurate, or incomplete obstacle recognition.
- There are pedestrians or cyclists carrying large objects in front of the vehicle.
- There are pedestrians or cyclists in front of the vehicle who are slowly moving into the lane, diagonally entering the lane, or moving towards the vehicle in the opposite direction.
- There are short pedestrians (especially children) in front of the vehicle.
- The vehicle or the front target is in a curve.
- There is a target in front of the vehicle that can only be detected after the vehicle changes lanes.
- The obstacle is small in size (e.g., bricks, small boxes, etc.).
- The vehicle ahead, pedestrian, or cyclist is not fully overlapping with the ego vehicle (e.g., the vehicle ahead only partially enters the ego vehicle's lane and is not completely in front of the ego vehicle).
- Other situations beyond the detection conditions and range of the ego vehicle's radar or camera.

- In the following scenarios (including but not limited to), the system may be unable to suppress vehicle acceleration in time due to slippery roads, target speed being too fast or too slow, sudden braking of the target, etc., for example:
  - A vehicle quickly merging into the ego vehicle's lane or cutting in closely in front of the ego vehicle.
  - A large relative speed difference between the ego vehicle and the vehicle ahead.
  - Sudden braking of the vehicle ahead of the ego vehicle.
  - The vehicle is on an uphill, downhill, or sharp curve section.
  - Other situations that affect or degrade performance.
- In poor lighting conditions such as strong light, backlight, glare, or reflections, the system may falsely detect or even incorrectly suppress vehicle acceleration. For example, the system may misidentify railway tracks, gantries, height limit bars, traffic signs, reflective road surfaces, manhole covers, or road studs as obstacles, thereby triggering UAP.

⚠ Warning

- UAP is an assistance function and cannot be used as a substitute for the driver's driving and judgment. UAP will be triggered when all conditions such as vehicle speed, driving environment, or obstacle status are met, but it may not detect vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists in all situations and could fail, malfunction or respond inadequately due to factors such as the vehicle's speed, obstacle type, distance from obstacles, driving environment, or system response delays. The driver shall remain constantly vigilant of traffic conditions and road environments. Do not rely on UAP to reduce speed, avoid collisions, or mitigate collision impacts.
- Due to system performance limitations, UAP may be falsely triggered, causing sudden deceleration or braking while the vehicle is in motion. The driver should promptly take over to ensure safe driving.

The driver shall keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times, maintain

> ⚠ Warning
>
> control of the vehicle, remain vigilant, pay close attention to prompts regarding the status of relevant vehicle functions and various potential hazards in the surrounding environment, and promptly intervene manually or take over the vehicle when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)

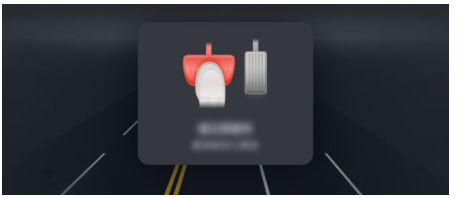
When the vehicle is moving forward, it automatically applies braking when it is about to collide with a vehicle, pedestrian, or cyclist that meets the automatic emergency braking conditions, to reduce vehicle speed and minimize the extent of frontal collision. Before using this function, be sure to read the entire content of this chapter, especially the content related to limitations and vehicle and personal property safety.

Function Introduction

When the vehicle is moving forward, the Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) system monitors the driving environment ahead in real time. When the following collision risks are detected, the AEB will automatically apply the brakes to reduce vehicle speed before an imminent collision and alert the driver on the instrument panel to brake:

Vehicle Speed Range	Scenario
Vehicle traveling at approximately 4 km/h to 150 km/h	Imminent collision with a vehicle, pedestrian, or cyclist ahead

When the vehicle is driving on a wet road in the rain at approximately 4 km/h to 120 km/h or when the vehicle experiences wheel slip at low speeds, the system may apply emergency braking slightly earlier to minimize the risk of collision.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

When braking, the vehicle will simultaneously illuminate the brake lights and hazard warning lights.

If the system detects that the driver is deeply pressing the accelerator pedal when there is a collision risk (for example, the driver does not release the accelerator pedal in time before automatic braking, after automatic braking, or after a collision), the system may assist the driver in automatically applying braking (rather than accelerating) and shift to P gear after the vehicle comes to a stop to minimize or avoid a collision or secondary collision.

> ⚠ Warning
>
> If the vehicle has been involved in a collision and the system detects that the driver continues to press the accelerator pedal, it will assist the driver in applying the brakes to avoid a potential secondary collision.

Function Settings

Method

On the center display, enter **ADS APP**, touch **> Driver Assistance > Active Safety**, and turn the **Collision Avoidance Braking** switch on or off.

This switch is enabled by default.

> ⚠ Warning
>
> It is strongly recommended that drivers not turn off the **Anti-collision Braking** switch. If the **Anti-collision Braking** switch is turned off, the vehicle will not be able to assist the driver in reducing speed or mitigating the severity of a potential collision.

ⓘ Tips

- **The Anti-collision Braking** switch simultaneously controls AEB, GAEB, RAEB, LAEB, FCTB, RCTB functions.
- Turning off **Anti-collision Braking** switch is only effective for this trip. The Anti-collision Braking switch be re-enabled after the vehicle is restarted.

Limitations

- AEB is an assistive function and cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle conditions. It does not replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment. It has limitations including but not limited to those listed below. Please read all content in this section to understand the limitations of this function, which the driver should be aware of before using it.
- AEB may not apply braking to the following targets (including but not limited to):
  - Vehicles approaching your vehicle when your vehicle is driving in the opposite lane.
  - Vehicles or cyclists approaching your vehicle when your vehicle is driving at low speed.
  - Oncoming vehicles that are excessively long or wide.
  - Vehicles straddling the lane line in an adjacent lane.
  - Animals or fallen pedestrians or cyclists.
  - Irregularly shaped obstacles such as tires, rocks, or overturned vehicles.
  - Pedestrians or vehicles that quickly move into the sensor detection range.
  - Pedestrians obscured by other objects.
  - The pedestrian's outline cannot be distinguished from the background.
  - Pedestrians are not detected, for example, due to special clothing or coverage by other objects.
- In the following scenarios (including but not limited to), the system may be unable to apply automatic braking, or may stop applying braking while it is in progress:
  - The driver is not wearing the seat belt or unfastens it while driving.
  - Any door, front hood, or trunk is not closed or has malfunctioned.
  - The driver turns the steering wheel, or the vehicle is at risk of lateral instability (e.g., excessive steering wheel angle or speed).
  - The driver presses the accelerator pedal.
  - The driver presses the brake pedal deeply and then releases it.
  - Poor visibility, such as severe weather conditions like rain, snow, or fog, dense smoke, glare, direct sunlight, or extreme variations in lighting conditions.
  - Poor road conditions, such as slippery roads after sprinkler truck operation or after rain and snow.
  - The vehicle is traveling on a sharp curve section.
  - The vehicle braking system malfunctions.
  - A collision occurs on the side of the vehicle or near the headlights.
  - During ADS startup (e.g., when the vehicle is just powered on, or ADS restarts, etc.).
  - Scenarios mentioned in ADS General Limitations (212 pages) .
  - ADS malfunctions and requires repair.
- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may miss, misdetect, or fail to detect obstacles in a timely manner due to various factors such as front occlusion or the type, position, and timing of the front target, resulting in the system not warning and braking or not warning and braking in time:

- Poor weather conditions, such as rain, snow, fog, etc.
- The front of the vehicle is obstructed, for example, when there are vehicles, pedestrians, cyclists, etc., in front of the vehicle blocking the detection area of the vehicle's radar or camera.
- There are obstacles in front of the vehicle with low light contrast against the visual environment, causing unclear, inaccurate, or incomplete obstacle recognition.
- There are pedestrians or cyclists carrying large objects in front of the vehicle.
- There are pedestrians or cyclists in front of the vehicle who are slowly moving into the lane, diagonally entering the lane, or moving towards the vehicle in the opposite direction.
- There are short pedestrians (especially children) in front of the vehicle.
- The vehicle or the front target is in a curve.
- There is a target in front of the vehicle that can only be detected after the vehicle changes lanes.
- The vehicle ahead, pedestrian, or cyclist is not fully overlapping with the ego vehicle (e.g., the vehicle ahead only partially enters the ego vehicle's lane and is not completely in front of the ego vehicle).
- Other situations beyond the detection conditions and range of the ego vehicle's radar or camera.

- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may be unable to brake in time due to slippery roads, excessively fast or slow target speed, sudden braking of the target, etc., for example:
  - Poor road conditions, such as slippery roads after sprinkler truck operation or after rain and snow.
  - A vehicle quickly merging into the ego vehicle's lane or cutting in closely in front of the ego vehicle.
  - A large relative speed difference between the ego vehicle and the vehicle ahead.
  - Sudden braking of the vehicle ahead of the ego vehicle.
  - The vehicle is heavily loaded.
  - The vehicle is on an uphill, downhill, or sharp curve section.
  - Other situations that affect or reduce the vehicle's braking performance.
- Under the following conditions, AEB may not always achieve optimal performance levels, including but not limited to:
  - When the front bumper is subjected to a strong impact due to an accident or other reasons.
  - When the brake pads are excessively worn or the brake system is abnormal.
  - When the tires are improperly inflated or excessively worn.
  - When non-compliant tires are installed.
  - When tire chains are installed.
- When the vehicle is traveling at a speed of approximately 4 km/h to 120 km/h on wet and slippery roads in the rain, or when wheel slip occurs at low speeds, the system may appropriately apply emergency braking in advance. However, in the following scenarios (including but not limited to), the system may be unable to implement AEB in advance:
  - The vehicle is traveling on wet and slippery roads after rain.
  - The target obstacle is not directly ahead, for example, a pedestrian suddenly moves quickly from the side to the front of the vehicle.
- In poor lighting conditions such as strong light, backlight, glare, or reflections, the system may falsely detect and cause erroneous braking. For example, the system may misidentify railway tracks,

gantry frames, height limit bars or traffic signs, reflective road surfaces, manhole covers, road studs, etc., as obstacles, thereby triggering emergency braking.

- During low-speed congested following, the vehicle will prioritize responding to the driver's acceleration request. If the vehicle ahead suddenly stops during following, the system may be unable to trigger warnings and AEB in time.
- When objects (such as filming equipment, dolls, etc.) are placed on the front hood of the vehicle, the system may falsely detect and cause erroneous braking. In this case, please turn off the Collision Mitigation Braking function.
- The collision avoidance braking function may not be activated frequently. Within a few seconds after the previous collision avoidance braking activation, the system may not trigger collision avoidance braking again. (Collision avoidance braking function refers to any of AEB, RAEB, LAEB, FCTB, or RCTB.)

⚠ Warning

- AEB is an assistance function designed not to prevent collisions but to minimize their severity by attempting to reduce the vehicle's speed. AEB will be triggered when all conditions such as vehicle speed, driving environment, and obstacle status are met, but it may not detect vehicles, pedestrians, or cyclists in all situations and could fail, malfunction, or respond inadequately due to factors like the vehicle's speed, obstacle type, distance from obstacles, driving environment, and system response delays. Drivers shall remain constantly vigilant of traffic conditions and road environments, must never rely on AEB to reduce speed, avoid collisions, or mitigate collision impacts, and must never use it as a substitute for normal braking operations.
- Due to system performance limitations, AEB may be falsely triggered, causing sudden braking while the vehicle is in motion. Drivers should promptly take control to ensure safe operation.
- After AEB occurs, the driver should immediately take measures to prevent the vehicle from entering further danger and avoid other accidents or injuries caused by emergency braking. For example, in scenarios with an actual collision risk, the driver should promptly press the brake pedal to apply the brakes; for unnecessary braking, the driver can interrupt the braking by quickly depressing the accelerator pedal, turning the steering wheel, or releasing the accelerator pedal and then pressing it again.

The driver shall keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times, maintain control of the vehicle, remain vigilant, pay close attention to prompts regarding the status of relevant vehicle functions and various potential hazards in the surrounding environment, and promptly intervene manually or take over the vehicle when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

Forward Cross Traffic Braking (FCTB)

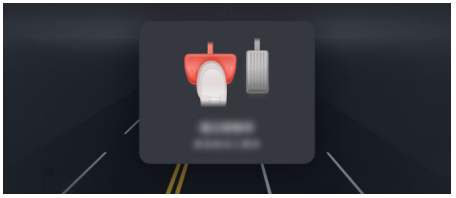
When the vehicle is moving forward at low speed, it automatically applies braking if a collision with a vehicle crossing ahead is imminent, reducing vehicle speed to minimize the severity of the collision. Before using this function, be sure to read the entire contents of this chapter thoroughly, especially the limitations and other information related to vehicle and personal safety.

Function Introduction

When the vehicle is traveling at a speed of approximately 4 km/h to 60 km/h, the Front Cross Traffic Braking (FCTB) system detects

the driving environment in front of the vehicle in real time. When it recognizes that the vehicle is about to collide with a vehicle crossing laterally in front, it automatically applies braking to reduce vehicle speed and alerts the driver to brake on the instrument cluster screen.

When the system detects no risk of rear-end collision behind the vehicle, the maximum available speed of this function can be increased to 120 km/h, and the system will automatically apply braking to avoid or mitigate a collision and display a prompt message.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

When braking, the vehicle will simultaneously illuminate the brake lights and hazard warning lights.

⚠ Warning

FCTB is an assistance function. The system is not designed to prevent collisions but to minimize their severity by attempting to reduce the vehicle's speed. When applying the brakes, the reduction in vehicle speed or the severity of a collision may be influenced by various factors including the vehicle's driving speed, obstacle type, distance to obstacles, driving environment, and system response delays. Do not rely on the FCTB as a substitute for the driver's normal braking operation.

Function Settings

Method

The control switch for this function is the same as that for the AEB function. For the setting method, please refer to Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) (292 pages) .

⚠ Warning

It is strongly recommended that drivers not turn off the **Anti-collision Braking** switch. If the **Anti-collision Braking** switch is turned off, the vehicle will not be able to assist the driver in reducing speed or mitigating the severity of a potential collision.

ⓘ Tips

- **The Anti-collision Braking** switch simultaneously controls AEB, GAEB, RAEB, LAEB, FCTB, RCTB functions.
- Turning off **Anti-collision Braking** switch is only effective for this trip. The Anti-collision Braking switch be re-enabled after the vehicle is restarted.

Limitations

- FCTB is an assistive function that cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle conditions. It cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment. It has limitations including but not limited to those listed below. Please read all contents of this chapter to understand the limitations of this function. The driver should be aware of these limitations before using the function.
- FCTB only responds to vehicles and will not apply braking for other types of crossing targets ahead, such as pedestrians or cyclists.
- In the following scenarios (including but not limited to), FCTB may be unable to perform automatic braking, or may stop braking while it is being applied:
  - The driver is not wearing the seat belt or unfastens it while driving.
  - Any door, front hood, or trunk is not closed or has malfunctioned.
  - The driver turns the steering wheel, or the vehicle is at risk of lateral instability (e.g., excessive steering wheel angle or speed).

- The driver presses the accelerator pedal.
- The driver presses the brake pedal deeply and then releases it.
- Poor visibility, such as severe weather conditions like rain, snow, or fog, dense smoke, glare, direct sunlight, or extreme variations in lighting conditions.
- Poor road conditions, such as slippery roads after sprinkler truck operation or after rain and snow.
- The vehicle is traveling on a sharp curve section.
- The vehicle braking system malfunctions.
- A collision occurs on the side of the vehicle or near the headlights.
- During ADS startup (e.g., when the vehicle is just powered on, or ADS restarts, etc.).
- ADS malfunctions and requires repair.

- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may fail to detect, falsely detect, or not detect obstacles in time due to various factors such as obstructions ahead or to the side front, target type, position, and timing of appearance, resulting in no warning and braking or delayed warning and braking:
  - Poor weather conditions, such as rain, snow, fog, etc.
  - The front or front-side of the vehicle is obstructed, for example, when vehicles, pedestrians, cyclists, etc., in front or front-side of the vehicle block the detection area of the vehicle's radar or camera.
  - There are obstacles in front or front-side of the vehicle that have low light contrast with the surrounding visual environment, causing unclear, inaccurate, or incomplete obstacle identification.
  - There are pedestrians or cyclists carrying large objects in front or front-side of the vehicle.
  - There are pedestrians or cyclists moving slowly into the lane, diagonally entering the lane, or moving in reverse towards the vehicle from the front or front-side of the vehicle.
  - The vehicle or the target in front or front-side is in a curve.
  - There are targets in front or front-side of the vehicle that can only be detected after the vehicle changes lanes.
  - Complex metal guardrails and other road environments.
  - Other situations beyond the detection conditions and range of the vehicle's radar or camera, such as sharp curves, slopes, and other scenarios.
- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may be unable to brake in time due to slippery roads, excessively fast or slow target speed, sudden braking of the target, etc., for example:
  - Poor road conditions, such as slippery roads after sprinkler truck operation or after rain and snow.
  - A vehicle quickly merging into the ego vehicle's lane or cutting in closely in front of the ego vehicle.
  - The lateral crossing speed of the target vehicle is too low.
  - The relative speed difference between the vehicle and the laterally crossing vehicle ahead is large.
  - The laterally crossing vehicle ahead of the vehicle brakes suddenly.
  - The vehicle is heavily loaded.
  - The vehicle is on an uphill, downhill, or sharp curve section.
  - Other situations that affect or reduce the vehicle's braking performance.
- Under the following circumstances, FCTB may not always achieve optimal

performance levels, including but not limited to:

- When the front bumper is subjected to a strong impact due to an accident or other reasons.
- When the brake pads are excessively worn or the brake system is abnormal.
- When the tires are improperly inflated or excessively worn.
- When non-compliant tires are installed.
- When tire chains are installed.

- In scenarios with poor lighting such as strong light, backlight, glare, or reflection, the system may misdetect and cause unintended braking. For example, the system may misdetect railway tracks, gantries, height limit bars, traffic signs, reflective ground, manhole covers, or road studs as obstacles, thereby triggering collision avoidance braking.
- The collision avoidance braking function may not be activated frequently. Within a few seconds after the previous collision avoidance braking activation, the system may not trigger collision avoidance braking again. (Collision avoidance braking function refers to any of AEB, RAEB, LAEB, FCTB, RCTB.)

⚠ Warning

- FCTB is an assistance function that activates when all conditions related to vehicle speed, driving environment, obstacle detection, and other factors are met, but it cannot detect vehicles, pedestrians, or cyclists in all circumstances and may fail, operate improperly, or respond inadequately due to factors such as vehicle speed, obstacle type, distance to obstacles, driving environment, and system response delays. Drivers shall remain constantly vigilant of traffic conditions and road environments, must never rely on FCTB to reduce speed, avoid collisions, or mitigate collision impacts, and must never use it as a substitute for normal braking operations.

⚠ Warning

- Due to system performance limitations, FCTB may be falsely triggered, causing sudden braking while the vehicle is in motion. Drivers should promptly take control to ensure safe operation.
- After FCTB occurs, the driver should immediately take measures to prevent the vehicle from entering further danger and avoid other accidents or injuries caused by emergency braking. For example, in scenarios involving actual collision risks, the driver should promptly depress the brake pedal to ensure braking; and for unnecessary braking, the driver can interrupt the braking process by quickly depressing the accelerator pedal or turning the steering wheel.

The driver shall keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times, maintain control of the vehicle, remain vigilant, pay close attention to prompts regarding the status of relevant vehicle functions and various potential hazards in the surrounding environment, and promptly intervene manually or take over the vehicle when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

Low-Speed Automatic Emergency Braking (LAEB)

When the vehicle is moving forward or backward at low speed and is about to collide with certain obstacles in front of or behind the vehicle, braking is automatically applied to reduce the vehicle speed, thereby minimizing the severity of the collision. Before using this function, please be sure to read all the content of this chapter, especially the limitations and other content related to vehicle and personal safety.

Function Introduction

When the vehicle is moving forward or backward at low speed, the Low-Speed Automatic Emergency Braking (LAEB) system monitors the driving environment in front of and behind the vehicle in real time. When it identifies the following collision risks, it automatically applies the brakes to reduce vehicle speed and alerts the driver to brake on the instrument panel:

Vehicle Speed Range	Scenario
N gear, forward speed approx. 1 km/h ~ 10 km/h	About to collide with a vehicle, pedestrian, or cyclist ahead in the same direction
N gear, reverse speed approx. 1 km/h ~ 12 km/h	About to collide with a stationary or slow-moving pedestrian or cyclist behind (excluding stationary vehicles)

When braking, the vehicle will simultaneously illuminate the brake lights and hazard warning lights.

⚠ Warning

LAEB is an assistance function designed not to prevent collisions but to minimize their severity by attempting to reduce the vehicle's speed. When applying the brakes, the reduction in vehicle speed or the severity of a frontal collision may be influenced by various factors such as the vehicle's speed, obstacle type, distance from obstacles, driving environment, or system response delays. Do not rely on LAEB as a substitute for the driver's normal braking operation.

Function Settings

The control switch for this function is the same as that for the AEB function. For the setting method, please refer to Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) (292 pages) .

ⓘ Tips

- **The Anti-collision Braking** switch simultaneously controls AEB, GAEB, RAEB, LAEB, FCTB, RCTB functions.
- Turning off **Anti-collision Braking** switch is only effective for this trip. The Anti-collision Braking switch be re-enabled after the vehicle is restarted.

Limitations

- LAEB is an assistive function that cannot cope with all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle conditions. It cannot replace the driver's focused driving and accurate judgment. It has limitations including but not limited to those listed below. Please read all content in this chapter to understand the function's limitations. Drivers should master these limitations before using the function.
- LAEB may not apply braking to the following targets (including but not limited to):
  - Vehicles, pedestrians, or cyclists moving towards the ego vehicle.
  - Vehicles straddling the lane line in an adjacent lane.
  - Animals or fallen pedestrians or cyclists.
  - Irregularly shaped obstacles such as tires, rocks, or overturned vehicles.
  - Pedestrians or vehicles that quickly move into the sensor detection range.
  - Pedestrians obscured by other objects.
  - The pedestrian's outline cannot be distinguished from the background.
  - Pedestrians are not detected, for example, due to special clothing or coverage by other objects.
- When encountering the following scenarios (including but not limited to), the system may be unable to apply automatic braking, or may stop applying braking while the braking function is in progress:

- The driver is not wearing the seat belt or unfastens it while driving.
- Any door, front hood, or trunk is not closed or has malfunctioned.
- The driver turns the steering wheel, or the vehicle is at risk of lateral instability (e.g., excessive steering wheel angle or speed).
- The driver presses the accelerator pedal.
- The driver presses the brake pedal deeply and then releases it.
- Poor visibility, such as severe weather conditions like rain, snow, or fog, dense smoke, glare, direct sunlight, or extreme variations in lighting conditions.
- Poor road conditions, such as slippery roads after sprinkler truck operation or after rain and snow.
- The vehicle is traveling on a sharp curve section.
- The vehicle braking system malfunctions.
- A collision occurs on the side of the vehicle or near the headlights.
- During ADS startup (e.g., when the vehicle is just powered on, or ADS restarts, etc.).
- Scenarios mentioned in ADS General Limitations (212 pages) .
- ADS malfunctions and requires repair.

- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may miss detecting obstacles, falsely detect them, or fail to detect them in time due to various factors such as obstructions ahead or behind the vehicle, or the type, position, and timing of appearance of targets ahead or behind. This may result in no warning and braking or delayed warning and braking:
  - Poor weather conditions, such as rain, snow, fog, etc.
  - The front or rear of the vehicle is obstructed, for example, by vehicles, pedestrians, cyclists, etc., blocking the detection area of the vehicle's radar or camera.
  - There are obstacles in front of or behind the vehicle that have low light contrast with the surrounding environment, resulting in unclear, inaccurate, or incomplete obstacle recognition.
  - There are pedestrians or cyclists carrying large objects in front of or behind the vehicle.
  - There are pedestrians or cyclists in front of or behind the vehicle who are slowly moving into the lane, entering the lane diagonally, or moving toward the vehicle in the opposite direction.
  - There are short pedestrians (especially children) in front of or behind the vehicle.
  - The vehicle or the target in front or behind is in a curve.
  - There are targets in front of or behind the vehicle that can only be detected after the vehicle changes lanes.
  - The vehicle ahead, pedestrian, or cyclist is not fully overlapping with the ego vehicle (e.g., the vehicle ahead only partially enters the ego vehicle's lane and is not completely in front of the ego vehicle).
  - Other situations beyond the detection conditions and range of the ego vehicle's radar or camera.
- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may be unable to brake in time due to slippery roads, excessively fast or slow target speed, sudden braking of the target, etc., for example:
  - Poor road conditions, such as slippery roads after sprinkler truck operation or after rain and snow.

- A vehicle quickly merges into the lane or cuts in close to the front or rear of the host vehicle.
- There is a large relative speed difference between the host vehicle and the vehicle ahead or behind.
- The vehicle ahead or behind suddenly brakes.
- The vehicle is heavily loaded.
- The vehicle is on an uphill, downhill, or sharp curve section.
- Other situations that affect or reduce the vehicle's braking performance.

- Under the following conditions, LAEB may not always achieve optimal performance levels, including but not limited to:
  - When the front bumper is subjected to a strong impact due to an accident or other reasons.
  - When the brake pads are excessively worn or the brake system is abnormal.
  - When the tires are improperly inflated or excessively worn.
  - When non-compliant tires are installed.
  - When tire chains are installed.
- In poor lighting conditions such as strong light, backlight, glare, or reflections, the system may falsely detect and cause erroneous braking. For example, the system may misidentify railway tracks, gantry frames, height limit bars or traffic signs, reflective road surfaces, manhole covers, road studs, etc., as obstacles, thereby triggering emergency braking.
- The collision avoidance braking function may not activate frequently. Within a few seconds after the previous collision avoidance braking activation, the system may not trigger collision avoidance braking again. (The collision avoidance braking function refers to any of AEB, RAEB, LAEB, FCTB, or RCTB.)

⚠ Warning

- LAEB is an assistance function that activates when all conditions related to vehicle speed, driving environment, obstacle detection, and other factors are met. but it cannot detect vehicles, pedestrians, or cyclists in all circumstances and may fail, operate improperly, or respond inadequately due to factors such as vehicle speed, obstacle type, distance to obstacles, driving environment, and system response delays. Drivers shall remain constantly vigilant of traffic conditions and road environments, must never rely on LAEB to reduce speed, avoid collisions, or mitigate collision impacts, and must never use it as a substitute for normal braking operations.
- Due to system performance limitations, LAEB may be falsely triggered, causing sudden braking while the vehicle is in motion. Drivers should promptly take control to ensure safe operation.
- After LAEB occurs, the driver should immediately take measures to prevent the vehicle from entering further danger and avoid other accidents or injuries caused by emergency braking. For example, in scenarios involving actual collision risks, the driver should promptly depress the brake pedal to ensure braking; and for unnecessary braking, the driver can interrupt the braking process by quickly depressing the accelerator pedal or turning the steering wheel.

The driver shall keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times, maintain control of the vehicle, remain vigilant, pay close attention to prompts regarding the status of relevant vehicle functions and various potential hazards in the surrounding environment, and promptly intervene manually or take over the vehicle when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause

> ⚠ **Warning**
>
> accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

Lateral safety

Lane Departure Warning (LDW)

Issue an alert when the vehicle drifts out of its lane without driver-initiated steering, reminding the driver to take timely action. Before using this feature, you must read the entire content of this chapter, particularly regarding limitations and other matters related to vehicle and personal property safety.

This function is only available when the driver is operating the vehicle (without ADS assisted driving) or when ACC is activated.

Function Description

The Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system uses cameras and other sensors to recognize lane markings and detect the vehicle's position within the lane. When the vehicle is traveling between approximately 60 km/h and 150 km/h with clearly visible lane markings and good road conditions, and the driver does not initiate a steering action (such as turning on the turn signal) but the vehicle drifts out of its lane, the corresponding lane marking on the instrument panel will be highlighted in red with an audible alert.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Function Settings

Method

On the Central Display Screen, enter the **ADS APP**, and click **> Driver Assistance > Active Safety** , set **lane departure assist** parameters to **alert** or **alert and correction** .

- **Off:** does not activate any lane departure assist function.
- **Warning:** only enables LDW, Meaning the vehicle will only perform lane departure warning and will not assist in steering.
- **Alert & Correction:** Simultaneously activates both LDW And LKA, Meaning the vehicle not only provides lane departure warnings but also briefly steers to assist the driver in returning to the original lane (applicable only on non-sharp curves).

The warning method can be set to **audible alert** , **vibration** , or **audible alert + vibration** according to personal preference.

The default parameter values are **Warning + Correction** and **Prompt Tone + Vibration** , respectively.

Limitations

- LDWis an assistance function that cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle status. It cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment, and has limitations including but not limited to those listed below. Please read all the contents of this chapter to understand the limitations of this function. The driver should master these limitations before using the function.
- Under (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may fail to be activated:
  - Poor visibility, such as adverse weather conditions (rain, snow, fog), thick smoke, glare, direct sunlight, or extreme lighting conditions.
  - Any door, hood, or trunk of the vehicle is not closed or is malfunctioning.
  - The driver takes steering action, such as activating the turn signal.
- LDW and related functions may work improperly or exit when encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios:
  - The lane lines are blurry, for example, the lane markings are excessively worn.
  - Compromised lane lines, for example, due to old and new markings overlapping or temporary adjustments for road construction.
  - Lane lines change rapidly, such as when lanes diverge, cross over, or merge.
  - The vehicle is traveling on steep slopes or curved roads, it is too close to the vehicle ahead or the vehicle ahead obscures the lane markings.
  - The lane line is too wide or too narrow, and the number of lanes increases or decreases.
  - Traffic conditions with heavy presence of pedestrians, bicycles, electric scooters, or animals.
  - Puddles, mud, potholes, snow and ice, subsided road surfaces, road surfaces with speed bumps, and road surfaces with obstacles.
  - Complex and variable traffic conditions, such as busy intersections, highway ramps, or congested roads.
  - When passing through construction, accident, or congested road sections.
  - Vehicle enters or exits sharp curves, or travels on sharp curved roads.
  - In a multi-lane curve, the vehicle departs from the inner lane line of a non-innermost curve.
  - Objects or landscape features project onto the lane, forming a large shadow.
  - During ADS startup (e.g., right after vehicle power-on, ADS restart).
  - Scenarios mentioned in the General Limitations of ADS (212 pages) .
  - ADS is malfunctioning and requires repairs.

⚠ Warning

- Avoid over-reliance on the LDW function for driving direction alerts to prevent driving beyond lane boundaries.
- LDW can only issue a lane departure warning and cannot assist in controlling the vehicle's direction of travel.

The driver shall keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times, maintain control of the vehicle, remain vigilant, pay close attention to prompts regarding the status of relevant vehicle functions and various potential hazards in the surrounding environment, and promptly intervene manually or take over the vehicle when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)

When the driver does not actively steer but the vehicle deviates from the lane, it assists the driver by briefly turning the steering wheel to guide the vehicle back into its original lane. Before using this function, be sure to read this entire chapter thoroughly, especially the content regarding limitations and matters involving vehicle and personal safety.

This function is only available when the driver is driving the vehicle (not ADS assisted driving) or when ACC is activated.

Function Introduction

The Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system uses sensors such as cameras to recognize lane markings and detect the vehicle's position within the lane. When the vehicle is traveling at a speed of approximately 60 km/h to 150 km/h on non-sharp curve sections, if the lane markings are clear, road conditions are good, and the driver does not actively steer (i.e., does not turn the steering wheel with significant force, activate the turn signals, etc.) but the vehicle deviates from the lane, LKA will assist the driver by briefly turning the steering wheel to guide the vehicle back into its original lane.

Function Settings

Method

On the center console, enter **ADS APP**, tap **> Driver Assistance > Active Safety**, and set the **Lane Departure Assist** parameter to **Warning + Correction**.

- **Off:** No lane departure assist functions are activated.
- **Warning:** Only LDW is enabled, meaning the vehicle will only provide lane departure warnings and will not assist in steering the steering wheel.
- **Warning + Correction:** LDW and LKA activated simultaneously, which means the vehicle will not only provide lane departure warnings, but will also briefly assist the driver in steering the vehicle back into its original lane (limited to non-sharp curves).

Warning Method can be set to **Tone**, **Vibration**, or **Tone + Vibration** according to personal preference.

The default values of the parameters are **Warning + Correction** and **Tone + Vibration**.

Limitations

Emergency Lane Keeping Assist (ELKA)

When the vehicle deviates from its current lane and poses risks such as collisions with oncoming vehicles or veering toward road boundaries, the driver is urgently assisted in driving the steering wheel to avoid or mitigate collision risks. Before using this feature, you must read the entire content of this chapter, particularly regarding limitations and other matters related to vehicle and personal property safety.

This function is only available when the driver is operating the vehicle (without ADS assisted driving) or when ACC is activated.

Function Description

Emergency Lane Keeping Assist (ELKA) system uses sensors such as camera to identify the surrounding driving environment (including road edges, oncoming vehicles, and vehicles approaching from behind) and detects the ego vehicle's position within the lane. When the vehicle is driving at a speed between approximately 40 km/h and 140 km/h on roads with non-sharp curves, ELKA can emergently assist the driver by briefly turning the steering wheel to steer the vehicle back into its original lane, thereby helping to avoid and mitigate collision risks.

- The risk of colliding with oncoming or rear/side vehicles (including motorcycles) in the adjacent lane.
- Risk of driving toward the road boundary.

While assisting in vehicle steering, the lane line on the risk side is highlighted in red on the instrument cluster, and the risk target is also highlighted in red.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

If the driver presses deeply on the brake pedal or accelerator pedal, or turns the steering wheel quickly, ELKA will exit.

> **Tips**
>
> ELKA and LKA can be enabled simultaneously.

Function Settings

Method

Enter the ADS APP on the central display screen and tap > **Driving Assistance > Active Safety**, enable or disable **Anti-side collision assist** switch. The switch is turned on by default.

> **Tips**
>
> **Anti-side Collision Assist** switch simultaneously controls both ELKA and LOCP functions.

Limitations

ELKA is an assistance function that cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle status. It cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment, and has limitations including but not limited to those listed below. Please read all the contents of this chapter to understand the limitations of this function. The driver should master these limitations before using the function.

- When AEB is activated, the system will suppress ELKA activation; if ELKA is already active, it will deactivate upon AEB activation.
- Under (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may fail to be activated:
  - Poor visibility, such as adverse weather conditions (rain, snow, fog), thick smoke, glare, direct sunlight, or extreme lighting conditions.
  - Any door, hood, or trunk of the vehicle is not closed or is malfunctioning.
  - The driver depresses the brake pedal or accelerator pedal deeply, or turns the steering wheel quickly.
  - If the system assists the driver in correcting deviations, the vehicle may collide with obstacles on the path after correction.
- ELKA and related functions may work improperly or exit when encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios:
  - The driver depresses the brake pedal or accelerator pedal deeply, or turns the steering wheel quickly.
  - The front areas of the ego vehicle are obstructed, such as when vehicles, pedestrians, or cyclists in the front areas of the ego vehicle block the detection areas of the ego vehicle's radar or camera.
  - Vehicles rapidly merging into the lane or cutting in closely in front of the ego vehicle.
  - Poor weather conditions, such as rain, snow, or fog.
  - The road boundaries are not clearly defined.
  - The lane lines are blurry, for example, the lane markings are excessively worn.
  - Compromised lane lines, for example, due to old and new markings overlapping or temporary adjustments for road construction.
  - Lane lines change rapidly, such as when lanes diverge, cross over, or merge.
  - The vehicle is traveling on steep slopes or curved roads, it is too close to the vehicle ahead or the vehicle ahead obscures the lane markings.

- The lane line is too wide or too narrow, and the number of lanes increases or decreases.
- Traffic conditions with heavy presence of pedestrians, bicycles, electric scooters, or animals.
- Puddles, mud, potholes, snow and ice, subsided road surfaces, road surfaces with speed bumps, and road surfaces with obstacles.
- Complex and variable traffic conditions, such as busy intersections, highway ramps, or congested roads.
- When passing through construction, accident, or congested road sections.
- When the vehicle experiences severe jolts due to road conditions, rapid acceleration/deceleration, or sudden steering maneuvers.
- Objects or landscape features project onto the lane, forming a large shadow.
- The ego vehicle or the front targets are in a curve.
- The ego vehicle is at an intersection.
- The ego vehicle deviates and collides with obstacles such as fences, water-filled barriers, or traffic cones in the opposite lane.
- The vehicle steering system is malfunctioning.
- During ADS startup (e.g., right after vehicle power-on, ADS restart).
- Scenarios mentioned in the General Limitations of ADS (212 pages) .
- ADS is malfunctioning and requires repairs.

- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may fail to detect, misidentify, or fail to detect obstacles in a timely manner due to various factors such as the target type, position, timing of appearance or obstructions. This can lead to failure or delay in providing warnings and steering interventions:
  - There are obstacles such as fences, water-filled barriers, or traffic cones in the side front or side rear areas of the ego vehicle that the system may fail to detect.
  - The side front or side rear areas of the ego vehicle are obstructed. For example, vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists in these areas can block the detection areas of the ego vehicle's radar or camera.
  - Obstacles with low contrast against the surrounding light conditions in the side front or side rear areas. This can result in unclear, inaccurate or incomplete identification of the obstacle.
  - Targets exist in the side front or side rear areas of the ego vehicle that can only be detected after a lane change.
  - The ego vehicle or the targets in the side front or side rear areas are in a curve.
  - Other situations beyond the detection conditions and range of the ego vehicle's radar or camera.
- The system may not trigger ELKA when encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios:
  - The vehicle ahead in the same lane brakes suddenly.
  - A vehicle rapidly cuts into the ego lane.
  - There is a stationary obstacle in the ego lane.
- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may not be able to correct deviations due to reasons such as slippery roads, excessive lateral deviation speed of the ego vehicle, or driver resistance to the steering wheel. For example:
  - Road conditions are poor, such as slippery road surfaces after sprinkler truck operations or following rain and snow.
  - The lateral deviation speed of the ego vehicle is excessive or insufficient.

  - The vehicle is traveling on a sharp curve road section.
  - The driver has the motion to resist the steering wheel.
  - Other conditions that affect or reduce vehicle steering performance.
- Under poor lighting scenarios such as strong light, backlight, glare and reflections, the system may generate false detections. For example, it might misinterpret railway tracks, gantries, height limit bars, traffic signs, reflective road surfaces, manhole covers or road studs as obstacles, thereby triggering ELKA.

⚠ Warning

- ELKA only assists in correcting the vehicle back to the lane when it deviates, and cannot continuously assist the driver in controlling the vehicle to stay in the central area of the lane.
- The correction intervention of ELKA is the minimum steering operation. Do not rely excessively on ELKA to avoid side collisions.

The driver shall keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times, maintain control of the vehicle, remain vigilant, pay close attention to prompts regarding the status of relevant vehicle functions and various potential hazards in the surrounding environment, and promptly intervene manually or take over the vehicle when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

Lateral Obstacle Collision Prevention (LOCP)

When there is a risk of collision with lateral obstacles such as rows of water barriers, fences, or vehicles that slightly occupy your lane, or a risk of falling into areas with a height difference from the road surface (e.g., drainage ditches, field ridges, etc.), the system urgently assists the driver in controlling the vehicle to avoid or mitigate the collision risk. Before using this function, be sure to read all content in this chapter in its entirety, especially content related to vehicle and personal property safety, such as limitations.

This function is only available when the driver is driving the vehicle (not ADS assisted driving) or when ACC is activated.

Function Introduction

The Lateral Obstacle Collision Prevention (LOCP) system uses cameras and other sensors to identify the surrounding driving environment. When the vehicle is traveling on non-sharp curves at approximately 30 km/h to 140 km/h, LOCP will urgently assist the driver in briefly turning the steering wheel when the following lateral collision risks exist, and decelerate if necessary, to avoid and mitigate collision risks:

- Risk of collision with lateral static obstacles, such as rows of water barriers, rows of cones, road edges, fences, etc.
- Risk of collision with lateral dynamic obstacles, such as vehicles, pedestrians, cyclists, etc., that slightly occupy your lane.
- Risk of falling into areas with a height difference from the road surface, such as drainage ditches, field ridges, etc.

While the system assists in steering the vehicle, the lane line on the risk side will be highlighted in red on the instrument panel, and the risk target will also be highlighted in red. Refer to Emergency Lane Keeping Assist (ELKA) (305 pages) . If the driver deeply depresses the brake pedal, accelerator pedal, or turns the steering wheel quickly at this time, LOCP will exit.

In addition, when the following conditions are met simultaneously, the system will automatically apply the brakes to reduce the vehicle speed. At the same time, a red highlighted circular warning will appear on the instrument panel screen in the area where a collision may occur (accompanied by an

audible alert), alerting the driver to the risk of collision:

- The vehicle is moving forward or reversing at a speed of approximately 7 km/h or less.
- The steering wheel is turned to the full lock position.
- There is a risk of collision with specific lateral obstacles such as water-filled barriers, traffic cones, or wall columns.

> ⓘ **Tips**
>
> If the aforementioned risks may occur, but returning to the original lane could also pose new collision risks (e.g., when there is a stationary obstacle in front of the ego vehicle and steering the vehicle back could collide with the obstacle ahead), LOCP Will not intervene with the vehicle's steering.

Function Settings

The control switch for this function is the same as ELKA. Please refer to Emergency Lane Keeping Assist (ELKA) (305 pages) for the setting method.

Limitations

LOCP is an assistive function that cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle conditions. It cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment. It has limitations including but not limited to those listed below. Please read all content in this section to understand the limitations of this function. Drivers should be aware of these limitations before using the function.

- In the following scenarios (including but not limited to), LOCP and its related functions may operate improperly or disengage:
  - Poor visibility, such as severe weather conditions like rain, snow, or fog, dense smoke, glare, direct sunlight, or extreme variations in lighting conditions.
  - The driver depresses the brake pedal, accelerator pedal deeply, or turns the steering wheel quickly.
  - The front of the vehicle is obstructed, for example, by vehicles, pedestrians, cyclists, etc., blocking the detection area of the vehicle's radar or camera.
  - A vehicle quickly merges into the lane ahead or cuts in at a close distance.
  - Poor weather conditions, such as rain, snow, fog, etc.
  - Traffic conditions with many pedestrians, bicycles, electric scooters, or animals.
  - Road surfaces with standing water, mud, potholes, ice and snow, subsidence, speed bumps, or obstacles.
  - Complex and changing traffic conditions, such as busy intersections, highway ramps, congested roads, etc.
  - When passing through construction zones, accident scenes, or congested sections.
  - When the vehicle experiences severe bouncing due to road conditions, rapid acceleration, rapid deceleration, or quick steering wheel turns during driving.
  - The vehicle or the front target is in a curve.
  - When the host vehicle is at an intersection.
  - The vehicle steering system has a malfunction.
  - During ADS startup (e.g., when the vehicle is just powered on, or ADS restarts, etc.).
  - Scenarios mentioned in ADS General Limitations (212 pages) .
  - ADS malfunctions and requires repair.
- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may miss, incorrectly detect, or fail to detect obstacles in a timely manner due to various factors such as occlusion from the front-side or rear-side, or the

type, position, and timing of targets in the front-side or rear-side, resulting in the system not warning and steering, or not warning and steering in a timely manner:

- The hard barriers such as fences and water-filled barriers on the front and rear sides of the ego vehicle are **too small**.
- The front-side and rear-side of the vehicle are obstructed, for example, by vehicles, pedestrians, cyclists, etc., blocking the detection area of the vehicle's radar or camera.
- There are obstacles with low light contrast against the visual environment at the front-side and rear-side of the vehicle, causing unclear, inaccurate, or incomplete obstacle recognition.
- There are targets at the front-side and rear-side of the vehicle that can only be detected after the vehicle changes lanes.
- The vehicle or the target at the front-side or rear-side is
- Other situations beyond the detection conditions and range of the ego vehicle's radar or camera.

- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may not trigger LOCP:
  - A vehicle in the lane ahead suddenly brakes.
  - A vehicle quickly cuts into the host vehicle's lane.
  - There is a stationary obstacle in the vehicle's lane.
  - AEB applies heavy braking, and there is a risk of collision between your vehicle and the road curb, guardrail, etc.
- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may be unable to correct the deviation in time due to slippery roads, excessive lateral deviation speed of the vehicle, or driver resistance to the steering wheel, for example:
  - Poor road conditions, such as slippery roads after sprinkler truck operation or after rain and snow.
  - The vehicle's lateral deviation speed is too high or too low.
  - The vehicle is traveling on a sharp curve section.
  - The driver performs an action resisting the steering wheel.
  - Other situations that affect or reduce vehicle steering performance.
- In poor lighting conditions such as strong light, backlight, glare, and reflection, the system may misdetect, for example, it may misdetect railway tracks, gantries, height limit bars or traffic signs, reflective ground, manhole covers, road studs, etc. as obstacles, thereby triggering LOCP.

⚠ Warning

- LOCP only assists in correcting the vehicle back to the lane when it deviates, and cannot continuously assist the driver in controlling the vehicle to stay in the central area of the lane.
- The correction intervention of LOCP is the minimum steering operation. Do not rely excessively on LOCP to avoid side collisions.

The driver shall keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times, maintain control of the vehicle, remain vigilant, pay close attention to prompts regarding the status of relevant vehicle functions and various potential hazards in the surrounding environment, and promptly intervene manually or take over the vehicle when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

Blind Spot Detection (BSD)

When detecting targets in the driver's blind spot, the system issues a risk warning to

prompt safe driving. Before using this feature, you must read the entire content of this chapter, particularly regarding limitations and other matters related to vehicle and personal property safety.

Function Description

The Blind Spot Detection (BSD) System utilizes sensors such as radars and cameras to detect targets (vehicles, motorcyclists) in the rear side areas of the vehicle that are within the driver's blind spots. When the vehicle is traveling at speeds between approximately 10 km/h to 150 km/h, the BSD System activates the warning light on the corresponding side mirror upon detecting an object in the blind spot. If the driver then activates the turn signal lever, the warning light (on the corresponding side mirror) flashes while simultaneously highlighting the risk target in red on the instrument display and optionally sounding an audible alert (refer to function settings), alerting the driver to a potential collision.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

If the central display screen is displaying the rear-side image on the warning side (360° Around View Monitor), the corresponding image will show a red glow at the bottom to remind the driver of blind spot risks.

> **Tips**
>
> Do not attach any objects to the exterior rearview mirror glass, as it may affect the normal function of BSD.

Function Settings

Method

On the Central Display Screen, enter the **ADS APP**, and click **> Assisted Driving > Active Safety** , set the **Blind Spot Detection (BSD)** parameters.

- **Off:** Turn off BSD.
- **Warning light:** activates BSD, Alerting to blind spot risks via warning light indication.
- **Alarm light + audible alert:** When BSD Is activated, in addition to the alarm light alert, the cabin will emit an audible alert to remind the driver if they activate the turn signal stalk while a blind spot risk exists.

The default value of this parameter is **Warning Light + Prompt Tone** .

Limitations

BSD is an assistance function that cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle status. It cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment, and has limitations including but not limited to those listed below. Please read all the contents of this chapter to understand the limitations of this function. The driver should master these limitations before using the function.

- BSD and related functions may work improperly or exit when encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios:
  - Poor visibility, such as adverse weather conditions (rain, snow, fog), thick smoke, glare, direct sunlight, or extreme lighting conditions.
  - Vehicles travel on scenarios such as sharp curves and slopes.
  - The vehicle speed is below 10 km/h.
  - The ego vehicle is overtaking the vehicle ahead or encountering an oncoming vehicle.
  - The object is obstructed.
  - Complex road environments such as metal guardrails.
  - During ADS startup (e.g., right after vehicle power-on, ADS restart).
  - Scenarios mentioned in the ADS General Limitations (212 pages) .
  - ADS is malfunctioning and requires repairs.

- Under poor lighting scenarios such as strong light, backlight, glare and reflections, the system may generate false detections. For example, it might misinterpret railway tracks, gantries, height limit bars, traffic signs, reflective road surfaces, manhole covers or road studs as obstacles, thereby triggering warnings.

⚠ Warning

- When the BSD issues a warning, the driver should avoid changing lanes to the warned side. The driver should always ensure that lane changes are made in a safe manner.
- BSD cannot replace the function of the interior and exterior rearview mirrors.

The driver shall keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times, maintain control of the vehicle, remain vigilant, pay close attention to prompts regarding the status of relevant vehicle functions and various potential hazards in the surrounding environment, and promptly intervene manually or take over the vehicle when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

Door Open Warning (DOW)

When a collision risk is detected during door opening, an alert is issued to remind the driver of potential collision risks, enhancing safety. Before using this feature, you must read the entire content of this chapter, particularly regarding limitations and other matters related to vehicle and personal property safety.

Function Description

The Door Open Warning (DOW) System detects targets (vehicles and cyclists) approaching from both sides and rear of the host vehicle using radar and other sensors. When the vehicle is stationary with the ignition on or moving slowly at approximately 5 km/h or below, the DOW Will illuminate the warning light on the target-side exterior mirror steadily upon detecting a collision risk during door opening. This warning light remains illuminated until the door open warning is deactivated, alerting the driver to the potential hazard. If an occupant then opens the corresponding door, the exterior mirror warning light on that side flashes, the hazard warning lights flash, and an audible alert is activated to warn occupants of the collision risk.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

ⓘ Tips

Do not attach any objects to the exterior rearview mirror glass, as it may affect the normal function of DOW.

Function Settings

Method

On the Central Display Screen, enter the **ADS APP**, and click **>Assisted Driving > Active Safety** , turn on or off **Door Opening Warning** .

The switch is turned on by default.

Limitations

- DOW is an assistance function that cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle status. It cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment, and has limitations including but not limited to those listed below. Please read all the contents of this chapter to understand the limitations of this function. The driver should master these limitations before using the function.
- DOW and related functions may work improperly or exit when encountering

(including but not limited to) the following scenarios:

- Poor visibility, such as adverse weather conditions (rain, snow, fog), thick smoke, glare, direct sunlight, or extreme lighting conditions.
- The ego vehicle is stopping at turns or near walls.
- A large vehicle behind the ego vehicle is obstructing its radar detection zone.
- There are small objects or slow-moving objects.
- The target vehicle is traveling too fast or exhibits steering behavior, such as when it changes lanes into the rear of the ego vehicle, or when another vehicle suddenly changes lanes behind the ego vehicle and appears in the detection zone.
- The object is obstructed.
- Complex road environments such as metal guardrails.
- During ADS startup (e.g., right after vehicle power-on, ADS restart).
- Scenarios mentioned in the General Limitations of ADS (212 pages) .
- ADS is malfunctioning and requires repairs.

- Under poor lighting scenarios such as strong light, backlight, glare and reflections, the system may generate false detections. For example, it might misinterpret railway tracks, gantries, height limit bars, traffic signs, reflective road surfaces, manhole covers or road studs as obstacles, thereby triggering warnings.

⚠ Warning

- DOW cannot detect objects behind them through other vehicles or obstacles.
- DOW cannot replace the function of the interior and exterior rearview mirrors, nor can it substitute for the visual checks performed by the driver and passengers. Before opening the door and exiting the vehicle, actively observing the door opening environment is the most effective measure and responsibility for vehicle occupants to ensure personal safety.
- DOW may issue a warning when there is no risk of collision. Stay alert and constantly monitor traffic conditions to predict whether any action needs to be taken.
- DOW can only prompt collision risk through warning, and cannot avoid collision accidents.

The driver shall keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times, maintain control of the vehicle, remain vigilant, pay close attention to prompts regarding the status of relevant vehicle functions and various potential hazards in the surrounding environment, and promptly intervene manually or take over the vehicle when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

Rear Safety

Rear Collision Warning (RCW)

When the vehicle is stationary or moving forward, a warning is issued if a rear-end collision from a following vehicle is detected; when the driver is reversing or rolling backward, a warning is issued if a collision risk with a pedestrian or cyclist behind the vehicle is detected. Before using this function, please be sure to read all the contents of this chapter, especially the limitations and other content related to vehicle and personal property safety.

Function Introduction

When the vehicle is stationary, moving forward, or reversing, the Rear Collision Warning (RCW) system uses cameras and other sensors to detect the environment behind the vehicle in real time and issues a warning when the following risks are identified:

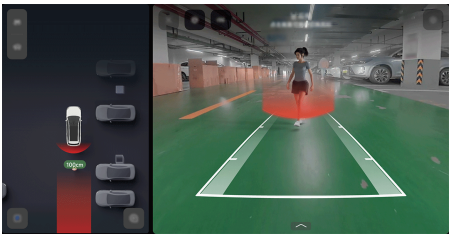
Scenario	Speed Range	Warning Target
When vehicle is stationary or moving forward	Vehicle stationary, or moving forward at 0 ~ 150 km/h	Vehicle that may rear-end your vehicle
When vehicle is reversing	Driver reversing or rolling backward at 1 km/h ~ 15 km/h	Pedestrian or cyclist at risk of collision behind your vehicle

Warning method:

- Stationary or forward driving scenario: When a warning is issued, a dynamic red highlighted arc is displayed behind the vehicle on the instrument panel, accompanied by an audible alert. In addition to warning the driver via the instrument panel, the vehicle also illuminates the brake lights and hazard warning lights to alert the driver of the vehicle behind of the collision risk.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- Vehicle reversing scenario: When a warning is issued, a dynamic red highlighted arc is displayed behind the vehicle on the center console screen, and a red warning line is displayed around the risk target, accompanied by an audible alert, reminding the driver to take braking action in time.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

> **⚠ Warning**
>
> RCW is a driver assistance function. Its warning timing can be affected by various factors, including the host vehicle's speed, type of obstacle, distance to the obstacle, driving environment, and system response delay. These factors may result in delayed warnings, missed warnings, or false warnings. RCW cannot substitute for the driver's driving and judgment.

Function Settings

Method

On the center display, enter the ADS APP, and tap > **Assisted Driving** > **Active Safety**.

- For stationary or forward driving scenarios: Turn on or off the **Rear Cross Traffic Alert** switch.
- For reversing scenarios: Set the **Collision Warning** parameters. The **Collision Warning** parameter values and their meanings are as follows:
  - **Off**: Disable collision warning.
  - **Near**: Enable collision warning with a later warning timing.
  - **Medium**: Enable collision warning with a moderate warning timing.
  - **Far**: Collision warning is activated, and the warning timing is earlier.

Tips

- **Collision Warning** switch simultaneously controls the RCW vehicle reversing scenario, FCW, FCTA, and RCTA functions.
- Turning off the **Collision Warning** switch only takes effect for the current trip. When the vehicle is restarted, the Collision Warning will be reactivated with the parameter settings used before it was last turned off.

Limitations

RCW is an assistance function that cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle conditions, and cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment. It has limitations including but not limited to those listed below. Please read all content in this section to understand the limitations of this function, which the driver should be aware of before using the function.

Vehicle Stationary or Forward Driving Scenarios

- The system may not be able to issue a warning in the following scenarios (including but not limited to):
  - Poor visibility, such as severe weather conditions like rain, snow, or fog, dense smoke, glare, direct sunlight, or extreme variations in lighting conditions.
  - Any door, front hood, or trunk is not closed or has malfunctioned.
  - The driver turns the steering wheel, or the vehicle is at risk of lateral instability (e.g., excessive steering wheel angle or speed).
  - The driver presses the accelerator pedal.
  - The driver presses the brake pedal deeply and then releases it.
  - The speed difference between the host vehicle and the rear vehicle is small.
  - During ADS startup (e.g., when the vehicle is just powered on, or ADS restarts, etc.).
  - ADS General Limitations scenarios mentioned.
  - ADS malfunctions and requires repair.
- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may miss, misidentify, or fail to detect obstacles in a timely manner due to various factors such as rear obstruction or the type, position, and timing of rear targets, resulting in no warning or delayed warning:
  - Poor weather conditions, such as rain, snow, fog, etc.
  - The rear of the vehicle is obstructed, for example, when there are vehicles, pedestrians, cyclists, etc., behind the vehicle blocking the detection area of the vehicle's radar or camera.
  - There are obstacles behind the vehicle that do not contrast strongly with the light in the field of view, resulting in unclear, inaccurate, or incomplete obstacle recognition.
  - The vehicle or the target behind is on a curve.
  - There is a target behind the vehicle that can only be detected after the vehicle changes lanes.
  - A vehicle behind the ego vehicle rapidly merges into the current lane or cuts in at a close distance.
  - The ego vehicle is reversing.
  - Other situations beyond the detection conditions and range of the ego vehicle's radar or camera.
- In poor lighting conditions such as strong light, backlight, glare, and reflection, the system may misdetect. For example, the system may misdetect railway tracks, gantries, height limit bars or traffic signs, reflective ground, manhole covers, road studs, etc., as obstacles, thereby triggering a warning.

Vehicle Reversing Scenarios

- The system will not issue warnings for the following targets (including but not limited to):
  - Vehicles, animals, or fallen pedestrians and cyclists.
  - Obstacles such as curbs, water-filled barriers, guardrails, tires, rocks, and overturned vehicles.
  - Pedestrians and cyclists who quickly move into the sensor detection range.
  - Pedestrians obscured by other objects.

- The pedestrian's outline cannot be distinguished from the background.
- Pedestrians are not detected, for example, due to special clothing or coverage by other objects.

- The system may not be able to issue a warning in the following scenarios (including but not limited to):
  - Poor visibility, such as severe weather conditions like rain, snow, or fog, dense smoke, glare, direct sunlight, or extreme variations in lighting conditions.
  - The driver presses the accelerator pedal.
  - The driver presses the brake pedal deeply and then releases it.
  - During ADS startup (e.g., when the vehicle is just powered on, or ADS restarts, etc.).
  - ADS General Limitations scenarios mentioned.
  - ADS malfunctions and requires repair.
- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may miss, misidentify, or fail to detect obstacles in a timely manner due to various factors such as rear obstruction or the type, position, and timing of rear targets, resulting in no warning or delayed warning:
  - Poor weather conditions, such as rain, snow, fog, etc.
  - The rear of the vehicle is obstructed, for example, pedestrians, cyclists, etc., behind the vehicle block the detection area of the vehicle's radar or camera.
  - There are obstacles behind the vehicle that do not contrast strongly with the light in the field of view, resulting in unclear, inaccurate, or incomplete obstacle recognition.
  - There are pedestrians or cyclists carrying large objects behind the vehicle.
  - There are pedestrians or cyclists crossing diagonally into the vehicle's lane from behind.
  - Short pedestrians (especially children) are behind the ego vehicle.
  - The vehicle or the target behind is on a curve.
  - The rear pedestrian or cyclist is not completely on the vehicle's driving path.
  - Other situations beyond the detection conditions and range of the ego vehicle's radar or camera.
- In poor lighting conditions such as strong light, backlight, glare, and reflection, the system may misdetect. For example, the system may misdetect railway tracks, gantries, height limit bars or traffic signs, reflective ground, manhole covers, road studs, etc., as obstacles, thereby triggering a warning.

⚠ Warning

- RCW is an assistance function. The timing of its warnings can be influenced by multiple factors, such as the host vehicle's speed, type of obstacle, distance to the obstacle, driving environment, and system response delay. RCW only provides warning assistance and cannot replace the driver's driving and judgment. Do not overly rely on the warnings issued by RCW, and do not use RCW as a substitute for the driver's own observation and judgment.
- RCW can only prompt collision risk through warning, and cannot avoid collision accidents or reduce collision injuries. When the vehicle issues a warning, the driver should immediately take safety actions to avoid the vehicle falling into further danger.
- Due to system performance limitations, RCW may fail to issue warning in a timely manner, miss warning, or issue false warning.

> **⚠ Warning**
>
> The driver shall keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times, maintain control of the vehicle, remain vigilant, pay close attention to prompts regarding the status of relevant vehicle functions and various potential hazards in the surrounding environment, and promptly intervene manually or take over the vehicle when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

Rear Cross-Traffic Alert (RCTA)

When reversing at low speed, a warning is issued if a potential collision with a vehicle crossing laterally from the rear is detected. Before using this function, be sure to read all content in this chapter, especially the limitations and other content related to vehicle and personal safety.

Function Introduction

When the vehicle is reversing at a speed below approximately 15 km/h, the Rear Cross-Traffic Alert (RCTA) system monitors the driving environment behind the vehicle in real time and issues a warning when it detects a potential collision with a vehicle crossing laterally from the rear.

When a warning is issued, the center display will alert the driver of the risk using yellow or red elements, with red elements indicating a higher collision risk.

- Dynamic yellow arc + yellow highlighted risk target.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- Dynamic red arc + red highlighted risk target, accompanied by an audible alert.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

> **⚠ Warning**
>
> RCTA is an assistance function. Its warning timing can be affected by various factors, including the host vehicle's speed, type of obstacle, distance to the obstacle, driving environment, and system response delay. These factors may result in delayed warnings, missed warnings, or false warnings. RCTA cannot substitute for the driver's driving and judgment.

Function Settings

Method

The control switch for this function is the same as FCW. For the setting method, please refer to Forward Collision Warning (FCW) (284 pages) .

> **ⓘ Tips**
>
> - **Anti-Collision Warning** switch controls the three functions of FCW, FCTA, and RCTA simultaneously.
> - Turning off **Anti-Collision Warning** switch is only effective for this trip. After the vehicle restarts, Anti-Collision

> **Tips**
>
> Warning will be re-enabled and use the parameter settings before the last off.

Limitations

RCTA is an assistance function and cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle conditions. It does not replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment. It has limitations including but not limited to those listed below. Please read all content in this chapter to understand the limitations of this function, which the driver should be aware of before using the function.

- RCTA is only effective for vehicles and will not issue warnings for other types of rear cross-traffic targets such as pedestrians or cyclists.
- The system may not be able to issue a warning in the following scenarios (including but not limited to):
  - Any door, front hood, or trunk is not closed or has malfunctioned.
  - The driver turns the steering wheel, or the vehicle is at risk of lateral instability (e.g., excessive steering wheel angle or speed).
  - The driver presses the accelerator pedal.
  - The driver presses the brake pedal deeply and then releases it.
  - During ADS startup (e.g., when the vehicle is just powered on, or ADS restarts, etc.).
  - ADS General Limitations (212 pages) mentioned scenarios.
  - ADS malfunctions and requires repair.
- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may miss, misidentify, or fail to detect obstacles in a timely manner due to various factors such as rear obstruction or the type, position, and timing of rear targets, resulting in no warning or delayed warning:
  - Poor visibility, such as severe weather conditions like rain, snow, or fog, dense smoke, glare, direct sunlight, or extreme variations in lighting conditions.
  - The rear or side-rear of the ego vehicle is obstructed; for example, vehicles, pedestrians, cyclists, etc., behind or to the side-rear of the ego vehicle block the detection area of its radar or cameras.
  - Obstacles behind or to the side-rear of the ego vehicle have low light contrast with the surrounding visual environment, leading to unclear, inaccurate, or incomplete obstacle identification.
  - There are pedestrians or cyclists carrying large objects behind or to the side rear of the vehicle.
  - There are pedestrians or cyclists behind or to the side rear of the vehicle who are slowly moving into the lane, diagonally crossing into the lane, or moving in the opposite direction toward the vehicle.
  - The vehicle or the target behind or to the side rear is on a curve.
  - There is a target behind or to the side rear of the vehicle that can only be detected after the vehicle changes lanes.
  - A vehicle appears behind or to the side rear of the vehicle and quickly merges into the lane or cuts in at close range.
  - Complex metal guardrails and other road environments.
  - Other situations beyond the detection conditions and range of the vehicle's radar or camera, such as sharp curves, slopes, and other scenarios.
- In poor lighting conditions such as strong light, backlight, glare, and reflection, the system may misdetect. For example, the system may misdetect railway tracks, gantries, height limit bars or traffic signs, reflective ground, manhole covers,

road studs, etc., as obstacles, thereby triggering a warning.

⚠ Warning

- RCTA is an assistance function. The timing of its warnings can be influenced by multiple factors, such as the host vehicle's speed, type of obstacle, distance to the obstacle, driving environment, and system response delay. RCTA only provides warning assistance and cannot replace the driver's control and judgment. Do not overly rely on the warnings issued by RCTA, and do not use RCTA as a substitute for the driver's own observation and judgment.
- RCTA can only prompt collision risk through warning, and cannot avoid collision accidents or reduce collision injuries. When the vehicle issues a warning, the driver should immediately take corrective actions to avoid the vehicle falling into further danger.
- Due to system performance limitations, RCTA may fail to issue a warning in time, may miss a warning, or may issue a false warning.
- RCTA cannot detect objects behind them through other vehicles or obstacles.

The driver shall keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times, maintain control of the vehicle, remain vigilant, pay close attention to prompts regarding the status of relevant vehicle functions and various potential hazards in the surrounding environment, and promptly intervene manually or take over the vehicle when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

Rear Automatic Emergency Braking (RAEB)

When reversing at low speed or rolling backward, the system applies the brakes in advance when your vehicle is about to collide with an obstacle behind that meets the conditions for Rear Automatic Emergency Braking, in order to reduce vehicle speed and thus minimize vehicle damage as much as possible. Before using this function, be sure to read all the contents of this chapter in full, especially the content related to limitations and other matters involving vehicle and personal property safety.

Function Introduction

When the vehicle is reversing or rolling backward, the Rear Automatic Emergency Braking (RAEB) uses cameras and other sensors to detect the driving environment behind the vehicle in real time. When the following collision risks are encountered, it applies the brakes in advance to reduce vehicle speed and prompts the driver of the collision risk on the center console screen:

Vehicle Speed Range	Scenario
Vehicle reversing or rolling backward at approximately 3 km/h ~ 60 km/h	About to collide with a stationary vehicle behind
Vehicle reversing or rolling backward at approximately 1 km/h ~ 60 km/h	About to collide with a stationary or slow-moving pedestrian or cyclist behind

When RAEB is activated, a dynamic red arc is displayed behind the vehicle on the center console screen, and the risk target is highlighted in red, accompanied by the text prompt **Press Brake** to remind the driver to apply the brakes.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

When braking, the vehicle will illuminate the brake lights.

If a collision has occurred and the system detects that the driver is continuously pressing the accelerator pedal, the system will assist the driver in automatically applying the brakes to avoid a secondary collision as much as possible.

⚠ Warning

RAEB is an assistance function designed not to prevent collisions but to minimize their severity by attempting to reduce the vehicle's speed. When applying the brakes, the reduction in vehicle speed or the severity of a collision may be influenced by various factors including the vehicle's driving speed, obstacle type, distance to obstacles, driving environment, and system response delays. Do not rely on the RAEB as a substitute for the driver's normal braking operation.

Function Settings

The control switch for this function is the same as that for AEB. For the setting method, please refer to Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) (292 pages) .

⚠ Warning

It is strongly recommended that drivers not turn off the **Anti-collision Braking** switch. If the **Anti-collision Braking** switch is turned off, the vehicle will not be able to assist the driver in reducing speed or mitigating the severity of a potential collision.

ⓘ Tips

- **The Anti-collision Braking** switch simultaneously controls AEB, GAEB, RAEB, LAEB, FCTB, RCTB functions.
- Turning off **Anti-collision Braking** switch is only effective for this trip. The Anti-collision Braking switch be re-enabled after the vehicle is restarted.

Limitations

- RAEB is an assistive function that cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle conditions, and cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment. It has limitations including but not limited to those listed below. Please read all the content in this section to understand the limitations of this function, which the driver should be aware of before using the function.
- RAEB will not apply braking to irregular obstacles such as tires, rocks, or overturned vehicles.
- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, RAEB may not be able to apply automatic braking, or may stop applying braking while it is in progress:
  - Any door, front hood, or trunk is not closed or has malfunctioned.
  - The driver turns the steering wheel, or the vehicle is at risk of lateral instability (e.g., excessive steering wheel angle or speed).
  - The driver presses the accelerator pedal.
  - The driver presses the brake pedal deeply and then releases it.
  - Poor visibility, such as severe weather conditions like rain, snow, or fog, dense smoke, glare, direct sunlight, or extreme variations in lighting conditions.

- Poor road conditions, such as slippery roads after sprinkler truck operation or after rain and snow.
- The vehicle is traveling on a sharp curve section.
- The vehicle braking system malfunctions.
- A collision occurs on the side of the vehicle or near the headlights.
- During ADS startup (e.g., when the vehicle is just powered on, or ADS restarts, etc.).
- Scenarios mentioned in ADS General Limitations (212 pages) .
- ADS malfunctions and requires repair.

- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may miss, falsely detect, or fail to timely detect obstacles due to rear obstructions or factors such as the type, position, and timing of rear targets, resulting in no warning and braking or delayed warning and braking:
  - Poor weather conditions, such as rain, snow, fog, etc.
  - The rear of the vehicle is obstructed, for example, when there are vehicles, pedestrians, cyclists, etc., behind the vehicle blocking the detection area of the vehicle's radar or camera.
  - There are obstacles behind the vehicle that do not contrast strongly with the light in the field of view, resulting in unclear, inaccurate, or incomplete obstacle recognition.
  - There are pedestrians or cyclists carrying large objects behind the vehicle.
  - There are pedestrians or cyclists behind the vehicle moving slowly into the lane, crossing diagonally into the lane, or moving toward the vehicle in the opposite direction.
  - Short pedestrians (especially children) are behind the ego vehicle.
  - The vehicle or the target behind is on a curve.
  - There is a target behind the vehicle that can only be detected after the vehicle changes lanes.
  - Other situations beyond the detection conditions and range of the ego vehicle's radar or camera.
  - The obstacle is small in size (e.g., bricks, small boxes, etc.).
  - The rear vehicle, pedestrian, or cyclist does not completely overlap with the ego vehicle (e.g., the rear vehicle only partially enters the ego vehicle's lane and is not completely behind the ego vehicle).
- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may be unable to brake in time due to slippery roads, excessively fast or slow target speed, sudden braking of the target, etc., for example:
  - Poor road conditions, such as slippery roads after sprinkler truck operation or after rain and snow.
  - A vehicle quickly merges into the ego vehicle's lane or cuts in close behind the ego vehicle.
  - The relative speed difference between the host vehicle and the rear vehicle is large.
  - The vehicle behind the host vehicle brakes suddenly.
  - The vehicle is heavily loaded.
  - The vehicle is on an uphill, downhill, or sharp curve section.
  - Other situations that affect or reduce the vehicle's braking performance.
- Under the following conditions, RAEB may not always achieve optimal performance levels, including but not limited to:
  - When the rear bumper is subjected to a strong impact due to an accident or other reasons.

- When the brake pads are excessively worn or the braking system is abnormal.
- When the tires are improperly inflated or excessively worn.
- When non-compliant tires are installed.
- When tire chains are installed.

- In poor lighting conditions such as strong light, backlight, glare, or reflections, the system may falsely detect and cause erroneous braking. For example, the system may misidentify railway tracks, gantry frames, height limit bars or traffic signs, reflective road surfaces, manhole covers, road studs, etc., as obstacles, thereby triggering emergency braking.
- The collision avoidance braking function may not activate frequently. Within a few seconds after the previous collision avoidance braking activation, the system may not trigger collision avoidance braking again. (Collision avoidance braking function refers to any one of AEB, RAEB, LAEB, FCTB, RCTB.)

⚠ Warning

- RAEB is an assistance function that activates when all conditions related to vehicle speed, driving environment, obstacle detection, and other factors are met, but it cannot detect vehicles, pedestrians, or cyclists in all circumstances and may fail, operate improperly, or respond inadequately due to factors such as vehicle speed, obstacle type, distance to obstacles, driving environment, and system response delays. Drivers shall remain constantly vigilant of traffic conditions and road environments, must never rely on RAEB to reduce speed, avoid collisions, or mitigate collision impacts, and must never use it as a substitute for normal braking operations.
- Due to system performance limitations, RAEB may be falsely triggered, causing sudden braking while the vehicle is in motion. Drivers should promptly take control to ensure safe operation.

⚠ Warning

- After RAEB occurs, the driver should immediately take measures to prevent the vehicle from entering further danger and avoid other accidents or injuries caused by emergency braking. For example, in scenarios involving actual collision risks, the driver should promptly depress the brake pedal to ensure braking; and for unnecessary braking, the driver can interrupt the braking process by quickly depressing the accelerator pedal or turning the steering wheel.

The driver shall keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times, maintain control of the vehicle, remain vigilant, pay close attention to prompts regarding the status of relevant vehicle functions and various potential hazards in the surrounding environment, and promptly intervene manually or take over the vehicle when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

Rear Cross Traffic Braking (RCTB)

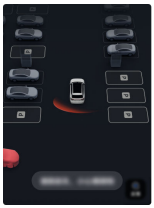
When the vehicle is reversing at low speed, it automatically applies braking if a collision with a vehicle crossing laterally from the rear is imminent, thereby minimizing the severity of the collision as much as possible. Before using this function, be sure to read the entire contents of this chapter thoroughly, especially the limitations and other content related to vehicle and personal property safety.

Function Introduction

When the vehicle is reversing at a speed of approximately 4 km/h to 15 km/h, the Rear Cross Traffic Braking (RCTB) system uses sensors such as cameras to monitor the driving environment behind the vehicle in real time. When it detects that a collision with a vehicle crossing laterally from the rear is

imminent, it automatically applies braking to reduce vehicle speed and alerts the driver to the collision risk on the center display.

When RCTB is activated, the center display shows a dynamic red arc on the side where a vehicle approaches from the rear, highlights the risk target in red, and displays the text prompt **Press the Brake** to remind the driver to take braking action.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

When braking, the vehicle will illuminate the brake lights.

> ⚠ **Warning**
>
> RCTB is an assistance function. The system is not designed to prevent collisions but to minimize their severity by attempting to reduce the vehicle's speed. When applying the brakes, the reduction in vehicle speed or the severity of a collision may be influenced by various factors including the vehicle's driving speed, obstacle type, distance to obstacles, driving environment, and system response delays. Do not rely on the RCTB as a substitute for the driver's normal braking operation.

Function Settings

Method

On the center display, enter **ADS APP**, tap **> Driver Assistance > Active Safety**, and turn the **Collision Avoidance Braking** switch on or off.

This switch is enabled by default.

> ⚠ **Warning**
>
> It is strongly recommended that drivers not turn off the **Anti-collision Braking** switch. If the **Anti-collision Braking** switch is turned off, the vehicle will not be able to assist the driver in reducing speed or mitigating the severity of a potential collision.

> ⓘ **Tips**
>
> - **The Anti-collision Braking** switch simultaneously controls AEB, GAEB, RAEB, LAEB, FCTB, RCTB functions.
> - Turning off **Anti-collision Braking** switch is only effective for this trip. The Anti-collision Braking switch be re-enabled after the vehicle is restarted.

Limitations

- RCTB is an assistive function that cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle conditions. It cannot replace the driver's focused driving and accurate judgment. It has limitations including but not limited to those listed below. Please read all contents of this chapter to understand the limitations of this function. Drivers should be aware of these limitations before using the function.
- RCTB only works for crossing vehicles and will not apply braking for other types of rear cross-traffic targets such as pedestrians or cyclists.
- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, RCTB may not be able to perform automatic braking, or may stop braking while braking is in progress:
  - Any door, front hood, or trunk is not closed or has malfunctioned.
  - The driver turns the steering wheel, or the vehicle is at risk of lateral instability (e.g., excessive steering wheel angle or speed).
  - The driver presses the accelerator pedal.
  - The driver presses the brake pedal deeply and then releases it.

- Poor visibility, such as severe weather conditions like rain, snow, or fog, dense smoke, glare, direct sunlight, or extreme variations in lighting conditions.
- Poor road conditions, such as slippery roads after sprinkler truck operation or after rain and snow.
- The vehicle is traveling on a sharp curve section.
- The vehicle braking system malfunctions.
- A collision occurs on the side of the vehicle or near the headlights.
- During ADS startup (e.g., when the vehicle is just powered on, or ADS restarts, etc.).
- Scenarios mentioned in ADS General Limitations (212 pages) .
- ADS malfunctions and requires repair.

- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may miss, misdetect, or fail to detect obstacles in time due to factors such as rear or rear-side occlusion, or target type, position, and timing of appearance, resulting in the system not warning and braking, or not warning and braking in time:
  - Poor weather conditions, such as rain, snow, fog, etc.
  - The rear or side-rear of the ego vehicle is obstructed; for example, vehicles, pedestrians, cyclists, etc., behind or to the side-rear of the ego vehicle block the detection area of its radar or cameras.
  - Obstacles behind or to the side-rear of the ego vehicle have low light contrast with the surrounding visual environment, leading to unclear, inaccurate, or incomplete obstacle identification.
  - There are pedestrians or cyclists carrying large objects behind or to the side rear of the vehicle.
  - There are pedestrians or cyclists behind or to the side rear of the vehicle moving slowly into the current lane, crossing diagonally into the current lane, or moving in the opposite direction toward the vehicle.
  - The vehicle or the target behind or to the side rear is on a curve.
  - There is a target behind or to the side rear of the vehicle that can only be detected after the vehicle changes lanes.
  - Complex metal guardrails and other road environments.
  - Other situations beyond the detection conditions and range of the vehicle's radar or camera, such as sharp curves, slopes, and other scenarios.
- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may be unable to brake in time due to slippery roads, excessively fast or slow target speed, sudden braking of the target, etc., for example:
  - Poor road conditions, such as slippery roads after sprinkler truck operation or after rain and snow.
  - A vehicle quickly merges into the ego vehicle's lane or cuts in close behind the ego vehicle.
  - There is a large relative speed difference between the vehicle and a laterally crossing vehicle from behind.
  - A laterally crossing vehicle from behind suddenly brakes.
  - The vehicle is heavily loaded.
  - The vehicle is on an uphill, downhill, or sharp curve section.
  - Other situations that affect or reduce the vehicle's braking performance.
- Under the following circumstances, RCTB may not always achieve optimal performance levels, including but not limited to:

  - When the rear bumper is subjected to a strong impact due to an accident or other reasons.
  - When the brake pads are excessively worn or the braking system is abnormal.
  - When the tires are improperly inflated or excessively worn.
  - When non-compliant tires are installed.
  - When tire chains are installed.
- In scenarios with poor lighting such as strong light, backlight, glare, or reflection, the system may misdetect and cause unintended braking. For example, the system may misdetect railway tracks, gantries, height limit bars, traffic signs, reflective ground, manhole covers, or road studs as obstacles, thereby triggering collision avoidance braking.
- The collision avoidance braking function may not be activated frequently, and the system may not trigger collision avoidance braking again within a few seconds after the previous activation. (The collision avoidance braking function refers to any one of AEB, RAEB, LAEB, FCTB, and RCTB.)

⚠ Warning

- RCTB is an assistance function that activates when all conditions related to vehicle speed, driving environment, obstacle detection, and other factors are met. but it cannot detect vehicles, pedestrians, or cyclists in all circumstances and may fail, operate improperly, or respond inadequately due to factors such as vehicle speed, obstacle type, distance to obstacles, driving environment, and system response delays. Drivers shall remain constantly vigilant of traffic conditions and road environments, must never rely on RCTB to reduce speed, avoid collisions, or mitigate collision impacts, and must never use it as a substitute for normal braking operations.

⚠ Warning

- Due to system performance limitations, RCTB may be falsely triggered, causing sudden braking while the vehicle is in motion. Drivers should promptly take control to ensure safe operation.
- After RCTB occurs, driver should immediately take measures to prevent the vehicle from entering further danger and avoid other accidents or injuries caused by emergency braking. For example, in scenarios involving actual collision risks, the driver should promptly depress the brake pedal to ensure braking; and for unnecessary braking, the driver can interrupt the braking process by quickly depressing the accelerator pedal or turning the steering wheel.

The driver shall keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times, maintain control of the vehicle, remain vigilant, pay close attention to prompts regarding the status of relevant vehicle functions and various potential hazards in the surrounding environment, and promptly intervene manually or take over the vehicle when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

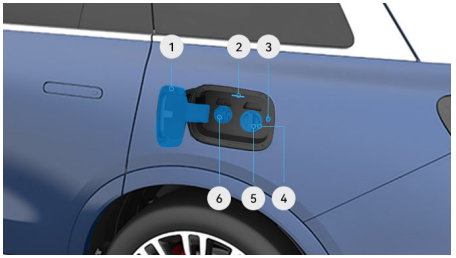
Charging and Refueling

Charging

Introduction to Charging

Depending on the configuration of different vehicle models, the type of charging port may vary; please refer to the actual vehicle.

Type 1



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 Charging Port Cover

2 Charging Port Indicator Light

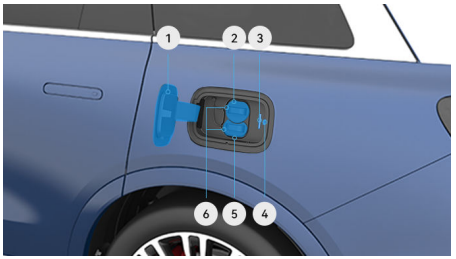
3 Opening and Closing Button of Charging Port Cover Plate

4 Charging Port Gate

5 DC charging port

6 AC charging port

Type 2



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 Charging Port Cover

2 AC charging port

3 Opening and Closing Button of Charging Port Cover Plate

4 Charging Port Indicator Light

5 DC charging port

6 Charging Port Gate

Security Warning

Danger

- During vehicle use, the high voltage system may be in a high voltage and high temperature state. Please follow the sign descriptions to avoid high voltage and high temperature injuries.
- Physical contact with high-voltage parts is prohibited without protective measures.
- Do not disassemble, remove, or replace high voltage parts, cables, or connectors.
- In case of fire in vehicle, contact the fire and rescue services immediately.

Warning

- Before charging, inspect the charging cable and do not use charging cables with damaged surfaces or ports.
- Before charging, ensure that both the vehicle's charging port and the charging connector's port are free of water or foreign objects, and that the metal terminals show no signs of rust or corrosion.
- Always charge the vehicle in a safe environment. Keep the charging port dry and protected from moisture or immersion, and ensure the area is clear of open flames or ignition sources.
- Do not disassemble the charging connector, charging socket, or charging equipment, as this may cause charging malfunctions or even fire.
- Please choose a dry charging environment. Do not use charging devices where fuel, coating materials, or other flammable or explosive materials are present.
- Do not use charging cables in damp and dimly lit areas.

⚠ Warning

- Do not allow children to perform charging operations.
- Do not touch the charging port.
- When charging in weather such as strong winds, rain and snow, thunderstorms, etc., confirm whether the charging environment is safe; if there is a risk, do not charge.
- If a burning smell is detected from the vehicle during charging, discontinue charging immediately.
- Do not pinch the charging cable during charging.
- Before driving, ensure that the charging connector has been disconnected from the vehicle's charging port.
- Please use charging stations that meet the standard for charging.
- You must charge or stop charging according to the procedure for charging.

⚠ Notice

- Before charging, please perform an inspection to ensure the charging gun is intact, such as whether it can lock normally.
- When inserting or pulling out the charging gun, do not tilting or shaking it.

ⓘ Tips

When the vehicle is plugged into the charging gun, if the gear is not in P Gear, it will automatically shift to P Gear to complete Parking, and Shifting is not possible; Shifting can only be performed after the charging gun is unplugged.

Charging Settings

On the **Energy** interface, you can schedule charging time, set charging limits, and use fuel to charge the battery.

Schedule charging time: click **to schedule charging time**, setting start and end times. After setup is complete, the vehicle will automatically begin charging once the start time is reached and it is connected to the internet. If the set start time is earlier than the current time, the charging task will take effect the following day.

Reverse power supply: Click **reverse power supply**, set the external discharge level, configure the discharge range to 20% to 80%. When discharging reaches the set range, the system automatically stops discharging.

Fuel Recharge: When the vehicle needs to supply power to other higher-powered devices or during prolonged uphill driving with insufficient battery level, fuel can be used to recharge the vehicle while parked. The vehicle will stop recharging when the fuel level is low. The fuel charging power is divided into three levels: high, medium, and low; the higher the power, the faster the charging rate.

Charge Protection: Click **Charge Protection** to configure charging limits and current limits.

- **Charging Limit:** allows setting a charging limit between 50% and 90%, recommended for daily driving; above 90%, charging speed is slower and recommended when sufficient time is available.
- **Current limit value: Set the appropriate current (5A~32A) during** AC Charging.

Delayed Power-Off for In-Vehicle Power Sources: When this function is enabled, the in-vehicle power sources (USB, Type-C, 12V power) will continue to supply power after the vehicle is powered off.

Charging Light Effect: Tap to turn on the charging light effect function and set up the charging light effect screen. After successful configuration, the left headlight displays the remaining charging time, while the right headlight displays the lighting effect you have set.

⚠ Notice

- When the vehicle's fuel-based power generation is activated, the exhaust pipe temperature will rise. Ensure there are no flammable materials near the exhaust pipe to prevent fire.
- Do not use the vehicle's delayed power-off function in high-temperature or humid environments, and do not charge flammable, explosive, or uncertified external devices.

ⓘ Tips

- To use the scheduled charging feature, please insert the charging gun before the scheduled charging time; otherwise, it may cause charging failure.
- Scheduled charging only applies to AC Charging.

Charging Status

When charging is complete, the charging port indicator light remains steady green, and the instrument panel displays a charging complete message.

ⓘ Tips

When a malfunction occurs during the charging process, the instrument panel displays "Charging Failure" on the left side, and the charging port indicator light remains steady red. If you still receive a charging failure prompt after multiple recharging attempts, please contact the AITO Service Center.

Charging Time

You can view the charging status and time in scenarios such as the central control screen, dashboard display, and the AITO App.

Charging time may vary depending on factors such as charging limit, ambient temperature, and battery age. Each charge time may be different. Estimated charging time can vary from actual charging time; please base your plans on the actual charging time.

⚠ Notice

- Charging will stop when the set charging limit is reached.
- If the temperature is too high or too low, some of the charging current will be used to regulate the battery temperature. This might extend the charging time.
- In low-temperature environments, power batteries may experience decreased charging efficiency or fail to charge. Under these conditions, the system will automatically heat the power battery to a suitable temperature before charging.

ⓘ Tips

To extend the service life of the power battery, the vehicle's anti-floating charge system defaults to allowing charging when the remaining power is below 97%, charging up to 100%, but prohibits charging when the remaining power is between 97% and 100%.

Charging Port Indicator Light

Light Status	Description
White Steady	Ready to charge
Blue flashing	Charging Matching in Progress
Remains on in blue	Schedule Charging
Green flashing	Charging
Remains on in green	Charging complete
Green flashing rapidly	External discharging
Remains on in red	Charging Fault

⚠ Notice

- You can check the charging status of the vehicle through the charging port indicator light and instrument panel display.
- When the charging port indicator light shows red, please unplug the charging gun and lock the vehicle. After waiting for a period of time, attempt the charging operation again. If the charging port indicator light still displays red, please contact the AITO Service Center for assistance.

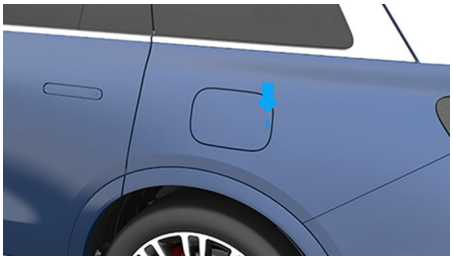
Opening and Closing of Charging Port Cover Plate

Open the charging port cover

You can activate the charging port cover by either of the following methods:

Method

- Swipe down from the top of the central display to bring out the control center, click **charging port**, and open the charging port cover plate.
- On the central display, enter the **Settings > vehicle control**, click**switch** to open the charging port cover.
- Press the indicated location on the vehicle to open the charging port cover.



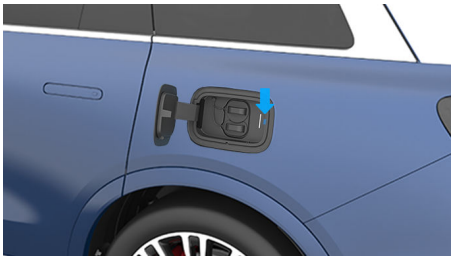
* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Close the charging port cover

You can close the charging port cover by either of the following methods:

Method

- Swipe down from the top of the central display to bring out the control center, click **charging port** to close the charging port cover.
- On the central display go to **Settings > Vehicle Controls**. Tap **switch** and close the charging port cover.
- Press the opening and closing button of the Charging Port Cover Plate to close the Charging Port Cover Plate.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- When the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h, the charging port cover will automatically close.
- With the vehicle power on, the charging port cover will automatically close after the charging gun is unplugged for 3 seconds.

⚠ Notice

- The Charging Port Gate is automatically opening and closing. Not in case of Emergency, do not forcibly open or close manually, to avoid damage to internal structure.
- In cold weather, the charging port gate may freeze, causing it to be unable to open; in this case, it should first be thawed.
- The charging port cover is equipped with anti-play mode. Please do not open and close the charging port cover within a short period.

> **Tips**
>
> Charging ports vary by configuration, but the charging port cover is opened and closed in a consistent manner.

AC Charging Pile Charging

The vehicle can be charged by connecting an AC charging pile to the vehicle's AC charge port.

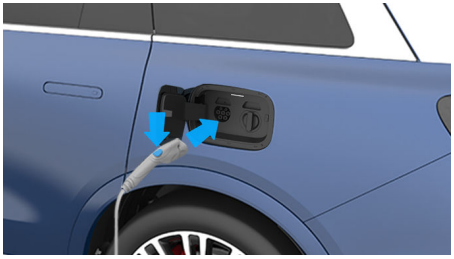
Using AC Charging Pile Charging (Type 1)

Method

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop and shift to Park (P).
2. On the Central Display Screen, navigate to **Settings > Vehicle Control**. Tap **Switch** to open the charge port cover, the indicator lights on in white normally.
3. Remove the charge port cover, flip it over, and install it on the charge port on the other side.

> **Tips**
>
> After removing the charging port cover, it must be installed on another charging port to prevent loss of the cover and entry of foreign objects into the charging port.

4. Insert the AC Charging connector into the charge port. The indicator light is blinking blue.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

5. Follow the description on the AC charging pile to start charging.
6. When charging, the d\igital instrument cluster shows charging screen and the charge port indicator light flashes in green.
7. After charging is complete, the Charge port Indicator Light remains solid green.
8. Press the button on the AC Charging Gun and pull out the AC Charging Gun.

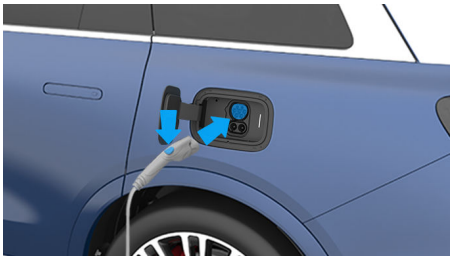
> **Tips**
>
> - If you need to stop charging midway, go to **Settings > Energy** on the Central Display Screen and tap **Stop Charging** . The AC charging plug can only be unplugged after the vehicle has finished charging.
> - The amount charged when completed is the Charging limit you have set. Please refer to Introduction to Charging (328 pages) > **Charging Settings** .
> - If the AC charging plug cannot be unplugged, use emergency release cable (335 pages) on the left side of the trunk to unlock it.

9. To close the charge port cover, please refer to Introduction to Charging (328 pages) --**Closing Charging Port Cover**.
10. Insert the AC Charging gun back to its original position on the AC Charging Pile.

Charging using AC Charging Pile (Type 2)

Method

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop and shift to Park (P).
2. On the Central Display Screen, navigate to **Settings > Vehicle Control**. Tap **Switch** to open the charge port cover, the indicator lights on in white normally.
3. Take off the AC charge port seal cover.
4. Insert the AC Charging connector into the charge port. The indicator light is blinking blue.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

5. Follow the description on the AC charging pile to start charging.
6. You can set the charging limit via the Central Display Screen Settings.
7. If you need to stop charging midway, go to **Settings > Vehicle Control** on the Central Display Screen and tap the switch, or use the charging pile app to end vehicle charging.
8. Press the button on the AC Charging Gun and pull out the AC Charging Gun.

Tips

- If you need to stop charging midway, go to **Settings > Energy** on the Central Display Screen and tap **Stop Charging** . The AC charging plug can only be unplugged after the vehicle has finished charging.
- The amount charged when completed is the Charging limit you have set. Please refer to Introduction to Charging (328 pages) > **Charging Settings** .
- If the AC charging plug cannot be unplugged, use emergency release cable (335 pages) on the left side of the trunk to unlock it.

9. To close the charge port cover, please refer to Introduction to Charging (328 pages) --**Closing Charging Port Cover**.
10. Insert the AC Charging gun back to its original position on the AC Charging Pile.

DC Charging Pile Charging

The vehicle can be charged by connecting a DC charging pile to the vehicle's DC charging port.

Using DC Charging Pile Charging (Type 1)

Method

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop and shift to Park (P).
2. On the Central Display Screen, navigate to **Settings > Vehicle Control**. Tap **Switch** to open the charge port cover, the indicator lights on in white normally.
3. Remove the charge port cover, flip it over, and install it on the charge port on the other side.

Tips

After removing the charging port cover, it must be installed on another charging port to prevent loss of the cover and entry of foreign objects into the charging port.

4. Insert the DC Charging gun into the vehicle charge port, the charge port indicator light flashes blue.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

5. Follow the description on the DC charging pile to start charging.
6. When charging, the d\igital instrument cluster shows charging screen and the charge port indicator light flashes in green.
7. After charging is complete, the Charge port Indicator Light remains solid green.

8. Press the button on the DC Charging gun and pull out the DC Charging gun.

Tips

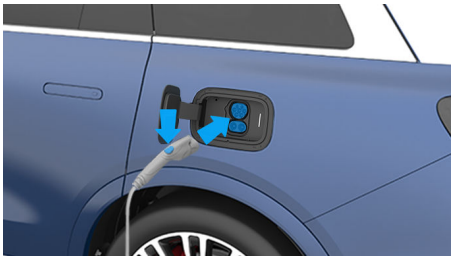
- If you need to stop charging midway, go to **Settings > Energy** on the Central Display Screen and tap **Stop Charging** . The DC charging plug can only be unplugged after the vehicle has finished charging.
- The amount charged when completed is the Charging limit you have set. Please refer to Introduction to Charging (328 pages) > **Charging Settings** .

9. To close the charging port cover, please refer to Introduction to Charging (328 pages) > **Closing the Charging Port Cover**.
10. Return the DC Charging gun to the original position of the DC Charging pile.

Using DC Charging Pile Charging (Type 2)

Method

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop and shift to Park (P).
2. On the Central Display Screen, navigate to **Settings > Vehicle Control**. Tap **Switch** to open the charge port cover, the indicator lights on in white normally.
3. Remove the DC Charge port sealing cover and the charging gun protective cover.
4. Insert the DC Charging Pile Charging gun into the vehicle's DC charging port correctly; a **click** sound indicates the charging gun is fully inserted.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

5. Follow the description on the DC charging pile to start charging.
6. You can set the charging limit via the Central Display Screen Settings.
7. If you need to stop charging midway, go to **Settings > Vehicle Control** on the Central Display Screen and tap the switch, or use the charging pile app to end vehicle charging.
8. Press the button on the DC Charging gun and pull out the DC Charging gun.

Tips

- If you need to stop charging midway, go to **Settings > Energy** on the Central Display Screen and tap **Stop Charging** . The DC charging plug can only be unplugged after the vehicle has finished charging.
- The amount charged when completed is the Charging limit you have set. Please refer to Introduction to Charging (328 pages) > **Charging Settings** .

9. To close the charging port cover, please refer to Introduction to Charging (328 pages) > **Closing the Charging Port Cover**.
10. Return the DC Charging gun to the original position of the DC Charging pile.

Schedule Charging

The Schedule Charging function enables customization of the Start Charging Duration.

Method

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop and shift to Park (P).
2. On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Energy**, tap **Switch** to set the Schedule Charging; you can also enable or disable the function to continue charging if the charge limit is not reached by the end time.
3. For connecting and disconnecting the charging gun operation methods, please

refer to AC Charging Pile Charging (332 pages) .

Emergency Unlocking of Charging Gun

When the AC Charging connector unlocking function malfunctions, the emergency release cord can be used to unlock it.

Method

1. Open the the trunk (80 pages) .
2. Use suitable tool to remove the trunk left side trim cover.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

3. Pull the emergency release to unlock the charging connector.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Tips

If you cannot unlock the AC Charging connector, please contact the AITO Service Center for assistance.

Refueling

Precautions Before Refueling

Fuel is highly flammable. If you do not handle Fuel properly, there is a risk of Fire and explosion.

Note safety precautions before refueling.

Danger

- You must stay away from fire and open flames, avoid creating sparks, and do not smoke.
- Do not start the vehicle during the refueling process.
- Avoid inhaling fuel vapors or prevent fuel from contacting your skin or eyes. Keep children away from fuel.

Warning

- Fuel vapors or fuel coming into contact with an open flame or spark can ignite violently, which can result in injury or even death.
- To avoid personal injury, please read and comply with all descriptions for refueling.
- When filling fuel, do not use your cell phone.
- Never leave the fuel nozzle unattended during refueling.
- Keep children away from the fuel nozzle and never allow children to operate the refueling process.
- The accumulation of static electricity can generate sparks and ignite fuel vapor, so there is a risk of fire and explosion. Before connecting to the refueling nozzle, be sure to discharge accumulated static electricity.

Notice

When refueling, observe the following precautions:

Notice

- Do not start the vehicle until refueling is complete and the fuel filler flap is properly closed.
- Stop refueling after the fuel nozzle automatically makes a **click** sound.
- Be careful not to spill fuel. After refueling is complete, wait a few seconds before removing the nozzle to prevent fuel spill. If fuel spills, remove it from the paint surface as soon as possible; otherwise, it may damage the vehicle's paint.
- Be sure to use unleaded fuel to avoid damage to the catalytic converter.

Filling Fuel

When filling fuel, please use 95 octane or higher gasoline.

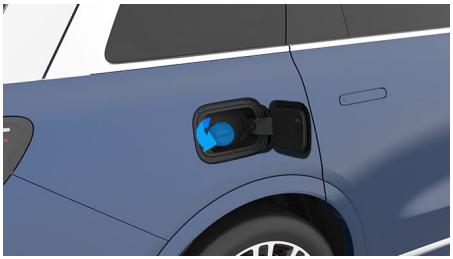
Method

1. On the central display, navigate to **Settings > Vehicle Controls**. Tap **Fuel Filler** to release the cover plate for filling port; then manually press to open the filler cover.

Tips

Before opening the fuel filler cap, the system requires a duration of 2s to 15s to depressurize. Please wait patiently.

2. Power off the vehicle.
3. Slowly unscrew the fuel filler cap counterclockwise, place the fuel filler cap in the holder, and start filling fuel.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

4. After the fuel filling is completed, please immediately put the filler cap back on. Slowly tighten the filler cap clockwise until you hear the **click**.
5. Close the fuel filler cap to lock it.

⚠ Warning

- During the vehicle refueling process, do not use any form of fire source, otherwise it may cause a fire.
- If fuel accidentally comes into contact with your skin, it should be washed off immediately with soap and water.
- If fuel splashes into the eyes, use clean water to thoroughly rinse the eyes, and seek medical assistance immediately.

⚠ Notice

If the fuel filler cap is not tightened, it will cause the digital instrument cluster to light up after period of driving.

ⓘ Tips

- In low temperature environments, the fuel filler cap may freeze, causing the fuel filler cap unable to pop out; at this time, thawing treatment should be performed first.
- Using the wrong type of fuel can cause damage to the range extender. After incorrect filling, do not start the vehicle, please contact AITO Service Center promptly for handling.

ⓘ Tips

- After the Fuel Filler Cap is opened, Refueling should be completed within 20 minutes; otherwise, the tank isolation valve located on the fuel tank will automatically close, causing Refueling to be unsmooth or Fuel backflow. Therefore, if fuel filling is not completed within 20 minutes, please turn off the Fuel Filler Cap, and re-click the Fuel Filler Port switch on the central display to open the Fuel Filler Cap again.

Power Supply

Vehicle to Load

Through the AC Charging port and V2L discharge gun can achieve 220V AC power supply to other electrical functions.

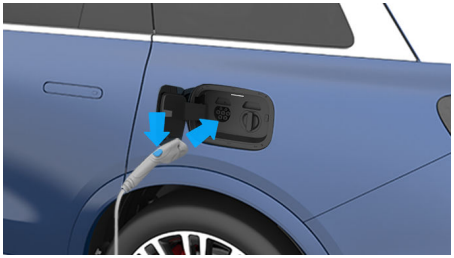
> **Tips**
>
> Different configurations of charging ports have differences; here, only form 1 is taken as an example, form 2 refer to AC charging pile charging (332 pages) .

1. Stop the vehicle and switched to a position Parking (P).
2. On the central display, navigate to **Settings > Vehicle Control**. Tap **Switch** to open the charging port cover.
3. Remove the charging port cover, flip it over, and install it on the charging port on the other side. (Form 1)

> **Tips**
>
> After removing the charging port cover, it must be installed on another charging port to prevent loss of the cover and entry of foreign objects into the charging port.

4. Properly insert the V2L discharge cable into the vehicle's AC Charging port for a maximum power output of up to 6 kW.

> **Tips**
>
> Depending on the configuration of different vehicle models, the type of charging port may vary; please refer to the actual vehicle.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

5. After the V2L discharge gun is plugged in, the central display enters **Settings > Energy**. Tap **reverse Power supply** to start the reverse power supply function, and vehicle begins to supply power to the outside world.
6. After the power supply is completed, enter **Settings > Energy** in the central control screen. Tap **reverse power supply** to turn off the reverse power supply function, and the vehicle ends the power supply.
7. Press the button on the V2L discharge gun, then pull it out.

> **Tips**
>
> If unable to disconnect the charging gun, use the trunk's left-side emergency release cord (335 pages) to unlock.

8. Close the charging port cover (328 pages) .

> **Notice**
>
> - The power will be automatically cut off under the following conditions:
>   - The total fuel level ≤8% and the power battery level ≤ the discharge limit.
>   - Fuel level ≤ 8% and battery power ≤ 5%.
>   - Range extender malfunction or range extender does not meet operating conditions.
> - It is recommended to use the vehicle's power supply function for other electrical devices only temporarily, and prolonged use may adversely affect the traction battery's lifespan.

ⓘ Tips

The V2L discharge gun must be purchased separately; please contact the AITO Service Center.

Maintenance

Maintenance Instructions

Maintenance Guidelines

Vehicle maintenance refers to the preventive work of regularly inspecting, cleaning, supplying, lubricating, adjusting, or replacing specific parts of a car. Proper and timely maintenance ensures optimal vehicle performance.

- It guarantees optimal vehicle performance, ready to serve your needs at any time.
- It can extend the service life of vehicles and their components, preserving their overall value.
- It can effectively enhance vehicle performance, reduce energy consumption, and decrease wear and tear on components.
- It can enhance the overall vehicle performance and enable timely troubleshooting of vehicle faults.
- It ensures driving security and provides a comfortable and safe quality experience.

Failure to properly maintain the vehicle as scheduled can cause potential issues, affect its performance, increase operating costs, and create safety hazards while driving. We recommend that you regularly follow the maintenance schedule in this manual and have your vehicle serviced at authorized AITO Centers. We provide genuine parts, professional maintenance and repair, and premium services.

Routine Maintenance

We recommend following the maintenance schedule provided in this manual to keep your vehicle in optimal condition.

⚠ Notice

- If used for prolonged periods under extreme operating conditions or in harsh environments (such as high temperatures, extreme cold, or sand/dust), it is recommended to increase maintenance frequency.

⚠ Notice

- Damage or malfunctions resulting from a lack of proper maintenance will not be covered under the warranty.

View the maintenance information to learn the Interval Duration (342 pages) for replacement.

Use AITO Genuine parts

To ensure optimum performance for your vehicle, AITO Provides you with high-quality genuine parts. We recommend using AITO Genuine parts for vehicle maintenance and repairs to significantly enhance your vehicle's performance and longevity.

Vehicle maintenance schedule

Maintenance Interval Table

Check the next maintenance duration

On the central display, enter **Settings > Vehicle status > Distance to Next Service**, view time to next service.

Reset trip mileage

On the central display, enter **Settings > Vehicle status > Driving overview** and tap **Reset**, reset mileage since last record.

First Maintenance Schedule

Item	Time and mileage (whichever comes first)
Routine Maintenance Schedule	Perform an inspection every 3 months, every 5,000 km traveled, or 3,000 km of range extender operation, whichever comes first.
Range Extender Lubricating Oil (SP Grade and above)	Replace every 3 months, every 5,000 km traveled, or every 30,000 km of range extender operation, whichever comes first
Engine Oil Filter	

Routine Maintenance Schedule

Item	Time and mileage (whichever comes first)
Routine Maintenance Schedule	Inspect every 1 year or every 10,000 km, whichever comes first.
Range Extender lubricating oil (SP grade and Upper)	Replace every 1 year or every 10,000 km of range extender operation, whichever comes first
Engine Oil Filter	Replace every 1 year or every 10,000 km of range extender operation, whichever comes first
Air Filter Element	Inspect and clean every 1 year or every 10,000 km of range extender operation. Replace every 2 years or every 20,000 kilometers of operation of the range extender, whichever comes first.
Spark plug	Replace every 3 years or every 30,000 km of range extender operation, whichever comes first
Air Conditioning Filter	Replace every 1 year or every 20,000 km of driving, whichever comes first
Brake Fluid	Replace every 3 years or every 60,000 km, whichever comes first
Range Extender Coolant	Replace every 4 years or every 100,000 km, whichever comes first
Coolant for Drive Motor	Replace every 4 years or every 100,000 km, whichever comes first
Power battery coolant	Replace every 4 years or every 100,000 km, whichever comes first
Reducer Lubricating Oil (SE165: Castrol 805C EV)	Inspection during each Maintain; Replace every 5 years or every 100,000 kilometers driven, whichever comes first.
Reducer Lubricating Oil (SE200: Castrol 805C EV)	

Routine Maintenance Schedule

Routine Maintenance Schedule	
Range Extender	Exhaust system; Fuel pipes and connectors; Fastening range extender mounting bolts; Range extender wiring harness, various sensors; Positive Crankcase Ventilation System; Fuel tank, fuel vapor tube, fuel hose, charcoal canister, fuel filter, air filter element.
Chassis and body	Braking system; steering wheel and steering transmission mechanism; door locks, hinges, struts, and limiters (clean and lubricate if necessary); inspect brake pedal free travel; brake pipe (including vacuum booster); tighten chassis and underbody bolts and nuts; front and rear shock absorbers; tire condition and pressure (rotate or balance wheels if necessary); electric power steering; drive shaft boots; front brake discs and related components; rear brake discs and related components; wheel nuts; check fluid levels; seatbelt condition and function; wheel alignment; vehicle body seal, limiters, and anti-collision adhesive maintenance; seat slide rails
A/C and Electrical Systems	electronic lighting and signaling units; windshield washer systems (including wipers, reservoirs); low voltage batteries; A/C system
Power Battery System	Battery pack assembly; battery capacity; battery pack power cables and battery pack mounting brackets; battery surface cleaning; thermal hazard protection cover (outer side of battery pack)
Charging system	AC/DC Integrated Charging Inlet Assembly; AC charging socket assembly; onboard charger assembly and connectors
High Voltage Harness System	PTC-Compressor High Voltage Harness Assembly; A/C PTC High Voltage Harness Assembly; Generator Three-Phase High Voltage Harness Assembly; Front Motor High Voltage Harness Assembly; Rear Motor High Voltage Harness Assembly; Battery Pack Front High Voltage Harness Assembly; Battery Pack Rear High Voltage Harness Assembly
Drive motors and control systems	Motor surface cleaning and connectors; powertrain mounting brackets and mounting bolts; motor controller surface cleaning and connectors; motor and reducer mating bolts; reducer surface cleaning and connectors; motor and controller water inlet and outlet pipes

Notes:

Inspect these items and their related components; correct, clean, replenish, adjust, or replace as necessary.

Traction Battery Maintenance

Power Battery Maintenance

Power batteries are critical components of the vehicle, and the following precautions and limitations should be noted during usage:

Method

- Avoid parking the vehicle in areas with extreme temperatures.
- Do not park the vehicle for extended periods to prevent the battery pack from becoming fully discharged, resulting in damage.
- If there are signs of dents or damage on the exterior of the power battery, please contact the AITO Service Center for an examination.
- Vehicles should be kept dry and avoid prolonged parking in damp environments, such as waterlogged parking areas.
- Avoid rapid acceleration and overloading to reduce the frequency of high-current discharges from the power battery and extend its service life.
- If a vehicle is parked for an extended period, periodically check the power battery level to ensure it remains between 50% and 70%.

Danger

- Non-professionals should not touch, move, or disassemble power batteries, high-voltage cables, or other components marked with high-voltage warning labels.
- Exit the vehicle immediately to a safe distance if the power battery catches fire and contact the fire department.

Tips

If you need to disconnect the negative terminal of the low-voltage battery, please contact the AITO Service Center.

Characteristics of Power Battery

- The vehicle's range is affected by driving habits, road conditions, temperature, or the use of electrical equipment when the power battery is in normal condition.
- The regenerative braking function reduces energy recovery when the battery is at a high state of charge.
- The vehicle's acceleration performance will be reduced when the battery pack is in a low charge state.
- To maintain optimal performance of the power battery, avoid prolonged exposure of the vehicle to environments above 55℃ or below -30℃.
- The power battery level is at 0%. Connect the charging gun to charge it. If the power battery level is at 0% and the low-voltage battery is low, charging may not be possible. Contact the AITO Service Center.

Notes on Recycling Power Battery

Recycling of used power batteries shall be performed by qualified service providers in accordance with relevant national regulations. If you unauthorizedly transfer used power batteries to other entities or individuals, or unauthorizedly disassemble power batteries, resulting in environmental pollution or safety incidents, the owner of the power batteries shall be held accountable. For information on the maintenance, recycling, and disposal of power batteries, please contact the AITO Service Center.

Danger

- Prohibit the illegal scrapping or disposal of power batteries.
- Power batteries are exclusively designed for new energy vehicles and must not be used outside vehicles or modified in any way.

Low-voltage battery maintenance

12V Battery Maintenance

The service life and performance of the low-voltage battery are affected by many factors, such as depth of discharge, driving style, driving conditions, and climatic conditions.

- Check that the low-voltage battery cables are properly connected and securely fastened.
- If the low-voltage battery is fully discharged multiple times, it may result in a shortened service life. Keeping the low-voltage battery fully charged helps prolong its service life.

⚠ Warning

- Do not disassemble the low-voltage battery. Avoid exposing the low-voltage battery to fire or water.
- Any time is forbidden touch both the positive and negative terminals of a low-voltage battery with your hands or a conductor simultaneously.
- Keep away from corrosive gases and liquids, flammable and explosive materials, and heat sources.
- Do not puncture the low-voltage battery with sharp objects.

If you notice any of the following situations or have any concerns about the safety of the product, stop using it immediately, disconnect it, ensure personal safety and vehicle security, and contact appropriate personnel for further guidance. For routine situations, contact the relevant personnel for inspection and maintenance; for emergencies, contact the relevant personnel for rush-repair.

- Generally, situations include: cracked or damaged power cords, plugs, communication lines; the product not operating normally when used according to the operating instructions, etc., Which do not involve personal or vehicle safety.
- Emergency situations include signs of overheating, smoke, or sparks; damaged battery packs (such as cracked); battery leakage; and water ingress into the battery.

If an occurrence of battery ignition is observed, please adhere to the following operational instructions:

1. Everyone should leave the vehicle immediately and contact fire and rescue services.
2. While ensuring personal safety, a carbon dioxide or dry chemical extinguisher can be used to direct the extinguishing agent at the base of the fire.

Low-Voltage Battery Warning Label

Illustration	Description
	Caution: leakage risk if damaged, please be aware.
	Warning: Explosion Risk. This product may explode if subjected to forcible impact. Please note.
	No Open Flame: Do not have open flames or sparks and high-temperature facilities in the vicinity when the product is in use.
	Keep out of reach of children.
	Wear safety goggles: Safety goggles must be worn when operating this product.
	Read the instructions carefully before use.
	This product is recyclable.

Smart Charging Function

When the vehicle detects that the low-voltage battery voltage is too low, it will trigger the smart battery recharge function, which will charge the low-voltage battery using the power battery.

Smart lock power function

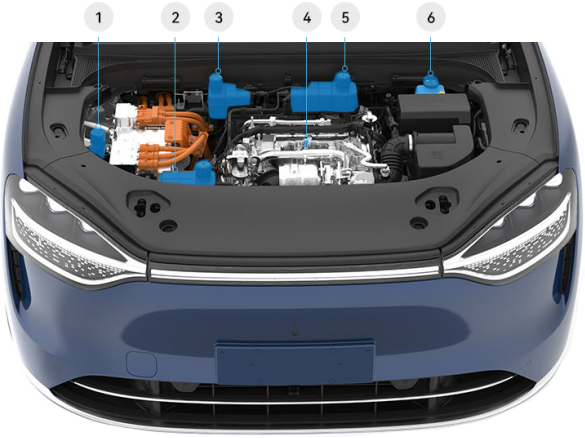
The low-voltage battery enters a low-power latch state when its charge level falls below 20%. After entering the latched state, the vehicle cannot be unlocked using keys (except mechanical keys). Press the trunk unlock button for 5 seconds to deactivate the latched state. Unlock and start the vehicle (138 pages) to charge the low-voltage battery within 3mins. If the vehicle cannot be unlocked, the low-voltage battery may be depleted or malfunctioning; contact the AITO Service Center.

⚠ Notice

Do not jump-start other vehicles or your own vehicle to prevent damage to the battery.

Fluid Check

Introduction to Filling Port Locations



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 Filling port for Wiper Cleaning Fluid (351 pages)

2 Coolant filling port for Drive Motor

3 Power battery coolant filling port

4 Range Extender Lubricating Oil Scale (349 pages)

5 Add Range Extender Coolant Filling port

6 Fill Port for Brake Fluid (349 pages)

⚠ Warning

- Vehicle maintenance requires professional skills. If you lack the expertise, experience, proper tools, or equipment, we recommend having your vehicle checked by professionals at the AITO Service Center.
- Before performing any operation in the front compartment, the vehicle must be powered down; otherwise, personal injury may result.

Brake Fluid Inspection

If the brake fluid is below the recommended level, the brake warning light "(!)" will illuminate on the instrument display, or an alarm will sound during driving. You must brake immediately under safe conditions, pull over to the side of the road, and do not continue driving. Please contact the AITO Service Center immediately for assistance.

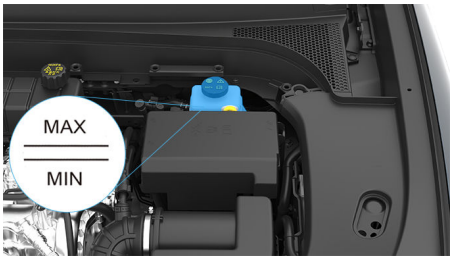
⚠ Warning

If you notice an increase in brake pedal travel or noticeable consumption of brake fluid, please contact the AITO Service Center immediately. Driving under these conditions may lead to extended braking distance or complete brake failure.

Brake Fluid Level Inspection

Method

1. Open the Nacelle Hood (79 pages) .
2. Remove the front engine compartment middle trim cover.
3. Check the brake fluid level.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Check the brake fluid level within the specified maintenance period. The brake fluid level should be between the MIN and MAX marks.

View the maintenance information to learn the Interval Duration (342 pages) for replacement.

⚠ Warning

- The brake fluid is toxic. Please keep the brake fluid container sealed and avoid contact with children. If the brake fluid is swallowed, seek immediate medical attention.
- In case of skin contact or eye contact with the brake fluid, rinse immediately with plenty of clean water.

⚠ Notice

If the brake fluid is inadvertently spilled onto the paint surface during filling, remove it from the vehicle's paint surface as soon as possible; and otherwise, it could cause damage to the paint surface.

Range Extender Lubricating Oil Check

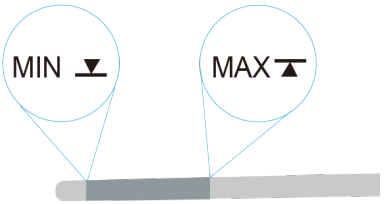
The lubricating oil significantly impacts the performance and lifespan of the range extender. Please visit the AITO Service Center for Maintenance (342 pages) according to the information in the maintenance schedule.

⚠ Notice

Damage or malfunctions caused by the use of substandard range extender lubricating oil or the addition of uncertified additives to the range extender lubricating oil are not covered under warranty.

Range Extender Lubricating Oil Level Check

1. Before oil level inspection, park the vehicle on a level surface.
2. Open the Nacelle Hood (79 pages) .
3. Remove the range extender trim cover.
4. Remove the range extender lubricating oil dipstick in the front compartment and wipe clean.
5. Reinsert the range extender lubricating oil dipstick completely, then remove it and perform an inspection of the lubricating oil level. The lubricating oil level must be between the upper and lower holes on the dipstick.
6. If the lubricating oil level is very near or low to the MIN mark, slowly fill the range extender lubricating oil, and be careful not to overfill.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

7. If necessary, perform an inspection of the lubricating oil level. Fill the lubricating oil to the range extender. It is recommended to fill to a position between the two marks but slightly closer to the upper mark.

⚠ Notice

- Range extender oil level inspection should be performed after range extender cooling to prevent burns.
- The liquid level is between the MIN And MAX marks, indicating that the range extender lubricating oil level is normal.

Coolant Check

The coolant has anti-freeze, high temperature protection, corrosion prevention, and other functions.

An adequate amount of coolant is crucial for the proper operation of the powertrain. To find out the replacement interval, please refer to the Maintenance Schedule (342 pages) in the maintenance information.

If the coolant reservoir level is below the MIN mark, or the central display indicates coolant low, there may be a leakage in the cooling system. Please contact the AITO Service Center for inspection as soon as possible.

Respond to Warning Symbol

When the coolant temperature is high, the High Coolant Temperature indicator lamp will illuminate on the digital instrument cluster.

When issuing a warning, you should take the following measures:

- Pull over the vehicle.
- Turn off the power, power off the vehicle, and let it cool down.
- Do not continue driving if the warning message is still displayed when the coolant level is correct.
- Troubleshooting.

⚠ Notice

- It is recommended to inspect the cooling system before winter arrives to ensure sufficient coolant for winter conditions. This is especially important if you plan to drive to colder regions.
- Do not remove the coolant expansion tank cap. Only the AITO Service Center can fill coolant.

ⓘ Tips

After parking for a certain duration, the "" indicator lamp for the high coolant temperature on the display of the digital instrument cluster remains illuminated.

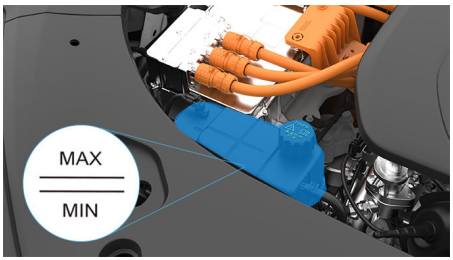
Tips

Please contact the AITO Service Center in a timely manner.

Drive Motor Coolant Check

Method

1. Before coolant inspection, park the vehicle on a level surface.
2. Open the Nacelle Hood (79 pages) .
3. Remove the front engine compartment right trim cover.

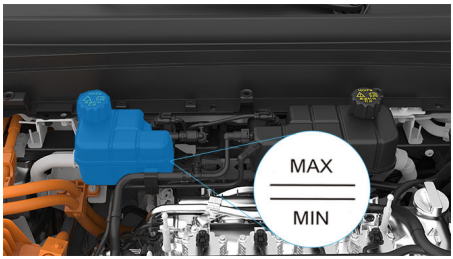


* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

4. Unscrew the drive motor coolant reservoir cap, wipe off any residual coolant from the dipstick, reinstall the cap securely, then remove it again and check whether the coolant level on the dipstick is between the MIN and MAX marks.

Power Battery Coolant Check

1. Before coolant inspection, park the vehicle on a level surface.
2. Open the Nacelle Hood (79 pages) .
3. Remove the front engine compartment middle trim cover.
4. Unscrew the power battery coolant reservoir cap, wipe dry any residual coolant on the dipstick, retighten the cap into place, then unscrew it again and perform an inspection to ensure the coolant level on the dipstick is between the MIN and MAX marks.

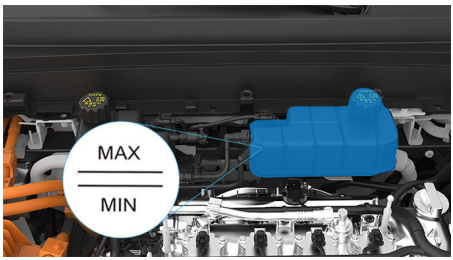


* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Range Extender Coolant Check

Method

1. Before coolant inspection, park the vehicle on a level surface.
2. Open the Nacelle Hood (79 pages) .
3. Unscrew the range extender coolant reservoir cap, wipe off any residual coolant on the dipstick, re-tighten the cap to its proper position, then unscrew it again to check whether the coolant level on the dipstick is between the MIN and MAX marks.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

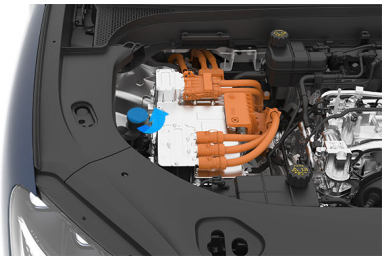
Refill Windshield Washer Fluid

The windshield washer fluid refill port is located on the right side of the front compartment. When the vehicle is low on washer fluid, refill it promptly.

Refill Wiper Washer Fluid

Method

1. Open the Front Hood (79 pages) .
2. Open the wiper washer fluid filler cap.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

3. Refill to the appropriate level as needed.
4. Install the windshield washer fluid filler cap.

⚠ Warning

- Periodically inspect the washer nozzle for clogs.
- When the temperature is below freezing, use windshield washer fluid containing antifreeze to prevent the washer pump, fluid reservoir, and hoses from freezing.
- Do not operate the washer when the washer fluid reservoir is empty to prevent damage.
- Do not use homemade windshield washer fluid, as these liquids may cause streaks or spots on the windshield.

Wiper replacement

Wiper Change

Windshield wiper blades are recommended to be replaced annually. If the view becomes blurred or noticeable streaks appear on the windshield after using the wiper washer system, affecting driving, please replace the windshield wipers promptly.

Replace Rear Wiper Blade

Method

1. Turn off the wiper function, shift the gear to Park (P), then on the Center Drive Screen, click **Settings > Vehicle Status > maintenance check > wiper maintenance mode**, click **after the wiper** to open the rear wiper repair mode.
2. Lift the wiper arm to its limit stop position (approximately 12° degrees), then hold the connection point between the wiper blade and arm with your other hand and pull downward to detach the wiper blade.
3. After removing the old rear wiper blade, install the new rear wiper blade in its place.

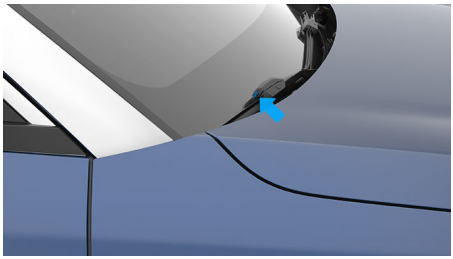
Notice

- To prevent damage to the glass or spoiler during disassembly, place cushioning materials such as towels at the rear windshield.
- The wiper arm can be lifted to an angle of about 12° in the maintenance position; do not lift it beyond this angle to avoid damaging the wiper arm or causing interference with the camera.
- Only use cleaning products certified for use on automotive glass and rubber. Improper use may cause damage, stains, or produce glare on the windshield.

Tips

Replacing front wiper blades requires professional skills; if you want to replace them, contact the AITO Service Center.

Clean the Windshield Washer Nozzle



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The position of the windshield washer nozzles is factory-set and requires no further adjustment.

If the wiper nozzle is clogged, you can use a tool to clear the blockage.

Warning

Do not operate the windshield washer while cleaning the vehicle. Windshield washer fluid may cause eye and skin irritation. Read and follow the manufacturer's instructions.

Tire Maintenance

The type, size, pressure, rated speed, and proper maintenance of tires are key factors in determining a vehicle's performance, as tires have a significant impact on its driving capabilities.

Check and maintain tires

Proper tire pressure and good driving habits can extend the service life of tires.

- Please check tire pressure regularly.
- Please regularly check your tires for abnormal wear or damage, such as cuts or cracks.
- Be careful not to let tires come into contact with grease, oil, or fuel.
- Please avoid sharp turns or sudden acceleration.
- Disassembled wheels or tires should be stored in a cool and dry place, avoiding exposure to sunlight and rain, and kept away from corrosive solvents, lubricants, fuels, and similar substances.

⚠ Warning

- Flawed tires pose a safety risk. If your tire is damaged, excessively worn, or has abnormal pressure, avoid driving the vehicle and contact the AITO Service Center promptly for inspection.
- Pay close attention to the condition of your tires while driving, and regularly check the tread and sidewalls for deformities, abnormal wear, cracks, nails, etc.
- Tire pressure exceeding the normal range may cause issues such as tire overheating, cracking, tread separation, and blowouts, thus causing unexpected loss of vehicle control and increasing the risk of accidents or injuries. Low tire pressure can also shorten your vehicle's range and tire life.

⚠ Notice

After inflating your tires, always reinstall the valve dust cap to prevent dirt, stones, and other debris from damaging the valve.

ⓘ Tips

- When the tire pressure warning light is illuminated, adjust the tire pressure to the recommended value. The TPMS Will update to the real-time tire pressure value after receiving parameters from the tire pressure sensors; at this point, the warning light will turn off. If the tire pressure warning light remains on, please contact the AITO Service Center promptly.
- Tire pressure varies with temperature; please check tire pressure before driving and adjust it according to actual conditions.

Wear and tear on tyres

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The tread wear indicator is a raised bar molded across the longitudinal grooves of the tire tread pattern. There are icons of tread wear indicators on both sides of the tire. Replace new tires most soon when the tread wear is level with the indicator.

⚠ Warning

When the tire tread groove depth decreases, the tire's wet performance deteriorates, thus affecting the vehicle's handling performance in rainy conditions.

⚠ Notice

- Do not mix tires from different manufacturers, models or tread patterns. Also, do not mix tires with significantly different tread wear.
- Do not mix tires with different constructions (radial, belted-bias or diagonal).
- Do not mix summer tires, all-season tires, and snow tires.
- Because the front and rear tires have different specification, they cannot be interchanged.

Winter tire

Under snowy and icy conditions, consider installing winter tires; all four wheels must be equipped with winter tires featuring the same specifications, brand, construction, and tread pattern. To fit original rims, the recommended winter tire specifications and corresponding load indices are as follows. Please contact your local AITO Service Center if you have further questions.

Applicable Location	Original vehicle configuration tire specification	Rim Specification	Recommended winter tire specification	Recommended load index
Front Wheel	265/45 R21	21×9J	265/45 R21	108
Rear Wheel	285/45 R21		275/45 R21	110
			285/45 R21	113
Front Wheel	265/40 R22	22×9.5 J	265/40 R22	106
Rear Wheel	285/40 R22		285/40 R22	110

⚠ Notice

- The use of winter tires must comply with local legal requirements regarding winter tire usage, including usage methods, usage periods, tire markings, and tread depth.
- Winter tires usually have a lower speed rating than summer tires and must not exceed the maximum speed marked on the tire sidewall.
- When using winter tires, the vehicle's driving speed must comply with the speed limits stipulated by local traffic laws.

⚠ Notice

- The vehicle is equipped with high-performance summer tires that deliver excellent performance on dry roads; for snow and ice conditions, we recommend switching to winter tires of the recommended specifications or using snow chains to ensure safe driving.
- On dry roads, the grip of winter tires can be lower than that of original tires.

Use snow chains

When using tire chains on snow-covered or icy roads, the speed shall not exceed 40 km/h or the manufacturer's speed limitation, whichever is lower.

Snow chains should be removed immediately when entering snow or ice free sections.

⚠ Warning

- Snow chains are suggested to be installed on the rear wheels, with a thickness less than or equal to 9mm.
- The vehicle is not equipped with snow chain, and you need to purchase and use them by yourself. At the same time, avoid sharp turns, rapid acceleration, and sudden braking.
- The installation instructions provided by the manufacturer of the anti-skid chain should be followed.
- Incorrect use of snow chains can cause severe damage to the vehicle and may even lead to accidents.

⚠ Notice

The vehicle is not equipped with snow chain, and you need to purchase and use them by yourself.

Vehicle Washing and Paint Care

Vehicle Washing and Painted Surface Maintenance

Vehicle Cleaning

When washing the vehicle, please turn on Car Wash Mode and pay attention to the following points:

- Dirt, dust, etc., adhering to the paint surface may damage the paint. The vehicle must be cleaned regularly.
- Please use car washing tools and water to remove dirt from the vehicle.
- Please regularly remove leaves, insects, willow catkins, and other debris from the front grille.

⚠ Warning

- Do not wash the vehicle while it is powered on.
- Do not wash inside of the front compartment with water.

⚠ Notice

- Before washing the exterior of the vehicle, close all windows.
- Do not use acid-based cleaners to clean the vehicle. Acid may damage the vehicle surface, affecting its appearance.
- Do not use strong alkaline soap, strong chemical cleaners, fuel, or other solvents to clean the vehicle, as this may affect the vehicle's appearance.
- In areas where road salt is applied during winter, the underbody of the vehicle should be cleaned regularly to prevent salt accumulation, which can lead to accelerated corrosion of the underbody and suspension.
- After washing the vehicle, wipe the surface dry. Otherwise, residual cleaning agents may corrode the vehicle's exterior.

⚠ Notice

- Installing a bug screen will affect the vehicle's cooling performance and is not recommended.

High-Pressure Washing

When using a high-pressure water gun to clean the vehicle, please observe the following operating instructions:

- Before washing the vehicle, check and confirm that all external opening and closing parts are properly closed.
- When cleaning the vehicle, do not direct the water jet toward the connector at the bottom of the vehicle.
- Avoid using high-pressure washers or steam cleaners to clean the sensors to prevent damage. When cleaning the vehicle, use a smaller water flow to briefly rinse the surface of the radar or camera, maintaining a distance of at least 10 cm.
- Be sure to strictly follow the high-pressure washer's operating instructions when cleaning the vehicle, paying special attention to the operating pressure and spraying distance. If using a pressure washer, maintain a distance of at least 30 cm between the nozzle and the vehicle body surface. Keep the nozzle moving during cleaning. Avoid spraying water at the same area for an extended period to prevent high-pressure water from penetrating vehicle components and causing damage.

Wheel rim

Please use a soft brush to clean the wheels and rinse with a water gun.

⚠ Notice

Do not use stiff brushes, wire brushes, or similar tools to clean the wheels, as this may damage the wheel finish.

Paint Maintenance

Regular waxing protects the paint and helps maintain the appearance of a new vehicle.

> ⓘ **Tips**
>
> Waxing cannot restore the gloss of the paint.

Clean the Seat Belt

Use a sponge dipped in mild soapy water to wipe the seat belts. After wiping, place the seat belts in a cool, shaded area to dry before use.

> ⚠ **Warning**
>
> Seat belts can only be cleaned on the vehicle and must not be removed arbitrarily.

Cleaning the Lights

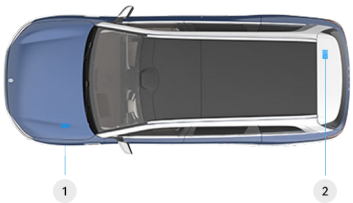
Clean with water, mild cleaning agents, and soft cleaning tools at room temperature.

> ⚠ **Notice**
>
> - Do not clean headlights with dry cloths, sponges, or other dry items, as it may scratch the lens.
> - Do not wax or polish the surface of the headlight, as this may damage the headlight.
> - Do not use cleaning agents to clean the headlights directly at high temperatures. First, rinse with clean water to cool them down before cleaning.
> - Do not clean headlights with alcohol or organic-based cleaners such as adhesive removers, glass cleaners, paint cleaners, foam cleaners, thinners, or de-icers to avoid damaging the headlights.

Fuse box

Front Compartment Fuse Box Power Supply

A Fuse is used to protect the electrical components and circuits in a vehicle to prevent short circuits or overloads. If a fuse or relay blows, the components and systems protected by them will not work properly.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 The fuse box in the front compartment

2 Fuse box in the trunk

The fuse box in the front compartment

The fuse box inside the front compartment is located on the left side. To check fuses or relays, the front cabin trim cover must be removed; non-professionals must not attempt removal. If you need to check fuses or relays, please contact the AITO Service Center.

Fuse box in the trunk

The fuse box in the trunk is installed on the right side. To access the fuses or relays, the trunk cover panel must be removed; this task should not be performed by non-professionals. For fuse or relay inspection, please contact the AITO Service Center.

⚠ Warning

- Before replacing a fuse or relay, the vehicle's electrical system must be disconnected.
- When replacing a fuse or relay, only AITO-Approved replacement fuses or relays with the same rating and identical specifications shall be used. Improper selection of fuses or relays may damage the electrical system and even cause a fire.

⚠ Notice

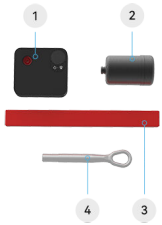
The operation of removing or replacing fuses and relays should be performed by professional personnel at the AITO Service Center.

Breakdown rescue

In-vehicle tools

Driver's Tool

Driver's Tool includes: warning triangle, air pump, tire sealant can, tow hook, located under the trunk lid.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 Air Pump

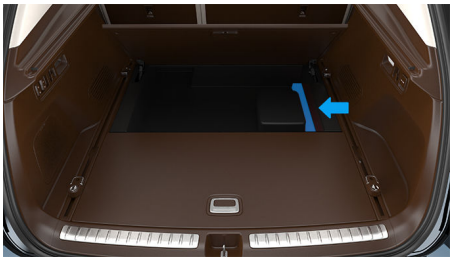
2 Tire Sealant Can

3 Warning triangle

4 Towing ring

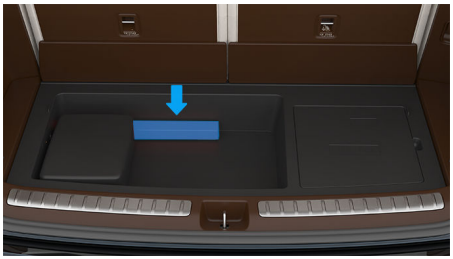
Warning triangle

5-seat version



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

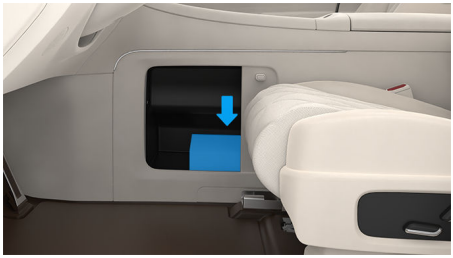
6-seat version



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The warning triangle is located under the trunk cover; lift the trunk floor to take it out.

Reflective vest

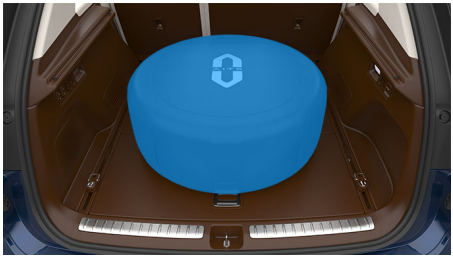


* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The reflective vest is located in the Privacy Storage Compartment.

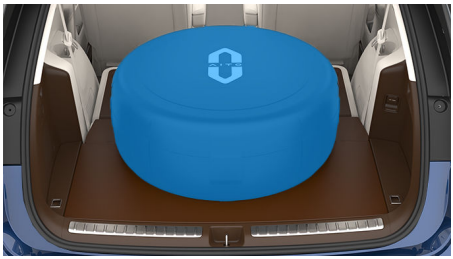
Spare tire

5-seat version



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

6-seat version



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The spare tire is located in the trunk.

ⓘ Tips

Depending on the vehicle configuration, models in certain regions may not come with a spare tire. Please refer to the actual vehicle.

Malfunction Indicator Light

Fault Indicator Light

The Malfunction Indicator Light illuminates when a vehicle malfunction or abnormality has occurred.

Icons	Description
	Airbag Warning Light: If this light illuminates, it indicates a malfunction in the airbag system. Please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO Customer Center.
	Engine Oil Pressure Indicator Light: When illuminated, this light indicates low oil pressure in the range extender, which poses a risk of damage to the unit. Park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO Customer Center.
	Coolant Overheating Indicator Light: This light illuminates when the engine coolant temperature is too high; safely park the vehicle and contact AITO User Center.
	Drive Motor Malfunction Indicator: When this light is illuminated, it indicates a failure in the vehicle's drive motor, posing a risk that the vehicle may not be able to continue operating. Park the vehicle in a secure location and contact the AITO Customer Center.
	Low-voltage Power Supply System Status Indicator Light: When illuminated, this light indicates a malfunction in the low-voltage battery charging system. Attempt to start the vehicle to charge the low-voltage battery; if the light remains on, park the vehicle in a safe location and contact AITO Customer Center.
	Traction Battery Malfunction Indicator: When illuminated, park the vehicle in a safe location and contact an AITO Customer Center immediately.
	Powertrain Malfunction Indicator Light: This light illuminates when a powertrain system fault is detected. Safely pull over and contact AITO Customer Center.
	Air Suspension Maintenance Mode/Overload Indicator: This light illuminates to indicate that the vehicle is overloaded or the air suspension is in maintenance mode, which has affected the air suspension regulating function.
	The flashing light indicates an ADS Malfunction; drive with caution and contact the AITO User Center as soon as possible.
	Power Steering System Malfunction Light: When this light illuminates, a malfunction has occurred in the power steering system. Park the vehicle in a safe place to avoid traffic accidents and contact the AITO User Center.
	Air Suspension System Malfunction Indicator Light: When this light illuminates, a malfunction exists in the air suspension system. Exercise caution while driving and contact an AITO User Center promptly.

Icons	Description
	Brake System Fault Indicator Light: This light illuminates when there is a fault in the brake system or the brake fluid level is low, indicating a risk of brake failure. To prevent an accident, please park your vehicle in a safe location and contact AITO User Center.
	Tire Pressure Warning Indicator: This light illuminates to indicate a malfunction in the tire pressure monitoring system, excessively high tire temperature, or tire pressure exceeding the normal range (refer to Tire Pressure Monitoring System (155 pages) for specific parameters). Park the vehicle at a safe location immediately and contact the AITO User Center.
	OBD Malfunction Indicator Light: This light illuminates when the ignition is turned ON; It extinguishes after the vehicle starts (138 pages) . If the light remains illuminated, it may indicate an emission-related component malfunction or an OBD System malfunction. Park the vehicle in a safe location and contact an AITO User Center.
	Low Fuel Indicator: When illuminated, it indicates low fuel level; add fuel immediately. When flashing, it indicates a fuel level sensor malfunction; park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO User Center.
	Electronic Parking Brake Fault Indicator: When this light illuminates, it indicates a malfunction in the electronic parking brake system. If the vehicle is on a slope, there is a risk of rolling away. To prevent an accident, please park your vehicle in a safe location and contact AITO User Center.
	Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) Fault Indicator: When this light illuminates, it indicates a malfunction in the Anti-lock Braking System. When the brake pedal is applied, the vehicle is at risk of skidding or rollover. To prevent an accident, please park your vehicle in a safe location and contact AITO User Center.
	Electronic Stability Control Indicator: This light flashes to indicate that the Electronic Stability Control system is active. If this light stays on, it indicates a malfunction in the system; please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact an AITO User Center.
	Exterior Lamp Malfunction Indicator Light: This light illuminates to indicate a malfunction in the exterior lamp system. Park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO Customer Center to prevent traffic accidents.
	AFS Failure Indicator Light: When this light is on, it indicates a failure in the Adaptive Front-lighting System. To prevent traffic accidents, please park your vehicle in a safe place and contact AITO Customer Center.
	Damper System Malfunction Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates indicating a malfunction in the damper system. Park the vehicle in a safe location and contact an AITO Customer Center to prevent traffic accidents.

Icons	Description
	Steering Assist Warning Light: This light illuminates when a steering system malfunction exists; it flashes when the steering system requires calibration. Park the vehicle in a secure location and contact the AITO Customer Center.
	AEB Warning Light: When this light illuminates, it indicates a malfunction in the AEB System. Park the vehicle in a safe location and contact an AITO User Center.
	Auto Hold Malfunction Indicator Light: Indicates a malfunction in the Auto Hold function. Park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO User Center.
	Hill Descent Control Malfunction Indicator Light: Indicates a malfunction in the Hill Descent Control system. Please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO Customer Center.
	Air suspension system malfunction indicator: When illuminated, this indicates a fault in the air suspension system; please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact an AITO Authorized service center.
	Lane Keeping Assist Malfunction Indicator: This light illuminates to indicate a malfunction in the Lane Keeping Assist system; park the vehicle at a safe location and contact the AITO User Center.
	The light flashes to indicate an LCC Lane Cruise Control activation failure.
	The light is flashing, indicating an NCA Pilot assist activation failure.
	The light flashes to indicate an ADS Calibration failure.

⚠ Warning

- Do not attempt to disassemble any components after the warning light illuminates, as this could result in physical injury.
- When the fault light is on, please contact AITO Service Center promptly.

Typical Fault Handling

Fault Parking

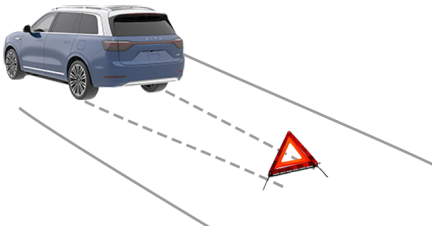
When a vehicle breaks down and it is necessary to stop, a conspicuous warning sign should be placed very near the vehicle.

Method

1. Turn on the Hazard Warning Lights and put on the reflective vest (stored in the Privacy storage compartment).
2. Retrieve the triangle warning sign (361 pages) from the trunk, pull out its two folded edges and the four brackets at the bottom.

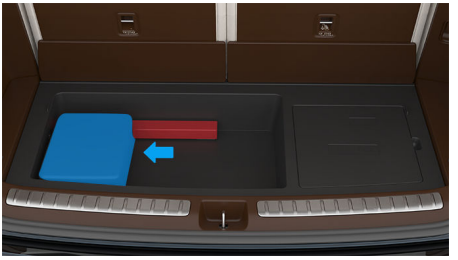
* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

3. Place the warning triangle behind the vehicle at a proper distance. Reflective surface facing rearward to alert vehicles behind.
   - On conventional roads, the triangular warning sign should be placed 50m~100m behind the vehicle.
   - On the highway, the triangular warning sign should be placed at least 150 meters behind the vehicle. If encountering rainy and foggy weather, the distance should be increased to 200 meters.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Temporary Tire Repair



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

When a tire leaks due to a puncture, you can use the tire repair kit for a temporary solution, located in the vehicle's tool kit under the trunk floor.

The flat tire repair kit contains an air compressor and a tire sealant bottle (capable of repairing one tire). Tire sealant injected into the tire seeps into small punctures (≤6 mm diameter on the tread surface), providing a temporary repair.

⚠ Warning

- Before repairing a tire, be sure to read and follow the safety precautions and usage instructions on the tire repair kit.
- For punctures larger than 6mm, severe tread damage, sidewall damage, tire tears, or tire detachment from the wheel rim, call for roadside assistance.
- Tires temporarily repaired with tire sealant must not exceed a speed of 80 km/h.

⚠ Warning

- After discovering a vehicle has a flat tire, it must not be driven further, or serious damage may occur.

ⓘ Tips

The tire repair tools equipped in the vehicle are subject to the actual vehicle.

Use the Tire Repair Kit

Please temporarily patch small puncture areas by following these steps:

Method

1. Park the vehicle in a safe location and have passengers exit the vehicle and proceed to a safe area.
2. Turn on the hazard warning lights and set up a warning triangle in a safe location to prevent accidents.
3. Remove the tire repair kit and use it to repair the tire according to the instructions.

⚠ Warning

- Drive with caution after repairing the tire using a tire repair kit, avoiding sharp turns or abrupt braking.
- Tire sealant is designed for single-use temporary repairs only. After use, it is recommended to promptly visit an AITO Service Center for a permanent tire repair or replacement of the damaged tire.

Tire Inflation

Method

If the tire pressure is too low, you can use the vehicle's air compressor to inflate the tires to the proper tire pressure; refer to the air compressor's operating instructions for inflation procedures.

⚠ Notice

In the process of the using the inflatable pump, it may become hot, which is a common occurrence.

Restarting the Central Display

If the central display is unresponsive or functions abnormally, try to restart it and visit an AITO Service Center for inspection in time.

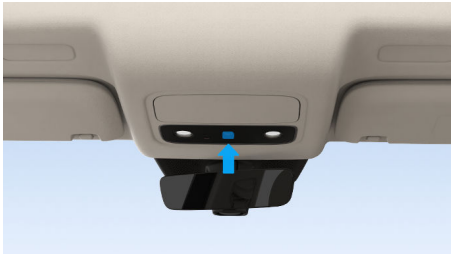
Method

1. Park the vehicle and shift into P gear.
2. Press and hold both the left and right scroll wheels on the steering wheel simultaneously for 8 seconds, then release to restart the central display.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

SOS hardware power-off

Power off the SOS Hardware



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Method

If your vehicle is equipped with the Power off the SOS Hardware function, when the vehicle needs high voltage power-off due to a fault, press and hold the SOS button for 10-15 seconds with the vehicle stationary to perform high voltage power-off.

Activate trailer mode

Activate Trailer Mode

When the vehicle requires towing, enable Trailer Mode.

Method

Shift to P/N gear, depress the brake pedal, go to **Settings > Driving > Scenario assistance** on the Central Display Screen, and tap **Trailer Mode** to enable or disable the Trailer Mode function.

The Trailer Mode cannot be enabled under the following conditions.

- Connect to the charging gun.
- Vehicle speed is higher than 3km/h.
- Electronic Parking Brake Function Malfunction

In the following situations the vehicle will exit Trailer Mode.

- Vehicle Power-Off.
- Electronic Parking Brake Function Enabled
- Connect to the charging gun.
- After enabling Trailer Mode, no towing within 5min.

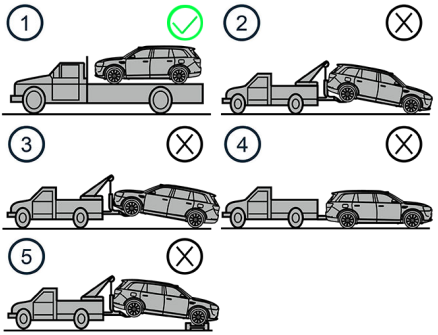
⚠ Notice

- When Trailer Mode is activated, the vehicle gear will automatically shift to N from other positions. Be careful to avoid vehicle rolling, which could cause n accident.
- After the vehicle is towed onto the recovery vehicle and the operation is completed, please exit Trailer Mode.

Towing vehicle

Towing Vehicle

Towing Vehicle Accident



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Precaution for vehicle towing

- Use the towing method shown in Figure ①; towing methods shown in Figures ②, ③, ④, and ⑤ are prohibited.
- Before towing, please enable trailer mode, turn on hazard warning lights, and close doors.

⚠ Warning

When towing a vehicle, do not allow any person to stand in front of or behind the vehicle, or ride in the vehicle.

⚠ Notice

When the vehicle is towed onto the flatbed tow truck, please use restraint straps and wheel chocks to secure the tires to prevent accidents.

Vehicle front towing

Method

1. Remove the tow eye from under the trunk floor and close the trunk.
2. Remove the front tow eye cover.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

3. Screw in the towing eye clockwise and tighten it.

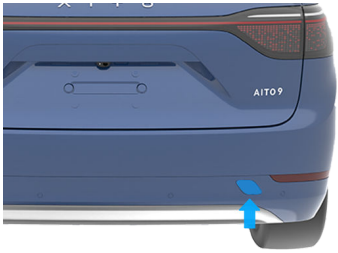
* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

4. After use, please remove the towing eye and reinstall the towing eye cover.

Rear towing of the vehicle

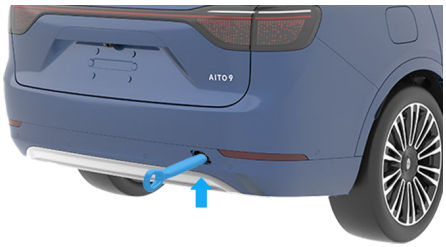
Method

1. Remove the tow eye from under the trunk floor and close the trunk.
2. Remove the rear tow eye cover.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

3. Screw in the towing eye clockwise and tighten it.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

4. After use, please remove the towing eye and reinstall the towing eye cover.

⚠ Warning

- Towing equipment must only be attached to the towing eye and not to any other part of the vehicle; otherwise, it may result in damage to the vehicle.
- When using a towing eye to assist in vehicle recovery, the towing eye will be subjected to considerable force. The towing equipment must be pulled from directly in front of the vehicle and not at a lateral angle.
- Extreme caution must be exercised when towing a vehicle using the towing eye; tow slowly, as sudden acceleration may cause shock loads that could result in personal injury or vehicle damage.

Emergency Rescue

Emergency procedure information

Protective Equipment Required for Emergency Responders

The types and requirements of protective equipment for emergency rescue personnel are as follows:

Serial Number	Protective Equipment Name	Protective Equipment Requirements
1	Insulating gloves	Voltage withstand rating ≥1000V, free from damage, clean, and dry when in use.
2	Insulated protective clothing	Voltage withstand rating ≥1000V, free from damage, clean, and dry when in use.
3	Insulated shoes	Voltage withstand rating ≥1000V, free from damage, clean, and dry when in use.
4	Insulation tape	Withstand voltage rating ≥1000V
5	Goggles	Withstand voltage rating ≥1000V, resistant to corrosive liquids such as electrolyte
6	Safety helmet	Voltage withstand rating ≥1000V, free from damage, clean, and dry when in use.
7	Insulated tools	Withstand voltage rating ≥1000V
8	Sandbox	Used to extinguish small fires
9	Insulation Hook	For rescuing persons who have suffered an electric shock
10	Fire extinguisher	Carbon dioxide or ABC dry powder fire extinguisher High temperature or fire of the power battery: Water-based fire extinguisher

SOS Emergency Call

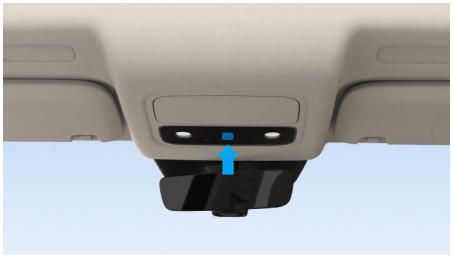
SOS emergency rescue

If your vehicle is equipped with the emergency rescue function (SOS function), the emergency rescue function is an onboard autonomous rescue system, mainly used to call for help in the event of vehicle breakdown, accident, or emergency.

Manual Call

Method

Press and release the SOS button within 10 seconds, and the vehicle will automatically call the public safety service center, which will provide the corresponding services.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Warning

Do not press the SOS button in non-emergency situations.

Automatic Call

When the vehicle airbags deploy, the vehicle will automatically call the public safety service center, which will provide appropriate services.

Warning

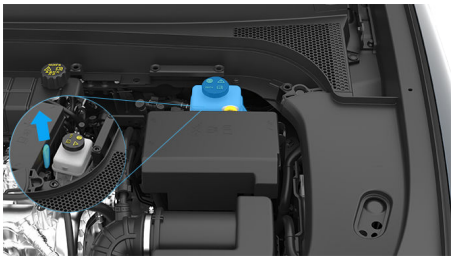
- During the call, if the low voltage battery is depleted or disconnected, the backup battery can maintain 5 minutes of call time.
- The vehicle cannot make manual or auto SOS calls when there is no network.

Disconnect the high-voltage circuit

When the vehicle cannot be powered off via the center console screen, you can power off the vehicle using the following methods:

Method

1. Open the front hood and remove the front compartment trim cover.
2. Disconnect the maintenance switch connector located on the left side of the front compartment near the fuse box.

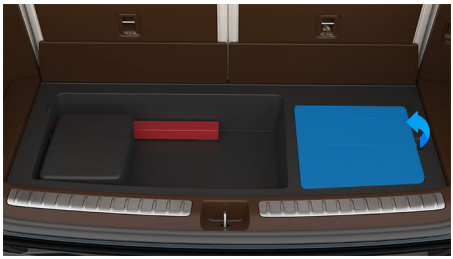


* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

3. Open the trunk and remove the trunk cover panel.

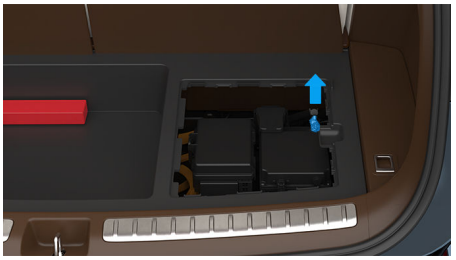
* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

4. Open the cover on the battery.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

5. Disconnect the negative cable of the low-voltage battery.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

⚠ Danger

When touching any high-voltage wiring harnesses or components, be sure to wear appropriate personal protective equipment and de-energize the high voltage.

Vehicle wading

When driving through water, do not stay in deep water for a long time, otherwise it may cause damage to the vehicle's high-voltage components.

If the vehicle's high-voltage battery is completely submerged in water, stay away from the vehicle and immediately notify professional rescue personnel.

⚠ Warning

- When rescuing in water, ensure that rescuers wear protective tools to prevent electric shock.
- Before handling a flooded vehicle, you must wear protective gear and de-energize the vehicle's high-voltage system. After the vehicle is removed from the flooded area, the vehicle must be completely dried to prevent electric shock injuries from leakage.

Vehicle Fire

If a fire that does not involve the traction battery occurs in the vehicle, a carbon dioxide or dry powder fire extinguisher can be used to extinguish the fire.

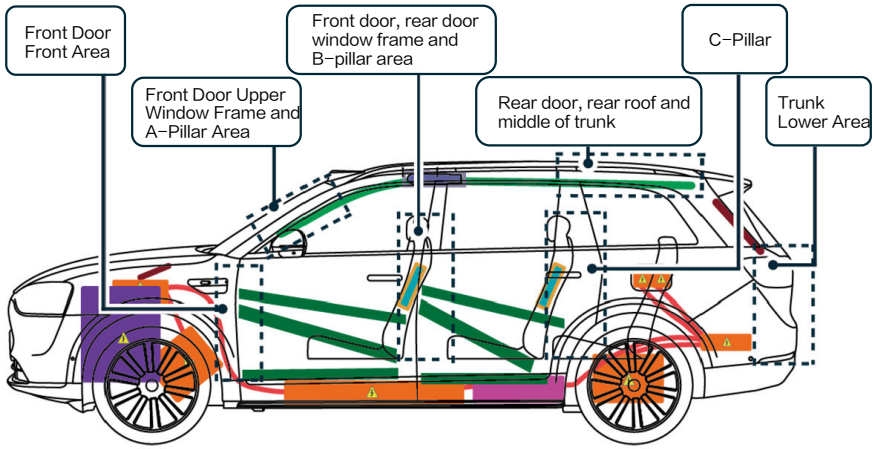
If the vehicle's traction battery catches fire or becomes hot, use plenty of water or a water-based fire extinguisher to cool the traction battery. It may take up to 24 hours for a traction battery fire to be completely extinguished. Even after the flames have gone out, continue to cool the traction battery for at least 4 hours after it stops smoking to prevent the traction battery from reigniting.

⚠ Warning

In the event of a fire, stay away from the vehicle and do not touch any part of the vehicle.

Cuttable position

The power battery, high-voltage components (such as high-voltage cables, etc.), fuel tank, airbag/curtain airbag inflators, and the 12V battery must not be cut. The positions that can be cut in an emergency are shown by the dashed boxes in the figure, mainly including: the front part of the front door, the front door upper window frame and A-pillar, the front part of the roof, the front and rear door window frames and B-pillar (the curtain airbag inflator must not be cut, i.e., the side panel area above the B-pillar), the rear door, the rear part of the roof and the middle of the trunk, the C-pillar, and the lower area of the trunk.

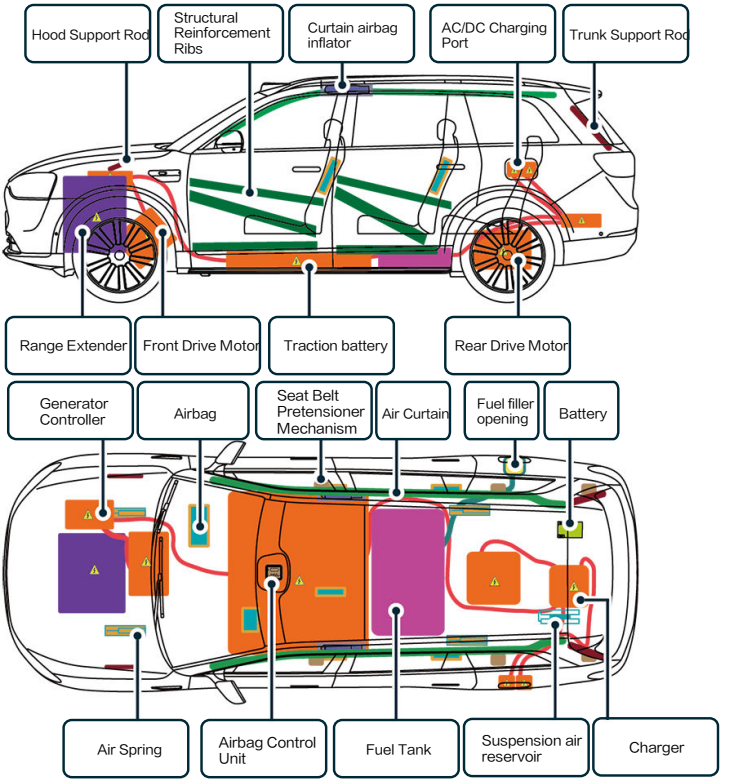


* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Tips

If the vehicle is involved in an accident and needs to be cut for rescue, the rescuer should be promptly informed of this information.

Powertrain Information



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Battery	Range Extender	Air Spring	Seat Belt Pretensioner Mechanism	Fuel filler opening	Structural Reinforcement Ribs	Strut

Fuel Tank	Airbag Control Unit	Airbag	Curtain airbag inflator	Air Curtain	High-voltage components	Suspension air reservoir

Vehicle Specifications

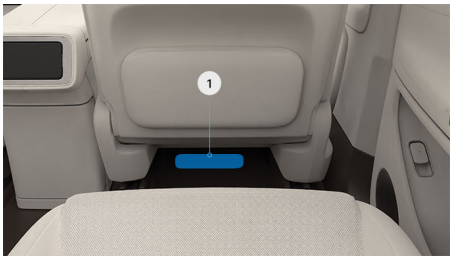
Vehicle identification label

Vehicle Identification Number

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

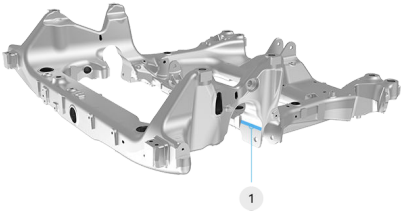
1 VIN, engine model, engine number, motor model, and motor number are engraved on the right side inside the front end of the hood.

2 The VIN is engraved in the lower left corner of the windguard plate.



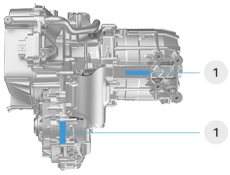
* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 The VIN code is located under the passenger side seat and is engraved on the floor crossbar.



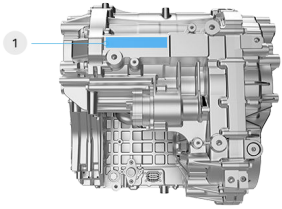
* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 The VIN is located on the front subframe.



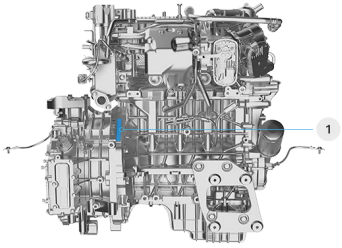
* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 The front motor model and front motor number are stamped on the body of front motor.



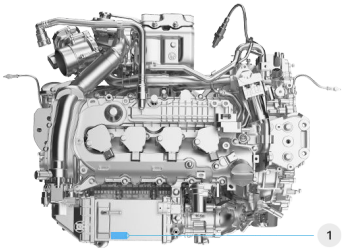
* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 The rear motor model and rear motor number are stamped on the body of rear motor.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 The engine model and engine number are engraved on the engine.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 The engine model and engine number are engraved on the engine.

Nameplate

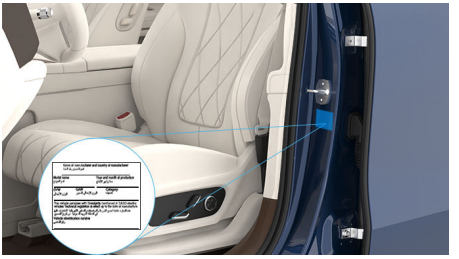
Vehicle Nameplate

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The vehicle nameplate is located below the right side B-pillar.

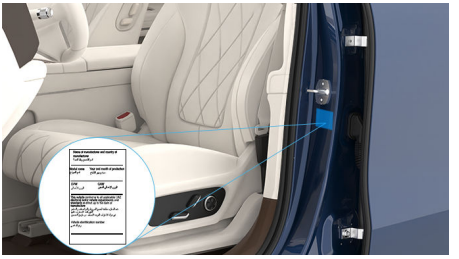
* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The vehicle nameplate is located below the right side B-pillar.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The vehicle nameplate is located below the left side of B-pillar.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The vehicle nameplate is located below the left side of B-pillar.

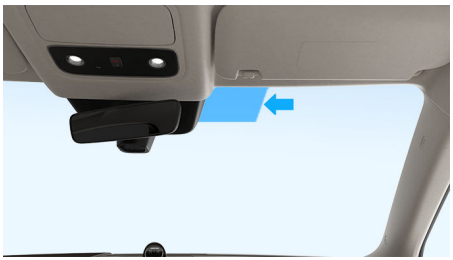
> **Tips**
>
> The location of the vehicle nameplate may vary in different regions or areas.

Tire pressure label

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The tire pressure label is located below the left side B-pillar.

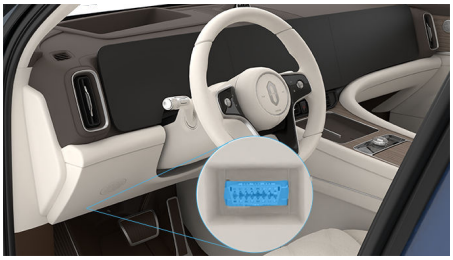
Microwave Window



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The Microwave Window is used for affixing the vehicle electronic identification, and the electronic identification shall be affixed to the center area of the Microwave Window.

Diagnostic Interface



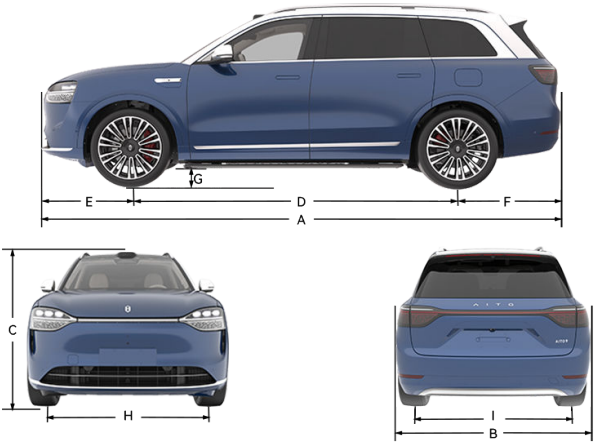
* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Diagnostic interface is located at the lower left of the instrument cluster panel. You can read vehicle fault codes and vehicle identification number (VIN) through the diagnostic interface.

> ⓘ **Tips**
>
> Please contact global-service@aitoauto.com for information on obtaining diagnosis equipment.

Vehicle Parameters

Main Dimensional Parameters of the Vehicle



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Label	Items	Parameter (mm)
A	Length	5230
B	Width[1]	1999
C	Height[2]	1800
D	Wheel base	3110
E	Front Suspension	985
F	Rear suspension	1135
G	Minimum ground clearance[2]	175
H	Front tread	1707
I	Rear tread	1713

1: The vehicle width does not include the width of the side mirrors.

2: The suspension height is in **Standard** Mode.

Main Technical Parameters of the Vehicle

Items	Model			
	SKE6520SSHEVA4S		SKE6520SSHEVA3S	
	Not equipped with a spare tire	Equipped with a spare tire	Not equipped with a spare tire	Equipped with a spare tire
Curb weight (kg)	2610	2655	2630	2675
Curb weight front axle load (kg)	1337	1337	1347	1347
Curb weight rear axle weight (kg)	1273	1318	1283	1328
Maximum Allowable Total Mass (kg)	3060	3105	3080	3125
Maximum Allowable Total Mass Front Axle Load (kg)	1433	1433	1443	1443
Maximum Allowed Total Mass Rear Axle Weight (kg)	1627	1672	1637	1682
Maximum design speed (km/h)	200			
Number of Passengers (Persons)	5 (5-Seat)/6 (6-Seat)			
Maximum climbing gradient (%)	40			
Minimum proceeding diameter (m)	11.6			
Angle of approach (curb) (°)	18			
Departure angle (curb) (°)	20			
Longitudinal Pass Angle (Curb) (°)	14			

Range Extender (Engine) Parameters

Items	Parameter
Range Extender model	H15RT

Items	Parameter
Maximum Net Power/Speed (kW/rpm)	85/4500
Rated power/speed (kW/rpm)	92/4500
Maximum torque/speed (N·m/rpm)	190/3600
Type	Spark ignition
Bore × Stroke (mm)	73.5×88.32
Displacement (ml)	1499
Emission standards	R83.07

Drive Motor Parameters

Items	Model	
	SE165	SE200
Motor Type	AC asynchronous	Permanent magnet synchronous
Rated voltage (V)	360	360
Rated power (kW)	43	73
Peak power (kW)	163	196
Rated torque (N·m)	63	142
Peak torque (N·m)	310	354
Rated speed (rpm)	6250	4966
Peak speed (rpm)	17600	17600

Tire and Hub Parameters

Applicable Location	Specification	Recommended tire pressure (cold tire)		Dynamic balance requirement (g)	Rim Model
		No-load (kPa/bar)	Fully loaded (kPa/bar)		
Front Wheel	265/45 R21	250/2.5	290/2.9	≤10	21×9J
Rear Wheel	285/45 R21				
Front Wheel	265/40 R22	270/2.7	290/2.9		22×9.5J
Rear Wheel	285/40 R22				

Tire specifications are subject to the actual vehicle.

Four-wheel Alignment Parameters (Curb)

Wheel Alignment Type	Parameter
Front Wheel Camber (Per Side)	-0°51′±0°30′
Rear Wheel Camber (Per Side)	-1°36′±0°24′
Kingpin inclination angle	4°48′±0°30′
Kingpin Caster angle	4°±0°30′
Front toe angle (per side)	0°3′±0°8′
Rear toe angle (per side)	0°3′±0°8′

Power Battery Parameters

Items	Model	
	SKE6520SSHEVA4S	SKE6520SSHEVA3S
Power Battery Type	Lithium ternary power battery	
Rated Capacity (Ah)	114	133.8
Nominal voltage(V)	351.36	374

Seat Parameters

Items	Driver side seats	Passenger side seat	Second Row Seat			Third Row Seat
			5-seat version	6-seat version		
				Ordinary seat	Zero Gravity Seat	
Set seat front and rear position [1]	Slide forward 200, Slide rearward 60	Slide forward 170, Slide rearward 110	/	Slide forward 80, Slide rearward 140		Front and rear adjustable travel 120
Set Backrest Angle (°) [1]	25	25	25	25	25	25
Backrest Adjustment Angle (°) [2]	Front Adjustment 25°, Rear Adjustment 63°	Front Adjustment 25°, Rear Adjustment 66°	Front adjustment 96°, Rear adjustment 17°	Front Adjustment 25°, Rear Adjustment 35°	Front Adjustment 25°, Rear Adjustment 25°	Front Adjustment 5°, Rear Adjustment 8°, one-touch fold.
Armrest Adjustment (°)	/			Armrest Lock Travel 48°, Full Travel 120°	Outer armrest adjustable range 67°, inner armrest adjustable range 139°	/

1: When measuring the seat cushion depth.

2: From a setting perspective.

Suspension System Parameters

Items	Type
Front Suspension	Four-ball-joint double-wishbone front independent suspension.
Rear Suspension	Multi-link Independent Suspension

Brake System Parameters

Brake parameters

Items	Specification
Brake Fluid	DOT4
Brake Fluid Capacity (mL)	1050±50
Brake pedal free travel (mm)	3~8
Parking Brake	Electronic Parking Brake

Appropriate application range of brake discs and brake pads

Brake discs/brake pads	Parameter (mm)	
	Front Wheel	Rear Wheel
Standard brake disc thickness	33.85	22
Brake disc service limit thickness	31.85	20
Brake Pad Standard Thickness [1]	8	8
Brake Pad Minimum Thickness [1]	2	2

1: Does not include backplate thickness.

Energy Consumption Parameters

Actual electricity consumption and fuel consumption may differ from the parameters listed in this table due to factors such as driving habits, road conditions, and climate conditions.

Items	Model	
	SKE6520SSHEVA4S	SKE6520SSHEVA3S
Electricity Consumption (kWh/100km) [1]	22.6	23.5
Combined Electricity Consumption (kWh/100km)	19.9	21.2
Fuel Consumption (L/100km) [2]	7.6	7.7
Combined Fuel Consumption (L/100km)	0.9	0.8

1. Power Consumption Mode (at Full Charge).

2. Charge-Sustaining Mode (Battery Depleted).

Fuel Parameters

Items	Level	Fuel Tank Volume (L)
Gasoline	95# and above	65

Reducer Lubricating Oil Filling Amount

Items	Specification	Usage (L)
(SE165) Lubricating oil for reducer	BOT 805C EV	including residual oil 0.3L, full vehicle refueling 2±0.1L.
(SE200) Lubricating oil for reducer		When there is residual oil in the assembly, refuel 1.7±0.1 Units to ensure a total oil volume of 2.2±0.1 Units.
(H15RT) Range Extender Lubricating Oil	SP 0W/20	4 (When overhauling the range extender) 3.5 (When replacing the engine oil filter)

Windshield Washer Fluid Filling Amount

Items	Specification	Usage (L)
Wiper Fluid	-35℃	4

Air Conditioner Refrigerant Filling Amount

Items	Specification	Quantity (g)
A/C Refrigerant	R134a	790±20

Coolant Filling Amount

Items	Specification	Usage (L)
Range Extender Coolant	-40℃	10.0±0.5
Coolant for Drive Motor		8.0±0.5
Power battery coolant		4.0±0.3

RF Information

Items	Band	Power	Location
Key Fob	7163-8812 MHz	0.0003W	Integrated keypad assembly
Bluetooth Key Antenna	2400-2483.5MHz	0.6W	Front Bumper Assembly (Left) Front Bumper Assembly (Right) Front Door Lower Decoration Assembly (Left) Front Door Lower Decoration Assembly (Right)
		0.36W	Left Rear Combination Lamp Mounting Bracket Assembly Right Rear Combination Lamp Mounting Bracket Assembly
Bluetooth Key Controller	2400-2483.5MHz	3.96W	Roof Trim Major Assembly
Tire Pressure Sensor	433.92MHz	0.0002W	Wheel assembly
Tire pressure controller	433.92MHz	0.6W	Driver's seat headliner
T-BOX Assembly	900,1800	4.8W	Built-in T-BOX, the T-BOX is located above the third row seats
Millimeter Wave Radar Assembly	76-77Ghz	4.5W	Front End Module Assembly
Corner Millimeter Wave Radar Assembly	76-77Ghz	4.5W	Rear Corner Millimeter Radar Module Assembly
Door Enables Anti-Collision Radar	76-79HZ	1.9W	Front Door and Parts
Bluetooth	2400-2483.5 MHz	20dBm max	Under the Control Box Assembly

Items	Band	Power	Location
WIFI	1559MHz–1610MHz	33dBm max	Under the Control Box Assembly
	1559MHz–1610MHz	33dBm max	
Emergency Call System Controller	(824-960) MHz & (1710-2690) MHz	15W	Instrument Panel
		1.5W	
2-In-1 Antenna (7903031–RL01)	Glonass Emergency Call GPS: 1573-1608 MHz 4G: 824~960MHz, 1710MHz~2690MHz	0.05W max	
2-In-1 Antenna (7903031-RL02)	UAE eCall GPS: 1519~1610 MHz 4G: 824~960MHz, 1710MHz~2690MHz	0.2W max	

Acronym

Term	Description
ACC	Adaptive Cruise Assist
AEB	Automatic Emergency Braking
APA	Parking Assist
AQS	Air quality management system
AVH	Automatic Vehicle Hold
BSD	Blind spot warning
CRBS	Brake energy recovery
City LCC	Urban Lane Cruise Assist
City NCA	Urban Navigation Assist
DMS	Driver Monitoring System
DOW	Door Open Warning
EBD	Electronic Brakeforce Distribution
ELKA	Emergency Lane Keeping Assist
EPB	Electronic Parking Brake
ESA	Emergency Steering Assist
ESC	Vehicle Stability Control
ETC	Electronic Toll Collection System
FCTA	Front Cross Traffic Warn
FCTB	Front Cross Traffic Braking
FCW	Forward Collision Warning
HAZ	Emergency brake alarm
HBA	Hydraulic Brake Assist
HBB	Hydraulic Power Steering
HDC	Hill descent control
HHC	Hill Start Assist
HMA	Intelligent Lights Assist
HUD	Head-Up Display

Term	Description
Highway LCC	Highway Lane Cruise Assist
Highway NCA	Highway Navigation Assist
LAEB	Low-speed Automatic Emergency Braking
LAS	Lane Assist System
LCC	Lane Cruise Assist
LDW	Lane Departure Warning
LKA	Lane Keeping Assist
LOCP	Lateral Obstacle Collision Prevention
NCA	Smart Driving Navigation Assist
OBD	Fault Diagnosis System
OTA	Remote Software Update
RAEB	Rear Automatic Emergency Braking
RCTA	Rear Cross Traffic Warn
RCTB	Rear Cross Traffic Braking
RCW	Rearward Collision Warning
RDP	Lane Departure Assist
RMF	Anti-rollover function
SCM	Secondary Collision Mitigation
TCS	Traction Control System
TSA	Overspeed Warning
TSR	Traffic sign recognition
TLR	Traffic Light Recognition
TPMS	Tire Pressure Monitoring System
V2L	Vehicle to Load
V2V	Vehicle-to-Vehicle Charging
VDC	Vehicle Dynamics Control
VIN	Vehicle Identification Number

Unit Terms

Term	Description
mm	millimeter
m	m
km	Klick
km/h	Km/h
℃	Degree Centigrade
°	Degree
′	Minute
%	Percent
g	Grams
kg	kilogram
mL	mL
L	L
V	Volt
A	Ampere
Ah	Ampere-hour
kW	kilowatt
kW·h	kilowatt-hour
s	Second
min	min
rpm	Rpm
N·m	Newton Meter
kPa	KPa
bar	bar

Privacy Protection

We attach great importance to your privacy, incorporating privacy protection into the entire product design process based on five principles: data minimization, localized vehicle processing, transparency and control, identity protection, and data security, thereby safeguarding your privacy in all aspects.

We will provide corresponding privacy protection policies based on the types of data that different functions require collecting during your vehicle usage.

Account Data

In the course of your use of the account services, we process the following personal data.

- **Account registration information:** During your account registration process, you will need to provide the following personal information, including mobile phone number, SMS Verification code, username, profile picture, and IP Address information.
- **Account login information:** When you log into your account, we need to collect the following information, including vehicle information such as the vehicle identifier VIN, Device model, and account information such as nickname, user avatar, user role, user Token, and user account UserID. If you choose to use our facial recognition feature, camera authorization will be activated. The facial features you provide are stored only locally on your device in a secure, isolated area and do not leave or upload to the server. Personal data is separated between different accounts under the same vehicle, and they cannot view each other. Access to data under this account is granted only after identity verification (such as facial recognition or QR Code login).

If you would like to delete your personal data stored locally or in the cloud, we provide the following methods.

- **Account-related data deletion:** vehicle owner accounts can delete all local personal data by restoring factory settings; authorized accounts can choose whether to delete the account data upon signing out. Please refer to the procedure for deleting account data in the Multi-User Management (159 pages) chapter.
- **Account deletion:** You can use the **AITO** APP To delete your personal account. The specific path is **My > Settings > Stop AITO Service and Delete Personal Information from Cloud**. Upon successful deletion, we will delete your personal information or anonymize it as soon as possible in accordance with legal requirements, except where laws, regulations, or regulatory authorities stipulate otherwise regarding the storage period of user personal information. Deactivating the account mentioned above is an irreversible action; we will cease providing you with our services and will no longer collect your personal information. Once you deactivate your account, it cannot be recovered. We suggest you proceed with caution. Or visit the privacy issues page on the AITO Official website (www.aitoauto.com) to terminate your AITO Account. After account cancellation, your personal information stored in the cloud and associated with your account will be deleted or anonymized.

Vehicle Data

- **Vehicle Networking Service Data:** To provide OTA Upgrade services, we will collect VIN, System version, and vehicle configuration for OTA Upgrade notifications.
- **Vehicle health record data:** Vehicles are equipped with electronic modules and sensors that collect or record operational data, alert data, and log information, and these data are stored by the vehicle. During the vehicle repair process, with your authorization, authorized technicians can access the vehicle via specialized equipment after

connecting to it. Based on the necessity of providing services (including operational safety status monitoring, vehicle issue localization, and accident analysis), this data is periodically transmitted to the vehicle manufacturer via the vehicle network.

- **Emergency Rescue Data:** The vehicle will trigger the Emergency Call (E-CALL) Service when a serious safety incident occurs or when you manually press the SOS Button inside the vehicle. We will collect your vehicle status information (vehicle location, direction of travel, time of accident, severity level, vehicle VIN, etc.) and forward it to the call center for emergency rescue purposes.
- **Remote diagnostic data:** Only after your authorization can service personnel initiate remote diagnosis to provide remote fault detection services. After diagnostics are completed, log information and fault information are sent to the cloud platform for problem analysis. When necessary, service personnel will contact you by phone to assist with any vehicle-related issues.

Travel and Entertainment Data

The system supports settings for permissions such as in-car cameras, microphones, and location. For specific operations, please refer to permissions management (170 pages) .

- **Application Data:** The in-vehicle control screen comes pre-installed with basic applications such as map and navigation, communication and social networking, multimedia, etc. These applications will display their privacy policies upon first use. Please read them carefully. The preinstalled or downloaded applications on the central control screen are provided by our third-party service providers. When you choose to use these services, you need to agree to and comply with the third-party's user agreement and privacy policy.
- **Location Service:** vehicles provide location services to support the positioning functionality of in-vehicle maps, navigation, and other in-vehicle applications. Location Services may combine GPS, Sensors, WLAN, Bluetooth, IP Address, and cell towers to determine your location.
- **Voice data: Vehicles are equipped with microphone devices**, and we do not collect voice information by default. Voice commands are collected only when you actively wake up AITO or activate the wake-free mode; your voice commands are not saved by default after processing. When you activate the Voice Experience Improvement Program, the collected voice data will be used to improve products and enhance user experience, but will not be associated with user accounts or vehicle identifiers. The dash cam supports voice recording; when enabled, it records audio simultaneously. Related audio and video files are stored locally only and are not uploaded to the cloud.
- **Camera data:** The vehicle is equipped with a DMS Camera and a CMS Camera; the DMS Camera is used for facial recognition, fatigue and distraction monitoring, adaptive adjustments for the driver, and other functions. Your facial image data is processed locally and will not be transmitted outside the vehicle; the CMS Camera supports access by applications, such as selfies, video recording, etc.

AITO App Data

AITO provides remote control functions for your vehicle, which require access to information such as vehicle status and location. The discovery, curation, car purchase, charging, and store service features of the application integration are provided by partners. When you use **AITO** to register or sign in, we will present the Privacy Policy, User Agreement, and other such documents to you. We will only collect data for relevant features after obtaining your authorization. If you need to learn more about the personal information processed by each function or exercise your data subject rights, please refer to **AITO**'s privacy policy for guidance.

Disclaimer

Rights Ownership

All other trademarks contained in this document are the property of their respective owners. The use of these trademarks does not imply any claim of ownership over their products or services, including intellectual property rights, trade secrets, or other related rights. Unauthorized use of any trademarks displayed in this document or on the vehicle is strictly prohibited. If you have any use needs such as promotion or display, you must obtain prior written authorization from the manual producer (hereinafter referred to as **the Producer**) or their company.

Unless otherwise declared by the Producer, all rights (including intellectual property rights, trade secrets, and other related rights) to all products, technologies, software, programs, data, and related content information (including text, images, audio/video, web layout, charts, data, and other rights and interest content) generated, produced, and launched in this manual shall belong to the Producer and/or its company. Any unauthorized use of the content in this document without permission from the creator and/or their company may infringe upon their rights, and legal action will be pursued against violators.

Vehicle Telematics System/Data Recorder

The vehicle is equipped with an electronic module that monitors and records data from various onboard systems, including the motor, power battery, Braking System, electrical system, and more. The electronic modules record various driving and operating conditions, including braking, acceleration, and other vehicle operation information. It also records vehicle function information, such as charging events and status, activation/deactivation of systems, diagnostic trouble codes, vehicle identification number (VIN), speed, driving direction, and location.

These data are stored by the vehicle and periodically wiringlessly transmitted to Seres Motors Co., Ltd. through the Vehicle Telematics System; during vehicle maintenance, they can be accessed, used, and stored by authorized professional maintenance technicians with user authorization. After obtaining user authorization, we may use the data to perform the following operations: provide remote information services; conduct troubleshooting and vehicle quality, function, and performance evaluation; use anonymized data for analysis and research to improve and design vehicles and vehicle systems; and for other purposes stipulated by law.

Seres Auto Co., Ltd. will strictly follow relevant laws and regulations when collecting, storing, using, processing, transmitting, providing, or disclosing data, and will adopt security protection measures compliant with legal requirements to protect your personal information. For details, please visit the AITO Privacy Policy on the official website (https://www.aitoauto.com/).

Copyright and Trademark

All information in this document along with the software copyrights and other intellectual property rights of Seres Auto Co., Ltd. are owned by Seres Automotive Co., Ltd. and its authorized persons. Without the written permission of Seres Automotive Co., Ltd. and its authorized persons, no part of this document may be copied or modified in whole or in part.